Choosing a university is one of the most important decisions in life, and there are many reasons to choose SFA. Since 1923, when classes were first held, SFA has grown into a nationally respected university offering 82 undergraduate majors and more than 120 areas of study. Recently ranked in the first tier among the best regional public and private universities in the western United States, SFA offers the academic opportunities and amenities of a larger university while preserving the feel of a tight-knit community. Students experience close interaction with faculty and often have the opportunity to engage with them in innovative research.

Through our strong academic and extracurricular programs, students are encouraged to learn, lead and serve. More than 200 student organizations focus on academics, social activities and/or career goals. Our sports activities, cultural programs, Student Government Association, and other clubs and organizations contribute to an all-around enriching, supportive and stimulating campus environment. With 13 intercollegiate varsity sports and student activities from movies to intramurals, there is something to interest every student. Our residence halls, student center and student recreation center provide facilities to suit almost any personal hobby, preference or need.

The university experienced tremendous growth and transformation during its first 85 years of service, but the change on campus during the past few years has been especially significant. We continue to provide outstanding hands-on educational opportunities for SFA students, while facilitating research that can lead to improvements in the quality of life for every citizen of our state and nation. Although we will persist in expanding and improving our physical landscape, the people of a university are what create a great institution. I am confident that you won't find a more caring collegiate atmosphere than at our university among the pines.

Because we are aware of all we can accomplish with a sense of community as we pursue our goals together, SFA will continue to provide excellence, accessibility and diversity in education. We plan to continue providing students with the academic, leadership and social tools to build a brighter, more successful future for themselves, their communities and the world.

Baker Pattillo
President

Quick Facts

**Basics**

- Location: Nacogdoches, Texas - 140 miles northeast of Houston, 180 miles southeast of Dallas
- Main campus size: 406 acres
- Affiliation: Public university governed by autonomous Board of Regents, appointed by the governor and approved by the Texas Legislature
- Enrollment: 12,954 (Fall 2010)

**Faculty**

- Instructional faculty, including part-time: 624
Instructors and professors with highest degree in their field: 394
Student-faculty ratio: 21 to 1

Colleges
- Nelson Rusche College of Business
- James I. Perkins College of Education
- College of Fine Arts
- Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture
- College of Liberal and Applied Arts
- College of Sciences and Mathematics

Academics
- Enrollment periods: Two 16-week semesters (Fall and Spring), one 12-day May-mester, and two 5-1/2-week (28-day) summer terms per year.
- Accrediting body: Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.
- Programs offered: More than 80 undergraduate majors and 120 areas of study; nearly 60 graduate degrees, including two doctoral programs.

Costs
- Undergraduate tuition/fees academic year (15 semester hours per semester, for two semesters)*
  - Texas resident: approximately $6,732*
  - Non-Texas resident: approximately $15,042*
- Room and board - average for academic year: $7,377*
- Financial aid awarded 2009-2010 $129,699,374
*Amounts correct at time of printing and are subject to change. For updated information, go to SFA's Tuition Calculator at www.sfasu.edu/go/costs.

History
- Founded as: Teachers' college
- Chartered by Legislature: April 4, 1917 - put on hold because of World War I
- Funding legislation signed: 1921
- Nacogdoches selected as site: July 14, 1921
- First classes: September 18, 1923

Academic Calendar for 2011 - 2012

Fall Semester 2011

Wednesday, August 24

New Faculty General Orientation
8:00 a.m. until noon
New Faculty Orientation - meet with librarians
1:30 p.m. until 3:00 p.m.

Wednesday, August 24

New Faculty Technology Orientation
8:30 a.m. until noon

Thursday, August 25

Faculty and staff meeting, Grand Ballroom
8:30 a.m. until 9:30 a.m.

Faculty available for advising
1:00 p.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Faculty meetings by College
10:00 a.m.

Faculty meetings by Department
11:00 a.m.

Friday, August 26

Faculty available for advising
8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Residence Halls open
10:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students who did not attend summer orientation, Kennedy Auditorium
10:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Saturday, August 27

Residence Life Department, Financial Aid and Business Office open
10:00 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. ending Sunday, August 28

Monday, August 29

Classes begin
Thursday, September 1

- Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)
- Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses

Monday, September 5

- Labor Day Holiday

Wednesday, September 14

- Twelfth class day

Monday, September 26

- Twentieth class day

Wednesday, October 19

- Mid-semester

Monday, October 24

- Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in December 2011

Wednesday, October 26

- Last day to drop courses
- Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF

Wednesday, November 23

- Beginning of Thanksgiving Holiday for students and faculty
  8:00 a.m.

Monday, November 28

- Classes resume
  8:00 a.m.

  Last day to withdraw from the University

Friday, December 9

- Mentor Ring Big Dip Ceremony
  noon until 1:30 p.m.
Monday, December 12

**Final examinations**

ending Friday, December 16

Saturday, December 17

**End of semester**

Commencement

Wednesday, December 21

**Grade entry completed for fall**

noon

---

**Spring Semester 2012**

Sunday, January 15

**Residence Halls open**

10:00 a.m.

Monday, January 16

**Martin Luther King, Jr. Holiday for students and faculty**

Tuesday, January 17

**ACT Residual given, Kennedy Auditorium**

8:00 a.m.

**Faculty available for advising**

1:00 p.m. until 5:00 p.m.

**Faculty meetings by Department**

10:30 a.m.

**Faculty meetings by College**

9:30 a.m.

**Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students**

1:00 p.m.

E. L. Miller Science Building, Room 137
Wednesday, January 18
   Classes begin
       8:00 a.m.

Monday, January 23
   Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)
   Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses

Thursday, February 2
   Twelfth class day

Tuesday, February 14
   Twentieth class day

Wednesday, March 7
   Mid-semester

Saturday, March 10
   Beginning of spring holidays

Monday, March 19
   Classes resume
       8:00 a.m.

       Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in May 2011

Wednesday, March 21
   Last day to drop courses
   Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF

Thursday, April 5
   Beginning of Easter Holiday for students and faculty
       8:00 a.m.

Monday, April 9
   Classes resume
       4:00 p.m.
Tuesday, April 24

*Last day to withdraw from the University*

Friday, May 4

*Mentor Ring Big Dip Ceremony*

noon until 1:30 p.m.

Monday, May 7

*Final examinations*

ending Friday, May 11

Saturday, May 14

*End of Semester*

*Commencement*

Wednesday, May 16

*Grade entry completed for spring*

noon

**May-mester, 2012**

Sunday, May 13

Residence Halls open

10 a.m.

Monday, May 14

*May-mester Classes begin*

8:00 a.m.

*Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses*

*Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)*

Thursday, May 17

*Fourth class day*

Monday, May 21

Mid-term
Monday, May 28

Memorial day, Holiday

Tuesday, May 30

Last class day
Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF
Last day to drop courses

Wednesday, May 30

Final examinations

Summer, 2012

Summer I

Thursday, May 31

ACT Residual given, Kennedy Auditorium
8:00 a.m.

Faculty available for advising
8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students enrolling in summer classes
1:00 p.m.
E. L. Miller Science Building, Room 137

Sunday, June 3

Residence Halls open
10:00 a.m.

Monday, June 4

Summer I Classes begin*
8:00 a.m.
* Consult schedule of classes for variations in class beginning and ending dates.

Final grades due for May-mester
noon
Tuesday, June 5

Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses
Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)

Thursday, June 7

Fourth class day

Tuesday, June 19

Mid-term

Wednesday, June 27

Last day to drop courses
Fifteenth class day
Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF

Wednesday, July 4

Independence day, Holiday

Thursday, July 5

Last day to withdraw from the University
Last class day

Friday, July 6

Final examinations
End of term

Summer II

Monday, July 9

Faculty available for advising
8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students enrolling in summer classes
1:00 p.m.
E. L. Miller Science Building, Room 137

ACT Residual given, Kennedy Auditorium
8:00 a.m.

Residence Halls open
10 a.m.

Tuesday, July 10

**Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in August 2012**
**Summer II Classes begin***

8:00 a.m.

**Grade entry completed for Summer I**

noon

Wednesday, July 11

**Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)**
**Last day to change schedule other than to drop courses**

Monday, July 16

**Fourth class day**

Wednesday, July 25

**Mid-term**

Thursday, August 2

**Last day to drop courses**
**Fifteenth class day**
**Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF**

Thursday, August 9

**ACT Residual given, Kennedy Auditorium**

8:00 a.m.

**Last class day**
**Last day to withdraw from the University**

Friday, August 10

**Final examinations**

Saturday, August 11

**Summer residence halls close**

2:00 p.m.
Summer commencement

Wednesday, August 15

Grade entry completed for Summer II
noon

*Consult schedule of classes online for variations in class beginning and ending dates.

Guide to Using the Bulletin

Organization

This Bulletin has many sections, but basically is divided into 12 broad categories:

1. Welcome with a greeting from the university president, quick facts and a highlight about the university, the academic calendar and this guide to using the Bulletin.

2. General Information about the university, its administration and governing body, and the university's mission.

3. University Policies dealing with the Americans with Disabilities Act, nondiscrimination, use of computer resources, sexual harassment, student academic rights and responsibilities, student conduct, student access to information, and the use and release of student information.

4. Undergraduate Admissions outlining application policies and procedures and testing requirements.

5. Academic Programs and Policies including degree requirements, class attendance policies, grading system, grade appeal, academic integrity and grievances, academic progress and suspension, withdrawal from the university, academic honors, honors classes, international programs, advanced placement, credit by examination, international baccalaureate, and correspondence and extension courses.

6. Registration covering unit of credit and course load, student classification, registration procedures, and adding, dropping and auditing courses.

7. Fees, Expenses and Financial Aid outlining the costs of attending the university, including the cost of housing, meals, and books; payment deadlines, and installment payment plan; required deposits; residency requirements; tuition rebates, exemptions; waivers and refunds; financial aid; and scholarships.

8. Student Services explaining facilities, student center and residence life; academic support services; athletics and intramurals; campus safety; counseling services, career services, disability and health services; student employment, testing services and orientation programs and student affairs, government and organizations.

9. Academic Units divided into colleges. Each consists of smaller units called departments, programs or areas of study. This section of the bulletin begins with the core curriculum and undergraduate degrees offered and then provides a broad overview of each academic unit, degree requirements and courses arranged by subject area.

10. Appendix listing courses numbered according to the Texas Common Course Numbering System and the comparable courses at Stephen F. Austin State University.

11. Faculty includes all full-time faculty, their titles, degrees held and the institutions that
awarded those degrees.

12. Index for help in locating a topic or department quickly.

Definitions

The academic terms defined below are used throughout the Bulletin.

**Academic advising.**

Process in which students interact with university staff/faculty advisers in decision-making, problem solving, and long-range planning related to the students' academic goals.

**Advanced courses (Upper Level).**

For undergraduate students, these normally are courses offered on the junior and senior levels (300 or 400).

**Audit.**

To take a course without intention of earning credit.

**Certificate.**

A formal document that recognizes academic achievement in a specific discipline-usually as an adjunct to an undergraduate or graduate degree program.

**Competency.**

A specific skill in a specific area.

**College.**

One of six major academic divisions within the university that offers specialized curricula.

**Co-requisite.**

A course or other educational requirement that must be completed simultaneously with another course.

**Course.**

A subject or an instructional subdivision of a subject offered during a term or semester. Each course is assigned a course level. Courses numbered from 100 through 400 levels are undergraduate courses. Courses numbered 500 are master's level and those numbered 600 are doctoral level. These are found in the Graduate Bulletin (on-line).

**Course load.**

The number of semester hours for which a student enrolls in a given term.

**Curriculum.**

An organized program of study arranged to provide integrated cultural or professional education.

**Discipline.**

A branch of learning or field of study, such as mathematics, history or psychology.

**Electives.**

Courses that students may choose to take (not requirements).

**Grade point average (GPA).**

The current GPA is determined by dividing the total number of grade points acquired during that semester by the total number of semester hours taken that semester. The cumulative grade point average is the total number of grade points earned in all courses taken at the university divided by the total number of semester hours.

**Interdisciplinary.**

A course of study from two or more academic disciplines.
Major.
A primary undergraduate or graduate field of specialized study.

Minor.
A secondary undergraduate or graduate field of specialized study.

Pre-professional programs.
Undergraduate courses of study taken in preparation for professional or graduate degrees.

Prerequisite.
A course or other educational requirement that must be completed successfully prior to registering for another course or before proceeding to more advanced study.

Schedule of Classes.
Online list of courses and sections for a specific semester, including names of instructors; day, hour and place of class meeting; and detailed registration procedures.

Semester/term.
Length of study during which courses are offered.

Semester hour.
Unit of measure for credit purposes. One semester credit hour means a student is expected to spend about two hours in preparation for each hour of lecture or recitation per week.

Seminar.
A small group of students studying a subject under direction of a faculty member. Although practices vary, students may do original research and exchange results through informal lectures, reports and discussions.

Sequence.
Two or more closely related courses that must be taken in specified order.

Transcript.
The record of an individual student, listing course work, grades earned and credits received.

Withdrawal.
Official withdrawal from all courses during a semester at the university. Students usually initiate withdrawal; under certain circumstances other campus personnel may take this action.

Explanation of Course Offerings

The university offers more than 1,600 undergraduate courses as part of its curriculum. In the "Academic Units" section of this Bulletin, these courses are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation. (See next page.) Within each subject the courses appear in numerical order, moving from beginning freshman or remedial-level courses to senior-level.

Not all the courses listed in this Bulletin are offered every year. The university reserves the right to cancel any scheduled course or withdraw any program from the list of offerings when the best interests of the institution require such action.

Courses are designated by a course abbreviation and number along with a descriptive title, such as the following mathematics course:

MTH 138 College Algebra (MATH 1314) - Real numbers, relations and functions, inequalities, matrices, theory of equations, complex numbers, mathematical induction,
sequences and series, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations. Students may be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisites: See General Course Requirements.

The first digit in the course number indicates the academic level of the course. First digits of 1, 2, 3 or 4 indicate that the course is primarily designed for the freshman, sophomore, junior, or senior year, respectively. Remedial courses begin with "0" (for example, MTH 098). The course numbers in parentheses that follow the course title identify this course as part of the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) that facilitates transfer between Texas colleges and universities. (See Appendix.)

**Prerequisites for courses.** Certain prerequisites apply to some courses listed in this bulletin and are listed at the end of the course description.

**Course Abbreviations**

The following index may be helpful in interpreting the course abbreviations used in the curriculum sections of this catalog.

- AAS - Applied Arts and Sciences
- ACC - Accounting
- AEC - Agri Economics
- AED - Administrative Education
- AGM - Agricultural Machinery
- AGD - Agricultural Development
- AGN - Agronomy
- AGR - General Agriculture
- AMS - American Studies
- ANS - Animal Science
- ANT - Anthropology
- ART - Art
- AST - Astronomy
- BCM - Business Communication
- BLW - Business Law
- BIO - Biology
- BTC - Biotechnology
- CHE - Chemistry
- CJS - Criminal Justice
- COM - Communication
- COU - Counseling
- CSC - Computer Science
- DAN - Dance
- ECH - Early Childhood
- ECO - Economics
- EGR - Engineering
- ELE - Elementary Education
- ENG - English
- ENV - Environmental Science
- EPS - Educational Psychology
- FIN - Finance
- FOR - Forestry
- FRE - French
- GBU - General Business
- GEO - Geography
- GER - German
- GIS - Geographic Information Systems
- GOL - Geology
- GRK - Greek
- HSC - Health Science
- HIS - History
- HMS - Human Sciences
- HRT - Horticulture
- HSE - Human Services
- ILA - Independent Language
- KIN - Kinesiology
- LAS - Latin American Studies
- LAT - Latin
- MCM - Mass Communications & Media
- MGT - Management
- MHL - Music History and Literature
- MKT - Marketing
- MLG - Middle Level Grades
- MSC - Military Science
- MTC - Music Theory & Composition
- MTE - Math Education
- MTH - Mathematics
- MUE - Music Education
- MUP - Music Performance
- MUS - Music for the General Student
- MUT - Music Technology
- NUR - Nursing
- PBA - Political Science
- PHI - Philosophy
- PHY - Physics
- PLS - Poultry Science
- PSC - Political Science
PSY - Psychology
RDG - Reading
RHB - Rehabilitation
SED - Secondary Education
SFA - Freshman Seminar
SOC - Sociology
SPA - Spanish
SPH - Speech and Hearing
SPE - Special Education
STA - Statistics
SWK - Social Work
THR - Theatre

SFA General Bulletin
Updated for 2012-2013
Stephen F. Austin State University

General Information

Governance & Accreditation

By legislative act, a nine-member Board of Regents appointed by the governor and confirmed by the Texas Senate governs Stephen F. Austin State University. Each member serves a six-year term, with three new appointments every two years. This board elects all members of the administration, faculty and professional staff, and sets general policies for the university program.

Stephen F. Austin State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, and telephone number (404) 679-4501, to award degrees at the bachelor's, master's and doctoral levels.

Colleges and universities in the United States and all over the world recognize credit earned at Stephen F. Austin State University. Numerous programs of study at the university are accredited by specialized accrediting agencies. For accreditation of specific programs of study, see individual college pages in the Academic Units section of this Bulletin.

Administration

Board of Regents

- Carlos Z. Amaral of Plano - 2013
- Richard B. Boyer of The Colony - 2011
- Scott H. Coleman of Houston - 2015
- James H. Dickerson of New Braunfels - 2013
- Valerie E. Ertz of Dallas - 2015
- John R. "Bob" Garrett of Tyler - 2013
- Steve D. McCarty of Alto - 2015
- James A. Thompson of Sugar Land - 2011
- Melvin R. White of Pfugerville - 2011
- Sydni Mitchell, Student Regent - Spring

Officers of Administration

- Baker Pattillo, Ph.D. - President
- Richard A. Berry, DMA - Provost/Vice President for Academic Affairs
- Mary Nelle Brunson, Ed.D. - Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs
- Danny R. Gallant, M.B.A. - Vice President for Finance & Administration
- Steve B. Westbrook, M.Ed. - Vice President for University Affairs

Alumni Association

- Jeff Davis, M.Ed. - Executive Director of Alumni Affairs

Graduate Studies
Mission Statement (approved by the Board of Regents on April 22, 2008)

Stephen F. Austin State University is a comprehensive institution dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, scholarship, creative work and service. Through the personal attention of our faculty and staff, we engage our students in a learner-centered environment and offer opportunities to prepare for the challenges of living in the global community.

In order to accomplish this mission, we will engage in the following strategic initiatives during the next five years:

Strategic Plan 2013: Preparing for the Future (approved by the Board of Regents on July 15, 2008)

- Initiative #1 - Enhance excellence in teaching and learning, research, scholarship, creative work and service
- Initiative #2 - Improve faculty and staff compensation, recognition and support
- Initiative #3 - Increase undergraduate and graduate enrollment
- Initiative #4 - Develop a learner-centered environment
- Initiative #5 - Create new learning opportunities through additional interdisciplinary, international, service learning and civic engagement experiences
- Initiative #6 - Increase the visibility of the university through marketing initiatives

Location & History

Every history of Texas must include Nacogdoches. For more than two centuries, it was a pawn in French-Spanish imperial rivalries. As the capital of East Texas, Nacogdoches led in the Texas independence movements and was the seat of three republics before the successful Lone Star Republic. The city, therefore, flies nine flags rather than the traditional six flags.

The university tradition in Nacogdoches dates back to 1845 when the Republic of Texas chartered Nacogdoches University, which closed in 1904. The movement to replace the old university
succeeded in 1917 when the state of Texas decided to create a teachers' college "east of the 96th meridian." Nacogdoches won the prize. On September 18, 1923, the founding president, Alton W. Birdwell, opened the college in temporary quarters. The college moved to the present campus, on the homestead of Texas statesman Thomas J. Rusk, in May 1924.

SFA pioneered higher education in East Texas. The first 30 years, while difficult, were years in which the college became a source of regional pride and hope. The state did not fund the Rusk Library Building until 1926 and did not fund any other buildings until after World War II; however, generous donations allowed the college to have a gymnasium and other essential buildings. In the Depression, the East Texas region rallied to support SFA. By the end of Birdwell's presidency, the academic programs were on a solid foundation and were expanding into graduate offerings.

By 1939, SFA was the largest employer in the county. Enrollment, however, plummeted after the outbreak of World War II. Dr. Paul Boynton, named SFA's second president in 1942, faced problems even more dire than the Depression. During the war, Boynton saved the college by recruiting a Women's Auxiliary Army Corps training camp; after the war, SFA met the flood of returning veterans by procuring army surplus buildings for temporary housing and classrooms.

In 1958, Dr. Ralph W. Steen, a highly respected Texas historian, became the third president of SFA. Dr. Steen's 18-year presidency was a time of unprecedented change. Enrollment at SFA climbed from 2,017 to 11,293, and the annual operating budget increased twelvefold, as did the value of the physical plant. Steen brought SFA through the civil rights movement and integration, the free speech and anti-war demonstrations of the Vietnam era, the sexual revolution, and the shift of the student body from a rural to an urban majority. He helped to create a climate in which positive change could occur. Because he believed first-rate citizens should have a first-rate education, he added undergraduate, graduate and doctoral programs and, in 1969, changed the status of the college to "Stephen F. Austin State University," with seven schools and its own Board of Regents.

Dr. William R. Johnson, the fourth president of SFA (1976-1990), faced statewide retrenchments in Texas education. Many problems that faced President Johnson also occupied the attention of the national academic community: new demographics, changing tax structures, competition from regional campuses of flagship universities, rapid turnover in faculty positions, new student and societal expectations, new national priorities and changing funding formulas. Subsequent presidents and interim presidents at SFA have all addressed these concerns: Donald Bowen (1990-1991), William J. Brophy (1991-1992), Dan Angel (1992-1999), Roland Smith (1999-2001), and Tito Guerrero (2001 to 2006). Recognizing the impact that planning could have on the institution's health, Dr. Angel initiated an endowment drive that raised approximately $38 million in donor pledges. During the tenure of Dr. Guerrero, the university secured more than $40 million in gifts and $200 million in extramural funding. Dr. Baker Pattillo joined the university as assistant director of placement and student financial aid in 1966. Subsequently, he was director of placement and student financial aid, dean of student services, vice president for student affairs and vice president for university affairs. He was named president in 2007.

**Campus**

The main campus includes 406 acres, part of the original homestead of Thomas J. Rusk, early Texas patriot and United States senator. In addition, the university maintains a 642-acre agricultural research center for beef, poultry and swine production and an equine center; an 18.7-acre experimental forest in southwestern Nacogdoches County and a 25.3-acre forestry field station on Lake Sam Rayburn.

In an impressive setting of pine trees and natural beauty, the university has some 28 major instructional buildings and numerous student housing options representing an investment of
approximately $500 million. In 1999 a new Science Research Center was developed on a 15.8-acre tract of land on Highway 259 approximately five miles from the main campus to support the growing master's programs in biotechnology and environmental science. Recent construction includes four new broiler houses operated by the Center for Applied Poultry Studies and Research, an expanded and renovated press box at Homer Bryce Stadium, a new athletic training facility and a new Human Services Building, which opened in spring 2004.

Construction recently completed, in progress or being designed totals more than $168 million. Lumberjack Lodge, a four-story apartment-style facility that houses approximately 316 students opened in January 2006. A 550-space detached parking garage accommodates students living in the new residential facility. Lumberjack Village, a 610-bed, four-building student housing complex, and a 750-space parking garage were completed in fall 2006. A $30 million student center renovation and expansion was completed in 2007 and features a three-story atrium, a movie theater, a food court and retail shops. A student recreation center opened in 2007. It features a large cardio-fitness and weight area, indoor elevated walking and jogging track, aerobics and dance rooms, climbing rock, leisure pool and spa, glass-backed racquetball courts, outdoor adventure center, and outdoor sand volleyball and basketball courts. SFA celebrated the opening of its new $30.8 million Early Childhood Research Center in July 2009. The new 120,000-square-foot facility brings under one roof the nationally accredited Early Childhood Laboratory, "exemplary" rated University Charter School and award-winning Department of Elementary Education. SFA is the only university in the state of Texas operating both an early childhood laboratory and a charter school in conjunction with educator-preparation programs with a proven track record of success. A gift of property from the family of Richard and Lucille DeWitt made possible a new facility for SFA's School of Nursing, which was dedicated in a ceremony in January of 2010. Construction currently under way includes a 400-bed freshman residence hall where students will have access to tutoring, supplemental classes, staff-led study sessions and a computer lab.

By balancing a program of new construction with one of ongoing renovation of older structures, the institution has created an attractive, modern and functional living and learning environment for its students and a center of intellectual and cultural enhancement for the region.

Library

The Ralph W. Steen Library at Stephen F. Austin State University is the university's primary library and learning resource environment. Steen Library houses almost 1.9 million volumes and subscribes to 59,328 serials (1,930 print serials and 66,422 electronic serials) and more than 200 databases. The majority of the serials collection is available in full-text, online. Steen Library encompasses 245,000 gross square feet, is ADA-compliant, and has a wireless network throughout. The library is open 106 hours per week when classes are in session.

Steen Library is home to the LINC Lab (Library Information and Networking Center), a 135-seat open-access computer laboratory featuring both PC and Macintosh platforms. More than 200 computers are available within the library for open use. Steen Library is home to the Academic Assistance and Resource Center (AARC), a state-of-the-art tutoring center, which is open to all SFA students free of charge. The library also is home to the East Texas Research Center (ETRC), an archive featuring cultural materials indigenous to East Texas, and is a designated federal and state document depository.

The library is a member of TexShare, a Texas State College and University Library Consortium. As a member, the library provides students with free in-house and remote electronic searching of more than 100 databases of full-text articles and more than 37,200 e-books. Students can request a TexShare library card, which gives them borrowing privileges when they visit other Texas state
college and university libraries.

Campus Computing & Technology

Information Technology Services (ITS) is responsible for maintaining the availability, functionality and security of the university's administrative computer systems, wired and wireless campus network infrastructures, wide-area network communications, private intranet portal, e-mail services and telephone system. ITS also provides computer repair and help desk services for students, faculty, and staff.

ITS is not the only department that supports computing and technology at SFA. Additional campus wide services are provided by two other departments, while laboratories and technology centers in the various schools and colleges offer more specialized support. Collectively, these facilities and services provide students, faculty and staff with a technology-rich educational environment.

The Office of Instructional Technology (OIT) supports faculty and students in the use of instructional technologies to enhance the teaching and learning process. OIT facilitates the integration of technology into instruction in classroom and distance education environments through professional development workshops, consultation and support services for faculty and students. OIT also provides support for all facets of electronically delivered instruction, such as interactive videoconferencing (ITV), and Web-based systems, such as WebCT.

SFA provides all students with robust, personalized software tools and a high-performance network. All students receive both an SFA e-mail account and a private account on mySFA, the university's intranet portal, at the time they apply. Students use mySFA to accept financial aid, register for classes, complete class assignments through WebCT, check grades, vote in campus elections, respond to surveys, gain access to campus e-mail accounts, learn about upcoming activities, participate in campus groups, enter chat sessions, create personal calendars, and read world, national and local news.

All residence hall rooms have high-speed connections to the Internet. SFA also participates in the Internet2 research network, a consortium led by 200-plus universities working in partnership with industry and government to develop and deploy advanced network applications and technologies. In addition, SFA is a founding member of LEARN. By holding a seat on the LEARN board of directors, the university has taken a leadership role in making the latest networking technology available to the state and to researchers at SFA.

The university provides free anti-virus software to all students. Through the Barnes & Noble Bookstore at the University Center, popular Microsoft products such as the Office Suite are available at low cost. The Technical Support Center (TSC), ITS' student technical support facility, is the first line of support for all technology-related questions. Services such as removing viruses from students' workstations are available at no cost. The facility is located at 514 E Austin. Telephone and walk-up service is provided Monday through Friday.

Alumni Association

Organized in 1928, the Stephen F. Austin State University Alumni Association is a non-profit organization dedicated to serving alumni, friends and current students through programs, scholarships and activities that create an attitude of continued loyalty and support.

From its on-campus office, the organization sponsors a number of scholarships and awards. It also maintains the SFA Alumni database, informs alumni of its activities and university events by publishing Sawdust, the official quarterly magazine of the SFA Alumni Association and Stephen F. Austin State University, and other alumni publications; operates the alumni chapter program;
sponsors the annual Homecoming; conducts the university's official ring program, and hosts the Big Dip Ceremony where students who participate in the tradition receive their SFA Ring. The association also conducts various activities and events on campus and across the state for alumni and students that create an attitude of continued loyalty and support for the university.

The association also sponsors and advises the SFA Student Foundation Association, a dynamic student organization that builds community-minded student leaders while supporting and promoting SFA through raising leadership scholarship funds, increasing school spirit and building strong relationships between students and alumni. The Student Foundation's events and programs include The Big Switch, Mud Bugs and Mud Balls, Student Foundation Chili Cook-off, Roses for Grads and the SFA Walk of Recognition Brick Program.

All current and former students and SFA friends are encouraged to be active in the Alumni Association through one of the following membership plans: TAG - Tomorrow's Alumni Generation (Student Annual), $25; Annual, $50; Joint Annual, $75; Life, $750; Student Life, $400; Joint Life, $1,000; Senior Life, $500; or Joint Senior Life, $750. Correspondence regarding membership or activities of the organization may be addressed to SFA Alumni Association, P.O. Box 6096, SFA Station; Nacogdoches, TX 75962; telephone (936) 468-3407, or through its website: www.sfaalumni.com.

Student scholarship applications are available beginning Sept. 1 of each year at www.sfaalumni.com, the alumni association's website. Deadline for applying is Feb. 1 of each year.

Office of Development

The Office of Development is all about relationships-discovering them, nurturing them, valuing them. As one of the main divisions of Stephen F. Austin State University, the Office of Development generates external recognition, support and financial resources essential for the university to carry out its mission and to achieve its goals. Working with alumni, parents, friends and the community, the Office of Development broadens the resources available to the university to enhance academic quality and institutional prestige.

The Office of Development brings recognition and resources to the university and works closely with faculty, volunteers and donors to help meet key specific funding needs of the various colleges and programs. In addition, the office staffs the university's general-purpose philanthropic foundation, the SFASU Foundation, Inc.

Public Affairs

The Public Affairs Office promotes better understanding of the university among the campus community, the media and community leaders. News stories regarding university activities and faculty, staff and student achievements are generated and disseminated to news media through the Office of Public Affairs. The office also manages the university's website, produces promotional and informational publications and video presentations, and provides photography services to the university.
Stephen F. Austin State University

University Policies

Acceptable Use of Information Resources

Stephen F. Austin State University encourages the responsible use of its information resources for academic activities, research and public service. Access to the university's information resources is a privilege. All users of information resources should act responsibly to maintain the integrity of these resources. Furthermore, all users must abide by all existing university codes of conduct as well as by local, state and federal statutes. The university reserves the rights to limit, restrict or extend privileges and access to its resources. The university's information resources include, but are not limited to, computers, servers, networks, computer-attached devices, network-attached devices, voice systems, cable systems and computer applications.

Use should always be legal and ethical, reflect academic honesty, uphold community standards and show restraint in the consumption of shared resources.

Appropriate use demonstrates respect for intellectual property, ownership of data, system security mechanisms, and every individual's right to privacy and to freedom from intimidation, harassment and unwarranted annoyance.

For additional information, consult the SFA Web site at www.sfasu.edu/upp under University Services for Policy F-40, Acceptable Use of Information Resources.

Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 & Section 504

Stephen F. Austin State University does not discriminate on the basis of disability in admission to, access to, or operations of its programs, services or activities, including hiring or employment practices. This notice is provided under provisions of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. Questions, concerns, or requests for additional information regarding the ADA or the complaint/grievance procedure may be forwarded to Chuck Lopez, ADA Coordinator, Disability Services, P.O. Box 6130, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962. A copy of the grievance procedure may be obtained from Disability Services in Room 325 of the Human Services Building.

The provision of all reasonable accommodations and services is based upon assessment of the impact of the student's disabilities on his or her academic performance at a given time in the student's life. Therefore, it is in the student's best interest to provide recent and appropriate documentation relevant to the student's learning environment. A school plan, such as an individualized education program (IEP) or a 504 plan, is insufficient documentation, but it can be included as part of a more comprehensive assessment battery. A comprehensive assessment battery and resulting diagnostic report should include a diagnostic interview, assessment of aptitude, academic achievement, information processing and a diagnosis. Complete documentation guidelines should be obtained from Disability Services.

Persons with disabilities who need special accommodations (including auxiliary aids for effective communication) to participate in SFA programs, services or activities are invited to make their needs and preferences known to the director of the program, service or activity in which the individual seeks to participate or to the ADA coordinator.

This bulletin is available on disk from the ADA coordinator, and, in addition, it may be accessed through the Internet on the SFA Web site.
**Discrimination Complaints/Sexual Harassment Policy**

At Stephen F. Austin State University, no faculty, staff or student may discriminate against another on the basis of unlawful discrimination based on race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability or disabled veteran status. Unlawful discrimination based on sex includes discrimination defined as sexual harassment.

Retaliation for filing an unlawful discrimination or sexual harassment complaint is prohibited by the policy and cause for severe disciplinary action, up to and including termination.

For additional information, consult the SFA Web site at www.sfasu.edu/upp under Human Resources for Policy E-46, Discrimination Complaints/Sexual Harassment.

**Student Conduct Code**

A student enrolling in the university assumes an obligation to conduct himself/herself in a manner compatible with the university's function as an educational institution. Misconduct for which students and student organizations are subject to discipline falls into several categories that are described in detail in the online Student Handbook at www.sfasu.edu/go/student-life/. Two acts that are strictly prohibited and result in specific disciplinary action are described below.

**Hazing**

Stephen F. Austin State University is unequivocally opposed to any activities, on or off campus, by individuals or organizations that endanger the mental or physical health or safety of a currently enrolled or prospective student for the purpose of pledging, being initiated into, affiliating with or maintaining membership in any organization.

Hazing acts include but are not limited to:

1. any type of physical brutality such as whipping, beating, striking, branding, electronic shocking, placing a harmful substance on the body or similar activity;
2. any type of physical activity such as sleep deprivation, exposure to the elements, confinement in a small space, calisthenics or other activity that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student;
3. any activity involving consumption of a food, liquid, alcoholic beverage, liquor, drug, or substance which subjects the student to unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental health of the student;
4. any activity that intimidates or threatens the student with ostracism; that subjects the student to extreme mental stress, shame or humiliation; that adversely affects the mental health or dignity of the student or discourages the student from entering or remaining registered at the institution; or that may reasonably be expected to cause a student to leave the organization or the institution rather than to submit to the acts described in this policy;
5. any activity that induces, causes or requires the student to perform a duty or task, which involves a violation of the Penal Code.

Any organization and/or any individual involved in any hazing activity will be subject to both university disciplinary sanctions and criminal prosecution. An offense is committed by (a) engaging in hazing; (b) soliciting, encouraging, aiding or directing another engaging in hazing; (c) intentionally, recklessly or knowingly permitting hazing to occur, or (d) having first-hand knowledge that a specific
hazing incident is being planned or has occurred and failing to report said knowledge in writing to the judicial officer.

It is not a defense to prosecution of any offense that the person against whom the hazing was directed consented to or acquiesced in the hazing activity. Penalties relative to criminal prosecution range from a fine of $2,000 and 180 days in jail for failure to report a hazing incident to a fine of $10,000 and two years in jail for an incident that causes the death of a student. Further, an organization may be penalized with a fine of up to $10,000 or double the expenses due to the injury, damage or loss.

University sanctions range from probation to suspension for any individual committing an offense. Student organizations committing an offense may be placed on university probation and are subject to withdrawal of university recognition. Sanctioned student organization(s): and Sigma Tau Gamma (2010).

For additional information, consult the SFA Web site at www.sfasu.edu/policies/ under General Regulations for Policy D-34.1, Student Conduct Code, and for Policy D-16, Hazing.

Illegal Drugs

It is the policy of Stephen F. Austin State University that any unlawful manufacture, possession, use or delivery of any controlled substance or illegal drug is strictly prohibited. Moreover, it is the policy of the state of Texas and of this university that this institution will be as free of illegal drugs as it can possibly be. Therefore, in accordance with state law and university policy, any student who is determined, through the regular disciplinary procedures of the university, to have violated this policy will be suspended from the university for no more than two years and no less than the remainder of the current semester. At the discretion of the vice president of university affairs, a student suspended under this policy may, under certain conditions, remain enrolled at the university on disciplinary probation for the remainder of the current or subsequent semester, pending in position of a suspension at a later date.

For additional information, consult the SFA Web site at www.sfasu.edu/policies/ under General Regulations for Policy D-34.1, Student Conduct Code, and for Policy D-19, Illicit Drugs and Alcohol Abuse.

Student Right-to-Know Act

In compliance with the U.S. Department of Education's Student Right to Know Act, Stephen F. Austin State University will make available to enrolled or prospective students information regarding graduation rates as well as institutional security policies and crime statistics. Graduation rates are available on the Web at www.sfasu.edu/research/Reports/LBB/LBBmain.htm. Institutional security policies and crime statistics are available from the Office of Admissions and the University Police Department. They also are available on the SFA Web site www.sfasu.edu/campussafety/ and www.sfasu.edu/upd/.

Use and Release of Student Information

Student Records

The purpose of Policy D-13, Student Records, is to comply with federal law that grants to students the right to access their education records, protects students from illegal use of their education records, and restricts the disclosure of the Social Security account number of students. A description
of the types of records, the custodian of those records, as well as student and institutional rights, can be found in the policy.

Specific information may be obtained by consulting with administrative officials listed in Policy D-13. Each student has the right to be provided with a list of the types of education records maintained by the university; to inspect and review the contents of his/her records, excluding the exceptions included in Policy D-13; to obtain copies of his/her records at personal expense; to explanations and interpretations of his/her records; and to a hearing to challenge the contents of his/her records.

For more information, consult the SFA Web site www.sfasu.edu/policies/student_records.asp under General Regulations for Policy D-13, Student Records.

Directory Information

The university designates the following items as directory information: name, all addresses, university issued e-mail, all telephone numbers, major field of study, academic classification, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance and enrollment status, degrees and awards received, previous schools attended, photograph and class roster. The university may disclose any of these items without prior written consent, unless the student notifies the registrar in writing to the contrary by census date of each fiscal year.

For more information, consult the SFA Web site www.sfasu.edu/policies/student_records.asp under General Regulations for Policy D-13, Student Records.

University Policy Manual

The complete university policy manual can be found at http://www.sfasu.edu/policies/
Stephen F. Austin State University

Undergraduate Admissions

Admission Policies & Procedures

Stephen F. Austin State University encourages qualified applicants to apply for admission. Students seeking admission should make every effort to complete the appropriate procedures as soon as possible. Undergraduate application for admission, preliminary academic counseling and evaluation of previous college course work are available on campus in the Office of Admissions.

Applicants wishing to apply for admission to the university must complete the Texas Common Application. It is strongly recommended that applicants apply by completing the electronic version of the Texas Common Application, which is available at www.applytexas.org.

All new undergraduate applicants for admission are required to submit a non-refundable application fee of $35. Former SFA students are not required to pay an application fee. The application fee for international students is $50.

First-Semester Freshmen

Admission Policy

First-semester freshman applicants are those who have graduated from high school and have not attended a college or university since high school graduation. Students who have participated in a high school dual credit program or concurrent enrollment program while in high school are considered first-semester freshmen. Freshman applicants must submit official test results from either the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT).

High School Preparation

SFA requires first-time freshman applicants to have completed the Recommended High School Program or the Distinguished Achievement Program to ensure they have received adequate preparation for college-level work. Applicants who have not completed one of these programs will need to demonstrate that they have completed a high school curriculum more rigorous than what is required of the Minimum Graduation Plan. Applicants from accredited private high schools and out-of-state high schools will be required to complete a curriculum similar to the Recommended High School Program.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to SFA will be required to meet the following class rank and minimum test scores:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School Rank</th>
<th>SAT Reasoning Test Score</th>
<th>ACT Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td>No minimum score</td>
<td>No minimum score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th quarter</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students are required to submit the SAT Reasoning Test with writing scores or the ACT with writing scores. At this time, admission requirements do not include writing scores.
Review Process

The admission files of applicants who do not have a minimum of the Recommended High School Program and those who do not meet the rank-in-class and test score requirements will be individually reviewed. Admission will be offered to those applicants who demonstrate potential for academic success. It is recommended that applicants complete Part II of the Texas Common Application, as this information will assist with the review process. Factors used in the review process include an applicant's high school record to include high school preparation, class rank and standardized test score on the SAT or ACT. Additional factors such as high school activities, responsibilities while attending high school, bilingual proficiency and region of residence will also be taken into consideration. Admission will be granted to students who have been awarded competitive scholarships by an official SFA scholarship committee.

Graduates of Non-Accredited High Schools, Home Schooled and GED Recipients

Those applicants who graduate from non-accredited high schools, who are home schooled or received a General Education Development (GED) certificate, will be assessed on an individual basis. Any student attending a non-accredited high school must submit an official high school transcript and official SAT or ACT scores. Home-schooled applicants must submit official SAT or ACT scores and academic records of their high school curriculum. GED applicants must submit official GED scores and SAT or ACT scores. Applicants whose academic background indicates probability of success may be admitted.

Freshman applicants who have attempted college-level courses while in high school must earn a 2.0 minimum grade point average on all attempted transferable college course work. Failure to do so may result in the imposition of academic probation during the first semester of enrollment or the withdrawal of the SFA admission offer.

Other than the Concurrent Enrollment Program, SFA does not admit any applicant for any semester that begins prior to the graduation of his/her high school class.

Admission Procedure

1. Submit the Texas Common Application for freshman (www.applytexas.org) with a $35 non-refundable application fee.

2. Arrange for official ACT or SAT scores to be sent to the university. Test scores from the junior year are acceptable, and the submission of multiple test scores is permissible. Students enrolling in the fall of 2007 and future semesters are required to submit the SAT Reasoning Test with writing scores or the ACT with writing scores. At this time, admission requirements do not include writing scores. The highest composite ACT or SAT (critical reading plus math) result is used to determine admissibility. Test results must be forwarded directly from the testing service to SFA. Be sure to designate Stephen F. Austin State University in the ACT or SAT application. (The SFA school code is 4188 for ACT and 6682 for SAT.)

3. Arrange for an official high school transcript to be sent to the SFA Office of Admissions following completion of junior year. The transcript must indicate the applicant's numerical class rank at the conclusion of the junior year or first semester of the senior year.

4. Arrange for official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended, to be forwarded to the Office of Admissions, regardless of whether transfer credit was earned or is desired.
Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

The Texas Success Initiative is the statewide program in Texas to promote academic success for all students by ensuring that they are well prepared for college-level work. To support that goal, the TSI program requires students to earn exemption from placement testing or undergo assessment in the areas of reading, writing and mathematics.

1. According to SFA and state regulations, you are exempt from TSI requirements ONLY if you satisfy one of the following conditions:
   A. You possess an associate or baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution of higher education.
   B. You scored at a particular level on the SAT, ACT, or TAKS. (See the Academic Advising Center, Ralph Steen Library 203, for details or visit the department's Web site: www.sfasu.edu/go/advising).
   C. You are not a matriculated (degree-seeking) student.
   D. You have already met collegiate readiness standards at another public college or university in Texas and provide documentation of this status.
   E. You have earned college-level credit from an accredited higher education institution in designated reading, writing and mathematics courses with a grade of “C” or higher in each course.
   F. You are serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces, the Texas National Guard, or as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces and have been serving for at least three years preceding enrollment.
   G. You have been honorably discharged, retired or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces or the Texas National Guard on or after Aug. 1, 1990.

2. If you are not exempt by any of the above provisions, you must have TSI test scores on file prior to registration. The following tests have been approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for TSI assessment: ASSET, COMPASS, ACCUPLACER, THEA.

3. Passing TSI Scores:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Writing</th>
<th>Essay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSET</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPASS</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCUPLACER</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who achieves passing scores is considered college ready and may proceed to Freshman-level courses in the relevant disciplines. See course descriptions for additional information about any departmental prerequisite policies.

4. A student whose scores fall below the passing scores must enroll in the appropriate developmental course(s). The student is considered college ready after earning a grade of C or above in the required developmental course(s).

5. Students may retest at any time on any of the four approved TSI tests. If a passing score is attained on any area of the retest, the student is recognized as college ready in that area.

6. Students who are not college ready must be enrolled in developmental work immediately and continuously until they have demonstrated college readiness with the exception that
developmental work in math may be delayed until work in reading has been completed.

7. A student who has completed 12 or more credit hours in courses numbered 100 or above is not required to register for developmental courses in summer. Students with fewer credit hours must register for one developmental course during their first term of summer enrollment.

8. Contact the Academic Advising Center in Ralph Steen Library 203 to verify TSI status, complete an individual TSI Action Plan, submit new test scores or register for developmental courses. The Advising Center's phone number is (936) 468-5803; the fax number is (936) 468-7611. Visit the Web site: www.sfasu.edu/advising/.

9. All students must satisfy all provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program before receiving an undergraduate degree.

Non-Traditional Students

Mature Student Admission

Applicants who have not attended high school in the previous five years or who have not attended college for an extended period of time may apply for mature student admission. Eligibility for admission will be based on their ability to succeed at SFA utilizing their individual educational, work and personal life experiences. Military service veterans with honorable or general discharges are eligible to apply for mature student admission. Applicants who did not graduate from high school are required to submit official GED (General Educational Development Test) scores.

Procedures for Mature Student Applicants

1. Submit a completed Texas Common Application for Admission (www.applytexas.org) with a $35 non-refundable application fee.
2. Arrange for high school transcript to be sent to the SFA Office of Admissions (required whether or not applicant graduated).
3. Submit a copy of the GED (if not a high school graduate).
4. Arrange for transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended to be forwarded to SFA Office of Admissions, whether or not transfer credit was earned or desired.
5. Submit a copy of the DD-214 (if a veteran).
6. Submit a completed Mature Student Supplemental Information Form printed from the web (www.sfasu.edu/admissions). Additional documentation indicating probability of success in college may be required.
7. Mature students are subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative requirements.

Transfer Students

Admission Policy

Students who have previously attended a regionally accredited institution must apply as transfer students.

Those college transfer applicants who have completed less than 15 semester hours of transferable college credit must have an overall 2.0 grade point average on all transferable work attempted and must also satisfy eligibility requirements for first-semester freshmen. Transfer applicants who have
completed more than 15 semester hours must:

1. not currently be on suspension from another educational institution, and
2. have an earned grade point average of at least 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) on all transferable work attempted.

Admissions Procedure

1. Submit a completed Texas Common Application (www.applytexas.org) for Transfer Students with a $35 non-refundable application fee.
2. Arrange for official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended to be forwarded to the Office of Admissions regardless of whether transfer credit was earned or is desired.
3. Following receipt of the completed application and all transcripts, previous collegiate studies are evaluated for transferable credit. Applicants are notified by mail of their admission status and the transferability of course work.

Transfer Credit

SFA accepts transfer credit from regionally accredited institutions on a course-by-course basis as determined by the Office of Admissions. All courses are examined in terms of content, level and credit hours awarded and are subject to the following conditions:

- Courses are evaluated and transferred to SFA on a course-by-course basis by comparing the levels, content and course prefix. Grades and course credits are transferred exactly as they appear on the official transcript of the institution where they were taken.
- Credit hours for courses are transferred based on the number of hours that are shown on the official transcript of the institution where they were taken and not on the credit value of the SFA course equivalent.
- General en bloc credit is assigned to a course that is transferable but is not an exact equivalent by level or by description. In this case, the student's academic dean will determine its acceptability into degree programs.
- Junior/community college courses transfer as lower-level (freshman or sophomore level) credit. Credits from senior colleges/universities transfer at the same level at which they were taken (lower or upper-level). Graduate level courses that are used as upper-level courses to complete a bachelor's degree may not be used later in a graduate degree.
- Most academic credit is transferable with the exception of remedial or developmental courses. Some departments may limit the number of credits that may be applied to a degree.
- A maximum of 66 academic hours plus 4 hours of kinesiology activity from junior or community colleges may apply toward a bachelor's degree. If more than 66 hours are transferred, the student's academic dean will determine which hours will be included in the 66 and how those courses will be substituted in the degree plan.
- A repeated course is considered only once and the best grade is used when computing the transfer grade point average needed for acceptance into SFA.
- Grade points from transferable courses are not calculated into SFA's grade point average and appear on the student's record as transfer credit.
- Quarter hours convert to semester hours based on the following formula: 1 quarter-hour = 2/3 of a semester hour. All other types of credit are converted to semester hours.
There is no limit for credits transferred from senior colleges/universities. However, all students must complete a minimum of 42 semester hours in residence at SFA in order to earn a bachelor's degree.

Course work earned from educational experience obtained in the armed forces is accepted in transfer on a limited basis. The "Guide to the Evaluation of Experience in the Armed Services" is used by the Office of Admissions for evaluating military credit. Military transcripts such as the AARTS, SMART, Community College of the Air Force, and the Coast Guard Institute are used in the evaluation review process.

Credit for vocational/technical, WECM and experiential learning can only be used in the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree program (BAAS) or in certain approved signed articulation agreements. Individuals wanting additional information on the BAAS degree program should contact the Dean's Office of the College of Liberal and Applied Arts.

Students may repeat courses taken at SFA at other accredited institutions. Transfer hours will, however, be governed by the following rules:

1. The grades earned at SFA will remain on the transcript;
2. The hours attempted at SFA will not be changed as a result of course work completed elsewhere;
3. Transfer credit for a course originally taken at SFA has no effect on the grade point average for work attempted at SFA;
4. Transfer hours of repeated work may be used to satisfy degree requirements other than those related to grade point average.

Equivalency Guides

Equivalency Guides for all Texas community colleges are available at www.sfasu.edu/go/transfer. Two-year planning guides for all major degree programs using the TCCNS are available through the Office of Admissions and on the Web. Transfer students from community colleges are encouraged to discuss their degree program and course selection with an admissions counselor in the Office of Admissions.

Transfer of Core Curriculum

In accordance with the Texas Legislature, if a student completes the common core curriculum at a state-supported institution in Texas, that block of courses may be transferred to any other institution of higher education and must be substituted for the receiving institution's core curriculum. A student also will receive credit for each of the individual courses transferred that meet the core requirements. Students who are Core Complete at any Texas school are considered as Core Complete at SFA.

Transfer Credit Dispute Resolution

Students transferring to SFA may appeal the non-transferability of lower-division course work in accordance to the guidelines set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

Written notice of non-acceptable courses must and will be sent to the student as well as to the sending institution. Reason for denying credit may be requested from SFA. Students wanting to dispute the denial of credit must contact the designated official at the sending or receiving institution. The Office of Admissions is the designated official at SFA.

SFA, the sending institution and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with board rules and guidelines. If the dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the
student or the sending institution within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of denial, SFA must notify the commissioner of its reasons for denial of credit. The commissioner of higher education or the commissioner's designee shall make the final determination concerning a dispute and will give written notice of the decision to the student and to the institutions.

The Coordinating Board shall collect transfer disputes data and the disposition of each case that is reported to the commissioner.

If SFA has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer is not of an acceptable level of quality, it will first contact the sending institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event SFA and the sending institution are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, SFA may notify the commissioner of higher education who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the board may discontinue funding for the course.

Texas Common Course Numbering System

SFA is a participant in the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS). The purpose of the system is to assist students who are transferring between participating institutions. The system utilizes single unique course alphabetic prefixes and numbers to identify freshman and sophomore-level courses that are common between two or more member colleges or universities. The appropriate common course identifier appears parenthetically following each course title in the departmental section of this bulletin. Refer to the Appendix in the back of this Bulletin for a listing of currently approved TCCNS courses or contact the Office of Admissions for additional information.

Admission Policy for Former Students

Students who have previously attended SFA and who have not enrolled for the previous fall or spring semester must satisfy the following re-enrollment requirements:

1. submit a completed Texas Common Application (www.applytexas.org) for Former Students;
2. submit official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended since last enrolled at SFA.

Former students must have earned a 2.0 GPA on all transferable course work completed at other institutions since their last enrollment at SFA. Students currently on academic suspension from other institutions are not admissible. Former students are not required to submit an application fee.

Additional Procedures for All New Students

Prior to registration, all new first-semester freshmen and transfer students should:

1. Apply for on-campus housing online and submit the $50 deposit to the University Business Office, P.O. Box 13053, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3053. All students are encouraged to take advantage of the benefits of on-campus housing. Single students under the age of 21 with fewer than 60 semester hours of college credit are required to live in university housing unless otherwise approved by the Residence Life Department under rules detailed in the Residence section of this Bulletin. Residence at SFA is not assigned until students have been admitted. Therefore, it is to their advantage to complete the admission application process early.

2. Satisfy Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements [see previous section].

3. Submit a copy of their immunization record to the Student Health Clinic, P.O. Box 13058, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3058.
4. All new students admitted for the fall semester are encouraged to attend one of the Summer Orientation sessions. Applications for Summer Orientation are available online at www.sfasu.edu/ccs/orientation and are mailed, starting in January, to all admitted students.

5. All new students seeking financial assistance through federal, state and institutional sources should apply as early as possible to ensure full consideration for all available awards. [See Fees, Expenses, & Financial Aid for further information.]

**Admission Appeals**

First-semester freshman applicants who graduate from high school, but fail to satisfy other admission requirements as a result of significant extenuating circumstances, may appeal for admission through the SFA Academic Opportunity Program (AOP) by completing and submitting the AOP form and two letters of recommendation to the Office of Admissions. The deadline for fall semester freshman applicants is July 1 and November 1 for spring semester applicants.

Applicants who were denied admission as transfer students may appeal for admission through the Transfer Appeals Program by completing and submitting the Transfer Appeals form and two letters of recommendation to the Office of Admissions. The deadline for transfer admission appeals for the fall or spring semester is 8 am on the first day of class of the applying semester. It is best to appeal well before the first-class-day deadline.

Appeals are initiated in the Office of Admissions by filing the appropriate materials. Appeals are reviewed by the Admission Appeals Committee. Following review of appeals, the committee submits recommendations to the executive director of enrollment management and the provost/vice president for academic affairs for the final decision. Students admitted through this procedure are assigned to the Academic Advising Center for advisement. Students may also be assigned to the Academic Assistance Resource Center for tutorial assistance.

**Provisional Admission Programs**

First-semester freshman applicants not meeting the admission requirements may become eligible for regular admission by enrolling in the Summer Pathways to Discovery Program. More information about their program may be obtained by calling the Office of Admissions at (936) 468-2504.

Transfer students with less than a 2.0 grade point average who are not currently on academic suspension at another institution are eligible for provisional admission to the summer semester through the Transfer Provisional Program. Students who complete up to nine semester hours, excluding developmental courses, of work as approved by their academic dean and earn at least a 2.0 grade point average on all work attempted may be eligible to enroll for the fall semester.

Students who do not successfully complete the Transfer Provisional Program as specified by their academic dean may only be re-admitted to SFA upon presentation of academic credits transferred from one or more other institutions for which the overall grade point average is 2.0 or higher. Calculation of this grade point average will be based on all non-SFA academic credits earned; it will include credit earned both before and after participation in the SFA Transfer Provisional Program.

**Academic Fresh Start**

Texas residents may apply for admission to SFA under the Academic Fresh Start Program (Texas Education Code 51.929) as they are applying for admission or re-admission. All academic course credits and grades earned 10 or more years prior to the semester for which the student seeks
admission are not considered for admissions purposes. Students wishing to enroll under this program must contact the Office of Admissions for additional information.

**International Students**

International student applicants are evaluated on the quality, content and level of previous academic work. Graduates from international secondary schools who have completed the equivalent of at least an American high school diploma may apply for admission to SFA. Applications may be submitted electronically at www.applytexas.org or by writing to: SFA Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 13051, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3051.

Applicants whose native language is not English are required to provide an official TOEFL score report to SFA from the Educational Testing Service, Box 6153, Princeton, N.J. 08541-6153, USA. SFA requires a minimum composite TOEFL score of 525 on the paper-based test, 193 on the computer-based test, or 69 on the Internet-based test. However, the files of applicants who do not meet minimum TOEFL scores will be individually reviewed. Alternatives to TOEFL are successful completion of the American English Language Institute (AELI) or a score of 6.0 on the IELTS exam with no band scores below 5.5.

Applicants who have attended international post-secondary schools and are transferring to SFA must provide certified copies of official transcripts from each college, university or technical school attended. Students are required to submit certified English translations of all documents. International transfer students are considered eligible for admission if they are not currently on suspension from another educational institution and have a grade point average of at least 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale) in transferable courses.

International students also must satisfy all applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, and the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS). Students must complete all applicable pages of the International Freshman or Transfer Student Application and submit a $50 application fee, all transcripts, evaluations and test scores to determine admission status. A letter to the student will confirm admission to SFA and provide information on the amount of financial guarantee that must be provided in order for SFA to issue the I-20 for an F-1 (student) or DS-2019 for the J-1 (exchange student) visa. Complete the Statement of Financial Support (mailed to the student with the acceptance letter) showing complete financial verification. The student who wishes may provide this information with the initial application using the International Student Application (pages 1-4). The estimated cost for an academic year of nine months with a 12-hour academic load each semester is $20,300. This amount includes out-of-state tuition, fees, housing and food, required student insurance, books and supplies. This estimate may be significantly reduced for those qualifying for various scholarship programs offered by or through SFA. Students with an F-1 visa are eligible to work on campus for up to 20 hours per week; they are not eligible to work off campus.

Upon issuance of the I-20, the student should present the I-20, the letter of admission and all financial documents at the nearest U.S. Embassy or consulate to apply for the appropriate F-1 or J-1 student visa. All of these documents will be needed upon arrival in the United States when clearing customs/immigration at the border or airport. New students are required to attend International Student Orientation at the beginning of each semester. Provisions are made for transportation to SFA from IAH (Bush Intercontinental Airport in Houston) upon arrival in Texas.

Although not a requirement for admission, all international students are subject to all applicable TSI requirements as mandated by the state of Texas.

Students interested in participating in the AELI Program should consult www.sfasu.edu/aeli for
information on topics, schedules and costs. Information also may be obtained from the Office of International Programs, P.O. Box 6152, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, TX 75962-6152.

**Concurrent Students**

High school students with superior academic ability and achievement may be admitted to SFA and enroll in college courses while completing their high school studies. Enrollment is encouraged for high school students who have completed at least three-fourths of the core high school graduation requirements and are recommended to participate by their high school counselor. ACT or SAT scores (of a 1010 or 21 without the writing) and a high school transcript (with a minimum grade point average of 85) must accompany the Concurrent Enrollment Program application and a $35 non-refundable application fee. Students interested in participating in this program should contact their high school counselor or the Office of Admissions. Applicants also are subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative regulations.

**Transient Students (Summer Semester Only)**

Transient students planning to attend one or both of the summer sessions only are required to submit a completed undergraduate application, the $35 application fee for new students and official transcripts from all educational institutions attended. Students must be in good academic standing at the last institution attended in order to be eligible for admission as transient students. Students currently on suspension from another educational institution are not eligible for admission as transient students. Transient students are subject to all applicable SFA probation/suspension policies. Transient students from other Texas state-supported schools must submit official THEA scores and are subject to the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative. Transient students who later decide to continue their academic studies at SFA must apply and meet the admission requirements as a transfer student. Beginning freshman students cannot apply as transient students.

**Veterans Affairs**

Assistance is provided to veterans and eligible dependents in processing information for the Montgomery GI Bill that is required by the Veterans Administration. For information, contact SFA's VA coordinator, Office of Admissions, Room 206, Rusk Building, (936) 468-2504 or view the VA website at www.gibill.va.gov.

**Senior Experience**

SFA welcomes applications from individuals who wish to enroll in a limited number of courses solely for self-improvement or personal enrichment. Usually, these applicants wish to enrich their lives through lifelong learning experiences and are 55 years of age and above. For these applicants, no SAT or ACT scores or transcripts are required. Applicants should contact the Office of Admissions for application forms and additional information.

Admission in this category does not constitute matriculation to the university nor are these applicants eligible for financial aid or veterans' benefits. Applicants are also subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative regulations.

**Contact Information**

**Monique Cossich, Executive Director of Enrollment Management**

Suite 206; Rusk Building  
Box 13051, SFA Station
The undergraduate instructional programs are supervised by the deans of the various colleges under the administration of the provost/vice president for academic affairs. Each dean is responsible for directing the guidance of students in the college, from initial registration to graduation. All students are assigned to advisers by the deans of their respective colleges.

To qualify for a degree, candidates may choose to meet the requirements of the current Bulletin or of any Bulletin in effect between the dates of their matriculation and graduation, provided that the period between such dates does not exceed six years and provided they were enrolled during the year of the Bulletin chosen. In the event students serve on active duty with the armed forces of the United States between the dates of their matriculation and graduation, the six-year limit will be extended one year for each year of active duty served, up to a maximum extension of four years.

The Overlap Program

The Overlap Program permits qualified undergraduates to pursue a limited amount of graduate study concurrently with undergraduate study. Graduate courses taken in the program, however, are not applicable to the baccalaureate degree.

To be eligible for the Overlap Program, a student must be enrolled at SFA and must have achieved at least 95 semester hours of undergraduate credit. A student with fewer than 115 hours of undergraduate credit must present a 3.0 grade point average both overall and in the major field. A student with 115 hours or more of undergraduate credit, however, may be admitted to the Overlap Program by presenting a 2.5 grade point average overall and a 2.8 grade point average in the major field. Any student in the Overlap Program must take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) at the earliest possible date or the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) before admission.

To be admitted to the Overlap Program a student should:

1. apply to the Graduate School,
2. complete an Overlap Application,
3. obtain the recommendation of the major department, and
4. obtain the recommendation of the appropriate academic dean.

For more information, see the current Graduate Bulletin.

Second Bachelor's Degree

A student may receive a second baccalaureate degree from SFASU after being conferred a first baccalaureate degree. Students who received the first baccalaureate degree from SFASU must reapply for admission to the University for the second degree. A minimum of 30 semester hours must be fulfilled in addition to the hours required for the first degree. All prerequisites, co-requisites, and major requirements for the second degree program must be satisfied. Up to 12 hours in transfer credit may be used to accommodate these requirements. At the discretion of the major advisor, courses completed successfully in the first bachelor's degree are applicable to the requirements for
the second bachelor's degree. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree requiring a minor may use the major completed in the first bachelor's degree in lieu of a minor.

Students who hold a baccalaureate degree from another accredited institution may earn a second baccalaureate degree at SFASU by meeting the following requirements:

- Complete a minimum of 30 semester hours at SFASU with at least 15 hours taken in the major field at the 300 level or above.
- Meet all prerequisite and course requirements in the major field and degree requirements for the second baccalaureate degree program.
- Earn a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 or higher in coursework that applies to the degree program.
- Earn a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 or higher in all coursework at SFASU that applies to the second bachelor degree.

**Degree Plan Requirements**

Each student is held responsible for meeting the requirements of a degree program as outlined in the General Bulletin and by the major/minor advisers and dean.

Each student is encouraged to file an Official Degree Program as early as possible, but no later than the completion of 100 hours or at least two semesters prior to his/her anticipated date of graduation.

The appropriate adviser and the dean of the college in which registered must approve any changes in the student's Official Degree Program in writing. If the degree program is planned to lead also to a teaching certificate, the dean of the College of Education must approve any change also.

**Application for Degree & Final Graduation Plan**

In the term preceding his/her last registration, a student must apply for a degree. The application process begins in the Office of the Registrar with a request for the preparation of a Final Graduation Plan.

A student enrolled in classes the semester or summer in which he/she expects his/her degree may not be certain of completing all requirements at the time of commencement exercises because grades have not been processed at that time. Students who have a reasonable possibility of completing degree requirements may apply for degrees and attend commencement exercises. The commencement program lists applicants or candidates for degrees. The appearance of a name in the commencement program and the fact of attending commencement exercises is no guarantee of receiving the degree. Diplomas will be mailed to those who are found to satisfy all requirements, and transcripts showing that the degree has been conferred will be available. Those who apply for a degree and pay the graduation fee for a given commencement and who are found to have not satisfied degree requirements must satisfy all requirements, reapply and pay graduation fees again.

**Class Attendance & Excused Absences**

Regular and punctual attendance is expected at all classes, laboratories and other activities for which a student is registered. For those classes where attendance is a factor in the course grade, the instructor shall make his/her policy known in writing at the beginning of each term and shall maintain an accurate record of attendance. Regardless of attendance, every student is responsible for course content and assignments.
It is university policy to excuse students from attendance for certain reasons. Among these are absences related to health, family emergencies and student participation in university-sponsored events. Students are responsible for providing documentation satisfactory to the instructor for each class missed. Students with acceptable excuses may be permitted to make up work for absences to a maximum of three weeks of a semester or one week of a summer term when the nature of the work missed permits.

In the case of absences caused by participation in University-sponsored events, announcement via mySFA by the provost/vice president for academic affairs will constitute an official excuse. Faculty members sponsoring the event should submit an e-mail attachment with a written explanation of the absence, including the date, time and an alphabetical listing of all students attending to the office of the provost/vice president for academic affairs for publication.

**Grading System**

The student's grades are determined by daily work, oral and written quizzes, and final examination. A grade of A indicates excellent; B, good; C, average; D, passing; F, failure; QF, quit failure; WH, incomplete or grade withheld; WF, withdrew failing; WP, withdrew passing. WP and WF are assigned only when a student has withdrawn from the university after the mid-term deadline or with special approval of the student's academic dean. No grade can be taken from the record unless put there by mistake. Specified courses are graded on a pass (P)/fail (F) system with no other grades awarded. A student who makes an F can get credit only by repeating the work.

A grade of A gives the student four grade points per semester hour; B, three grade points; C, two grade points; D, one grade point; and F, WH, WF and WP, no grade points. The semester hours undertaken in all courses-except some remedial courses, repeated courses and courses dropped with grades of W or WP-are counted in the individual grade point averages.

A grade of WF counts as hours attempted with 0 grade points earned in computing the grade point average. A grade of WP does not count as hours attempted in computing the grade point average.

Ordinarily a grade of WH will be assigned only if the student cannot complete the course work because of unavoidable circumstances. Students must complete the work within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which they receive a WH or the grade automatically becomes an F.

**Repeating Courses**

An undergraduate student who desires to repeat courses in order to improve his/her grade point average at SFA must repeat those courses at SFA. The following rules apply:

1. For any course that is repeated once at SFA, the higher of the two grades will be used to determine the GPA.
2. If a course is repeated more than once at SFA, all grades earned for that course will be used to determine the GPA. Credit hours for courses taken at other institutions to replace credit hours earned at SFA may be used to meet graduation credit hour requirements, but grades from transferred courses will not change the GPA based on courses taken at SFA. Only grades earned at SFA will be used for calculating GPA.
3. See course repeats section for additional charges associated with course repeats.

**Grade Appeal**

Good communication between faculty and students will make disputes between them infrequent, but
if disagreements occur, it is university policy to provide a mechanism whereby a student may formally appeal faculty decisions. When a student uses the appeals procedure, all parties should endeavor to resolve the dispute amicably at as early a stage as possible and in compliance with applicable laws, regulations and policies. The faculty member, after considering the outcome of the appeals process, shall retain complete academic freedom to make the final determination on the matter.

These steps are to be followed when making an academic complaint: All materials under consideration at each step will be forwarded to the appropriate parties at the next procedural level.

1. In the event of course-related complaints or disputes, the student must first appeal to his/her instructor for a resolution to the matter and must do so within 30 days after the first class day of the next semester/session. Exceptions will be granted in which appeals may be considered after this time period given extenuating circumstances.

2. If a complaint or dispute is not satisfactorily resolved, the student may appeal to the chair/director of the academic department in which the complaint or dispute is centered. If a formal complaint is to be registered, it should be made in writing stating the specific issues. The faculty member will respond with a written statement to the department chair.

3. If the complaint or dispute is still unresolved after appeal to the chair/director, the student or faculty member may appeal in writing to the dean of the academic college in which the complaint or dispute is centered. The dean will notify the faculty member or student of the appeal.

4. If a resolution of the matter is not reached, the student or the faculty member may appeal to the college council of the college in which the complaint or dispute is centered. The college council will evaluate the oral and written statements of the student and the faculty member. If the college council does not have at least one student member, the president of the Student Government Association will be asked by the dean to recommend no more than two student representatives to serve for each case. The college council will submit its recommendation to the dean of the academic college.

5. If a resolution of the matter is not reached, the student or the faculty member may appeal in writing to the provost/vice president for academic affairs. The dean's written recommendation in addition to all previous materials will be submitted to the provost/vice president. The college council of the college in which the complaint or dispute is centered may serve as an advisory body to the provost/vice president who will make the final decision (regarding professional judgments) in the appeal process. The provost/vice president will evaluate all previous materials and any additional oral presentations from the student and faculty member.

6. After making a decision, the provost/vice president will inform the student and all people involved in the appeal process of the final disposition of the matter within a reasonable period of time.

Steps for resolving student-initiated academic complaints:

1. Instructor
2. Department chair/director
3. College dean
4. College council and one or two students
5. College dean
6. Provost/vice president for academic affairs

Consult the SFA Web site www.sfasu.edu/upp for Policy A-2, Academic Appeals by Students.
Academic Integrity

Academic integrity is a responsibility of all university faculty and students. Faculty members promote academic integrity in multiple ways, including providing instruction on the components of academic honesty and abiding by university policy on penalties for cheating and plagiarism.

Academic dishonesty includes both cheating and plagiarism. Cheating includes but is not limited to:

- using or attempting to use unauthorized materials to aid in achieving a better grade on a component of a class;
- falsifying or inventing any information, including citations, on an assigned exercise; and/or
- helping or attempting to help another in an act of cheating or plagiarism.

Plagiarism is presenting the words or ideas of another person as if they were your own. Examples of plagiarism are:

- submitting an assignment as if it were one's own work when, in fact, it is at least partly the work of another;
- submitting a work that has been purchased or otherwise obtained from an Internet source or another source; and
- incorporating the words or ideas of an author into one's paper without giving the author due credit.

A faculty member who has evidence and/or suspects that academic dishonesty has occurred shall gather all pertinent information, approach the student or students involved and initiate the procedure outlined in university Policy A-9.1. (Academic Integrity - www.sfasu.edu/upp).

After a determination of dishonesty, the faculty member shall notify the office of the dean of the student's major by submitting a Report of Academic Dishonesty form, along with supporting documentation as noted on the form. This report shall be made part of the student's record and shall remain on file with the dean's office for at least four years. The dean shall refer second or subsequent offenses to the University Committee on Academic Integrity established under policy A-9.1. The faculty member shall also inform the student of the appeals process available to all SFA students (Policy A-2 - Academic Appeals by Students).

Students who are found to have cheated/plagiarized and have withdrawn prior to the award of a grade will continue to have the determination of the infraction within their student records. This finding will be considered by the University Committee on Academic Integrity should the student commit future offenses.

A student who wishes to appeal decisions related to academic integrity follows procedures outlined in policy A-2. A student must appeal within 30 days of the beginning of the long semester following the incident. The student's grade may be withheld by the instructor pending resolution through the above procedures.

If the student wishes further appeal, he/she may apply to the provost/vice president for academic affairs for a hearing by the University Committee on Academic Integrity.

A student must accept the decision of the committee; however, the committee may not interfere in the faculty member's selection of a penalty for a confirmed instance of academic dishonesty. If the committee rules that the student did not commit academic dishonesty, the faculty member may not impose a penalty of any kind. The faculty member retains the right to assign student course grades without interference from the committee. When a student is found guilty of two or more infractions, the case will be referred to the University Committee on Academic Integrity. In addition, faculty
members may request that the dean refer particularly serious cases (buying or selling papers, stealing an exam, significantly plagiarizing at the graduate level, etc.) directly to the University Committee on Academic Integrity. The committee also may function when a student has exhausted the normal appeals process and wishes to have an additional hearing.

**Satisfactory Progress & Standing**

As shown elsewhere in this publication, an undergraduate student enrolled for 12 or more semester hours of course work in a regular semester is considered full time. Satisfactory progress toward a degree for the full-time student, therefore, is the passing of 24 or more semester hours of course work a year. A part-time student likewise is considered making satisfactory progress toward a degree by passing course work undertaken in proportion to 24 or more semester hours a year.

**Scholastic Probation & Suspension**

To satisfy the minimum standards of the university, a student must achieve a 2.0 grade point average (GPA) on all hours attempted.

**Good Standing**

A student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in order to remain in good academic standing at the university.

**Probation**

A student is placed on academic probation after the first regular semester in which the grade point average fails to meet the minimum standard. Probation students whose semester grade point average is 2.0 or higher will be placed on "extended academic probation" until the cumulative grade point average is 2.0 or higher. Academic probation will continue until the student achieves good standing or is suspended from the university.

**Suspension**

A student is placed on academic suspension after a regular semester that immediately follows a semester of probation if the student's semester grade point average falls below 2.0.

**Reinstatement**

A student on academic suspension may be allowed to continue in the university through any of the following procedures:

1. Following the student's first suspension, attend summer school at Stephen F. Austin State University and:
   A. raise his/her grade point average to the minimum university standard, or
   B. pass with a C average or better at least nine semester credit hours as specified by his/her dean.

2. Following the first suspension, the student is reinstated on probation automatically after one regular semester's absence from the university. Following the second or subsequent suspension, the student is reinstated on probation automatically after an absence from the university of two regular semesters. Summer terms are exempted from periods of academic suspension.
3. Follow procedures established by his/her dean.

---

Change of Major

A student on probation or suspension may not change his/her major.

---

**Withdrawal from the University**

(Also see Refund of Tuition & Fees in Fees, Expenses & Financial Aid section of this Bulletin.)

Students who officially withdraw from the university will have a W recorded on the transcript if the withdrawal is prior to five days after mid-semester or mid-session as applicable. Students desiring to withdraw after these dates will receive grades of WP if passing or of WF if failing in their respective courses. Application for withdrawal must be initiated by the student in the Office of the Registrar.

Any student who ceases to attend classes without officially withdrawing is subject to grades of F or QF in all courses for which he/she is registered.

Any student who withdraws from or otherwise leaves the university without clearing his/her financial record, i.e., without having returned borrowed books and equipment, paid any outstanding university traffic fines and settled other financial matters with the university, will be subject to the following sanctions until such time that the record is cleared:

1. The student will not be permitted to re-enroll.
2. The student will not be eligible to receive an official transcript of academic work completed.
3. The student will not be issued a diploma.

---

**President's Honor Roll & Dean's List**

Full-time degree-seeking undergraduate students may be recognized on the President's Honor Roll or the Dean's List during the fall or spring semesters when the following requirements are met:

1. Earn 12 or more quality semester hours with a minimum grade point average of 3.5 at Stephen F. Austin State University during either the fall or spring semester. Courses excluded from grade point computation also are excluded from quality hours and may not be used to determine Honor Roll status.
2. Undergraduate students meeting the above requirements with a semester grade point average of 4.0 qualify for President's Honor Roll.
3. Undergraduate students meeting the above requirements with a semester grade point average of 3.5 through 3.999 qualify for the Dean's List.

---

**Graduation with Honors**

A student receiving a baccalaureate degree with academic honors has completed a course of study with at least 54 semester hours of SFA residence course work excluding pass/fail hours and has an overall grade point average as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honor</th>
<th>GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summa Cum Laude</td>
<td>3.8 to 4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magna Cum Laude</td>
<td>3.6 to 3.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cum Laude</td>
<td>3.4 to 3.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Placement & Credit By Examination

SFA offers several options for students to earn college credit through various placement programs and national examinations. Students can receive college credit through the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), Advanced Placement Program (AP) of the College Board, International Baccalaureate Program (IB) and SFA departmental examinations.

Policies Governing Credit by Examination & Advanced Placement

The following are university policies and procedures that apply to all credit awarded through any advanced placement or credit by examination program.

1. Students pay a $10 fee for each locally administered departmental advanced placement examination.

2. Credit by examination may not be earned for:
   A. any course (or its equivalent) in which the student is currently officially enrolled at SFA beyond the 12th class day or
   B. any subject area in which the student has already earned credit for a more advanced course except by permission of the dean or
   C. any course for which the student has already received a grade.

3. To earn credit for a locally administered examination, a student must make a score equivalent to at least a C. Departments may, however, require a grade equivalent of B or A.

4. Credit by examination courses are identified on the transcript as such to distinguish them from classroom courses. They are recorded on the transcript as a credit (P) rather than a letter grade. Unsuccessful attempts to earn credit by examination are not recorded on the transcript.

5. A student may receive credit for a maximum of 32 hours of course work in credit by examination programs. These hours do not count as credit earned in residence.

6. Credit received by examination satisfies degree requirements in the same way as credit earned by passing courses. A student's cumulative GPA will not be affected by receiving credit by examination.

7. Credit earned by examination does not apply to SFA residence requirement and does not satisfy requirements for the provisional program or Pathways.

8. The CLEP or AP policy in effect at the time the test is taken will determine the credit awarded.

9. Students may not attempt credit for a CLEP examination in which a failing grade has been earned at any educational institution for the course.

Advanced Placement Program

Students should specify SFA's code 6682 to have official test scores sent to the SFA Office of Admissions. The College Board's AP Office can be reached at (609) 771-7300 or (800) 225-5427 or by email at: apexams@info.collegeboard.org. The following is a list of SFA courses and credit hours that are awarded for successful AP scores:

The College Board's Advanced Placement (AP) Examinations
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Examination</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>SFA Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art - Drawing</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ART 100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - 2 Dimensional Design</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ART 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - 3 Dimensional Design</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ART 130</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 280</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 100-level for sci majors</td>
<td>4^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus - AB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus - BC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 233, 234</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHE 111, 112</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language &amp; Culture</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science - A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSC 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science - AB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSC 102 &amp; CSC 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics - Macro</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics - Micro</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECO 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Lang./Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>ENG 131 &amp; 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Lit./Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>ENG 131 &amp; 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENV 110</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER 131, 132, 231</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GER 131, 132, 231</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GER 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government &amp; Politics - US</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSC 100-level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government &amp; Politics - Comparative</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSC 100-level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#History - European</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 152</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#History - US</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 133, 134</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#History - World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 151</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO 132</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Language &amp; Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ILA 100-level</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ILA 100-level (8) + 200-level (3)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ILA 100-level (8) + 200-level (6)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Lang. &amp; Culture</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin: Vergil/Latin Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAT 131,132 (no language lab)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LAT 131,132 (6) + 231</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AP Examination Minimum Score

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Examination</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>SFA Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory (Aural Subscore)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTC 151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MTC 151, 152</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory (Non-Aural Subscore)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTC 161</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MTC 161, 162</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 101, 102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C - Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 131</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C - Electricity &amp; Magnetism</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 132</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132, 231</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132, 231, 232, 304</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Under review

*Biology majors should consult with adviser to determine appropriate credit (BIO 131 or 133) to be awarded.

^Students who take both the Language/Composition and Literature/Composition will earn the following ENG credit: score of 3 on each, ENG 131 & 132; 3 on one exam and 4 or 5 on other exam, ENG 131, 132, 200; 4 or 5 on each exam, ENG 131, 132, 200, and 220.

#Scores effective for exams taken after September 1, 2007.

### College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

Students may take CLEP tests at SFA or at any other location and should specify the code 6682 to have official scores sent to the SFA Office of Admissions. Credit will be awarded based on SFA's Credit by Exam Policy in effect at the time the test was taken. Students must wait six months to retake an exam and must not be currently enrolled in the course. In addition, students may not take the same CLEP test more than twice. The College Board's CLEP Office can be reached at (800) 257-9558 or by email at clep@info.collegeboard.org to have additional score reports sent. The following are the minimum computer-based CLEP score requirements to receive college credit at SFA:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Examination</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>SFA Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>PSC 100-level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Literature</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing &amp; Interpreting Lit.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>*BIO 100-level for sci majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>CHE 111/111L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>CHE 111/111L &amp; 112/112L</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MTH 138</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Mathematics</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Subject Examination Minimum Score SFA Course Credit Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Examination</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>SFA Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Composition</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman College Composition</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>GER 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>EPS 485</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Sys. &amp; Computer Appls.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intro to Educational Psychology</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>EPS 380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Business Law</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#Introductory Psychology</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Sociology</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>SOC 137</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Calculus</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MTH 139</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>MGT 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>ECO 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences &amp; History</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#U.S. History I</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#U.S. History II</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>HIS 134</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#Western Civilization I</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>HIS 151</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization II</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>HIS 152</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Biology majors should consult with adviser to determine appropriate credit (BIO 131 or 133) to be awarded.

#Scores effective for exams taken after September 1, 2007.

### The International Baccalaureate Program

Students who participate in the International Baccalaureate Diploma Program may receive college credit for exam scores of 4 or better on most Higher Level (HL) Exams; and for a 5 or better on most standard level (SL) exams. In accordance with SB 111, a minimum of 24 hours of credit may be awarded to students who have earned the IB diploma and who have no score lower than a 4 on either the standard or higher-level exams. If qualified, credit will be awarded by the Office of Admissions for score of 4 instead of 5 on the Standard Level Exam according to the following chart:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IB Subject</th>
<th>SL Score</th>
<th>HL Score</th>
<th>SFA Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English A1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENG 131, 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>ENG 131, 132, 200, 210</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French A2 or B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish A2 or B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB Subject</td>
<td>SL Score</td>
<td>HL Score</td>
<td>SFA Course</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Languages A2 or B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business &amp; Management</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ILA 111, 112</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Languages A2 or B</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ILA 111, 112, 211, 212</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classic Languages (Latin)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LAT 131, 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classic Languages (Greek)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GRK 131, 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classic Languages (Greek)</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GRK 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business &amp; Management</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GBU 147</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECO 231, 232</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 131, 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Americas</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 100-level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Americas</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 100-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic History</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 100-level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic History</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 100-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHI 153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHI 153, PHI 100-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 133, PSY 100-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social &amp; Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANT 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social &amp; Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANT 231, ANT 200-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 131 or 133 (see dept)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (HL only)</td>
<td>6 (HL)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHE 133/133L, 134/134L</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (Must pass lab for credit)</td>
<td>6 (SL)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHE 111/111L, 112/112L</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Systems</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENV 110</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHY 101/101L, 102/102L</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (HL only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ART 280</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUS 140</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>THR 161</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Internally Administered Examinations**

Students already enrolled at SFA may acquire pass credit by successfully completing internally administered examinations or by a departmental advanced placement system that allows students to earn credit or bypass certain courses.

Departments currently awarding either advanced placement or credit by examination are listed below. Students interested in taking an internally administered examination should contact the appropriate department to seek approval and to pre-register.

1. Accounting 231: Students must provide evidence of some practical experience or education in accounting and should inquire about the content of the examination prior to making application to take the test. The minimal passing grade is B.
2. Art: Students who receive unanimous consent from all members of the Advanced Standing Committee may waive the prerequisites ART 100 and/or ART 110, and go to the next highest-level course. If a student receives a grade of less than C in the next highest-level course, the student will then be required to take that course for which he or she received advanced placement. If the student is given a grade of C or above, the student will be allowed to replace the bypassed hours with an additional art elective. If the student receives a grade of A in the next highest-level course, he or she may petition the Advanced Standing Committee for credit in the bypassed course. Interested students should check with the chair for portfolio submission deadlines.

3. Chemistry 133 and 134 (General Chemistry): The minimal passing grade on these examinations is C. A separate lab test is administered for Chemistry 133-134 lab.

4. Computer Science 101 and 121: To qualify for the examination a student must provide evidence of some practical experience or education in computer application software and the operating system. The examination consists of a written component and a computer-based competency component. Applicants should inquire about the content of the examination prior to making application to take the test. The examination can be taken only once per student. The minimal passing grade is B.

5. English: Qualified students may earn advanced placement credit as a consequence of their performance in an accelerated course for freshmen-ENG 133H. Students who have a score of 28 or higher on the English section of the ACT or a 580 or higher on the SAT Reading Test are eligible to enroll in ENG 133H. Those who perform well in this course, earning an A, will be recommended by the instructor for six hours of advanced-placement credit and will fulfill their core curriculum requirement for rhetoric and composition. A grade of B or C will earn three hours of advanced-placement credit (ENG 131).

6. Geology 131 and 132 (General Geology): The minimal passing grade is B.

7. History 151 and 152 (Western Civilization) and 133 and 134 (United States History): The minimal passing grade is 70.

8. Mathematics 133 (Plane Trigonometry), 138 (College Algebra), and 139 (Plane Analytic Geometry): The minimal passing grade is C.

9. Military Science: Students who have prior military service and students who participated in JROTC in high school may be eligible for advanced placement not to exceed four semesters. Eligibility will be determined by the professor of Military Science after interviewing the student.

10. Modern Languages: Advanced placement with credit for courses bypassed may be earned in French and Spanish. Such credit is available in the sequence of French, German, and Spanish 131-132, 231-232, Spanish 241-242, and French and Spanish 303. In the 131-303 sequence, the student must earn a grade of C or higher in the course taken in order to receive bypass credit. Bypass credit may be earned only in sequence. Repeated courses do not carry bypass credit. In all cases, the student must apply for bypass credit from the dean of the College of Liberal and Applied Arts through the Department of Modern Languages. Students who are unsure as to proper placement in language courses are strongly encouraged to take the placement examination offered free each semester by the department. The examination carries no credit and is for placement only. On the basis of the score earned on the examination, the language adviser recommends a course commensurate with the student's level of competence in the language.

11. Music: Through internally administered examinations, students may earn a maximum of six
hours credit in music theory. The minimal passing grade is B.

12. Sociology 137 (Introduction to Sociology): Student seeking pass credit for Sociology 137 must earn a score of 50 or better on the Introduction to Sociology CLEP exam.

13. Theatre: All courses currently offered by the Department of Theatre are available for advanced placement. The awarding of advanced placement signifies that the student has successfully met all academic and/or performance objectives for the course under consideration.
   The faculty member, when satisfied that the student has successfully met the objectives for the particular course, will recommend to the theatre faculty that advanced placement be awarded. The student will be granted advanced placement upon the approval vote of a majority of the theatre faculty. Notification of the awarding of advanced placement will be entered on the student's official SFA transcript.

14. SPH 172 and SPH 272 (Beginning and Intermediate American Sign Language)
   A. The SPH 172 Placement Test consists of:
      1. A computer-based test with vocabulary, phrases, numbers and fingerspelling
      2. Signing the "Three Little Pigs" following a model provided by the department
   B. The SPH 272 departmental exam consists of:
      1. A computer-based receptive test
      2. An interview with a faculty member.
      For both tests a score of 80 percent or better is required. Students desiring to be considered for advanced placement should contact the departmental instructor currently or most recently teaching the particular course. The faculty member and student will devise an evaluation procedure consisting of examinations and/or projects that will attempt to assess the student's competencies in the specific course content.

The awarding of advanced placement entitles the student to enroll in the next level course within the appropriate area of concentration, or place out of an area requirement if advanced credit is not stipulated in the degree plan. The awarding of advanced placement does not carry university credit nor require the student to pay tuition charges for awarded courses.

**Correspondence Work**

While SFA does not offer correspondence courses, it recognizes correspondence work completed at other regionally accredited institutions within the following limits: the maximum of such total credit allowed for correspondence study is 18 semester hours, and all transfer credit must be approved by the Office of Admissions.
**Stephen F. Austin State University**

**School of Honors**

**About the School of Honors**

The School of Honors provides exceptional intellectual challenge and stimulation for academically talented students. All qualified students, whatever their major, are eligible to apply for admission to the program.

**Admission Criteria for the School of Honors**

1. **Beginning freshmen** - Beginning freshmen at SFA are invited to apply if they achieve a minimum ACT composite score of 27, or a minimum SAT verbal-plus-math score of 1220, and are in the top 15 percent of their class.

2. **Students enrolled at SFA** - SFA undergraduates who have earned a GPA of 3.25 or higher are invited to apply for admission to the School of Honors. These applicants are requested to submit an academic transcript.

3. **Transfer students** - Subject to approval by the honors director, students with a minimum GPA of 3.25 may transfer in as many as 12 credit hours of honors courses from their former institution(s) into the School of Honors at SFA. In addition to the 3.25 GPA, a letter from a faculty member at a former institution attesting to the applicant's academic qualifications is required for a transfer admission to the SFA School of Honors. Transcripts from previous college(s) also must be submitted.

4. **Admission of non-honors students to honors courses** - Permission of a professor is required for enrollment of non-honors students in honors courses. No more than two honors courses may be taken without formal admission to the School of Honors.

**Graduation with University Honors**

Students graduate with a certificate from the School of Honors if they meet the following conditions:

1. Complete 24 hours of honors course work, including 12 semester hours of upper division classes, with a minimum GPA in honors courses of 3.0.

2. Achieve an overall GPA of at least 3.25.

All Honors courses will be designated as such in the student's final transcript.

Students meeting these criteria also have their final transcript noted "Graduated Through the School of Honors."

For further information about the SFA School of Honors, write in care of P.O. Box 6114, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962; fax a request to (936) 468-7619; or phone the Office of the School of Honors at (936) 468-2813.

Also note that, as described elsewhere in this Bulletin, individual academic departments offer specialized honors programs for their majors.

**Contact Information**

**Michael P. Tkacik, Director**
Room 381; McKibben Building
Box 6114 SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Phone: 936.468.2813
Fax: 936.468.7619
honors@sfasu.edu
The Office of International Programs (OIP) serves as a clearinghouse and facilitator for international activities and exchanges at SFA. OIP serves students, faculty and administrators in disseminating information about study abroad, in encouraging and facilitating the organization of faculty-led study abroad programs and in administering Study Abroad Scholarships and International Programs Scholarships. Simultaneously, the OIP directs the recruitment of qualified international students as matriculated students and as ESL students in the American English Language Institute.

The OIP also assists faculty with teaching exchanges. The unit oversees the negotiation of cooperative agreements between SFA and foreign universities for the exchange of students and faculty and for the development of joint research projects.

The OIP contributes to the campus further by raising awareness of international issues and studies so that our students are better prepared for lives in an increasingly globalized society.

**Study Abroad - Independent**

OIP coordinates and facilitates opportunities for our students to experience independent study abroad. Students need to register with the Study Abroad Office, select from many opportunities and experiences which meet their academic goals, meet with their academic advisors to determine transferability of such courses to SFA, participate in a mandatory pre-departure orientation and, upon return, provide an opportunity for debriefing on experiences, accomplishments and perception of the study abroad activity.

Students may opt for a single semester or more depending on the number of credits desired and the availability of appropriate courses. Opportunities are available through affiliations between SFA and universities abroad or from programs offered by other academic institutions. SFA recently joined with ISEP (International Student Exchange Program). Through this partnership SFA students have access to study in more than 120 partner universities around the world at the same tuition, fees, and room and board as SFA.

Scholarships and financial aid are available for most study abroad programs.

**Study Abroad - Faculty-Led Courses**

The OIP coordinates and facilitates opportunities for faculty to lead groups of SFA students using one or more of their courses (as included in approved inventory of courses).

The OIP will assist in developing logistical arrangements, programmatic support and travel arrangements and budget development.

Applications for faculty-led programs are available in the OIP office. A completed application must be sent to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for final approval. Once that approval is obtained, planning and fee collection may begin in earnest.

Faculty salaries are paid by departmental teaching allocation. Generally three or six hours credit is provided during Summer I or Summer II semesters. Travel costs of the instructor are prorated over the pool of registrants.

Students will pay SFA tuition and fees and their share of the programmatic and travel expenses.
Scholarships may be available.

**English Language Institute (ELI)**

The ELI is an intensive English language program that provides international students with the necessary English skills to succeed in undergraduate and graduate university programs in the United States.

Unlike many American universities, SFA's ELI does not use TOEFL scores as the main criterion for admission. Best of all, students who successfully complete the program of study will be granted admission into the regular undergraduate or graduate program at SFA if other entrance requirements are met. No additional language test scores are needed.

### Admission Requirements

1. Complete the ELI application form on the ELI website: [www.sfasu.edu/aeli](http://www.sfasu.edu/aeli). A Certification of Finances statement is included and is required for a visa.
2. Provide diploma or certificate from high school.
3. Pay a $50 non-refundable application fee (U.S. check, international bank draft or money order made payable to English Language Institute). Successful applicants will be sent a letter of acceptance and a Certificate of Eligibility (I-20 form). The I-20 form is required in order to apply for a visa at the nearest U.S. Consulate.

Successful applicants will be sent a letter of acceptance and a Certificate of Eligibility (I-20 form). The I-20 form is required in order to apply for a visa at the nearest U.S. Consulate.

ELI provides a range of instruction. Students will be placed in appropriate levels after their language skills are assessed by ELI staff. A full program of courses will typically include 20 hours of instruction, including conversation hours, computer lab time, as well as formal instruction in composition and writing, oral communication, reading, academic grammar, vocabulary, and U.S. life and culture. Students also have access to university computer facilities, a tutoring center, and a new student center, which houses a movie theater, restaurants, a bookstore and cafés.

**Contact Information**

**Office of International Programs**
Room 402; Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building
Box 6152 SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Phone: 936.468.6631
Fax: 936.468.7215
The ELI is an intensive English language program that provides international students with the necessary English skills to succeed in undergraduate and graduate university programs in the United States.

Unlike many American universities, SFA's ELI does not use TOEFL scores as the main criterion for admission. Best of all, students who successfully complete the program of study will be granted admission into the regular undergraduate or graduate program at SFA if other entrance requirements are met. No additional language test scores are needed.

**Foreign Non-Degree Students**

SFA welcomes International students who are on a non-degree path, usually some type of study abroad experience. Two types of entrances are available:

1. sponsored programs, such as IREX, Fulbright, Rotary, etc.;
2. ISEP (International Student Exchange Program) or other authorized bilateral exchange program - normally a student who is enrolled in a foreign university and wishes an international experience for a maximum of one year. Both types of students usually intend to transfer SFA credits back to their home institution.

**Procedure**

1. Submit International Student Application and fee of $50, indicating on the form "Foreign Non-degree" or "Study Abroad."
2. Submit official transcript of university currently attending, showing that the applicant is a student in good standing.
3. If a sponsored program, submit a letter of support and any intended goals or results of experience.
4. Submit TOEFL score if English is not the native language of the applicant. For full enrollment, the paper test TOEFL score required is 525, the computer score is 193 and the Internet-based test score is 69.
5. Submit a Housing Application Form. For non-degree students attending SFA for one year or less, the student is advised that university residence halls are the most beneficial option to enhance the international student's exposure to U.S. culture.

Students in this category are exempt from testing required for TSI.

Students are also required to attend International Student Orientation at the beginning of each semester. Provisions are made for transportation to Nacogdoches from IAH (Bush Intercontinental Airport, Houston) upon arrival in Texas.

All students are assigned an adviser to assist with the appropriate choice of courses to fulfill goals or desires of the exchange experience.

Evidence of financial support is required for non-degree students - see page 4 of the International Student Application. Upon admittance to SFA, a letter will be sent to the applicant with instructions...
about obtaining a visa for entrance to the United States.

Contact Information

Ricci Atherton, Coordinator  
Room 410; Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building  
Nacogdoches, TX 75962  
Phone: 936.468.2388  
Fax: 936.468.7215  
http://www.sfasu.edu/aeli
Registration dates for both full-time and part-time students are listed in the Schedule of Classes. After a student registers, courses should not be added or dropped except for class conflicts or other acceptable reasons. In a regular semester, the final date for registration or adding courses is the fourth class day. In a summer term, it is the second class day.

Unit of Credit & Course Load

The unit of credit is the semester hour, defined as one class meeting a week (or its equivalent) for one semester of 15 weeks. Most courses meet three hours per week and have a credit value of three semester hours. For each hour in class, at least two hours of preparation are expected on the part of the student. Many students should spend more than this amount of time in study.

Any student registered for 12 semester hours or more during the fall or spring semester or six hours in a summer session is considered a full-time student. The normal student-hour load is 15 to 19 semester hours during the fall or spring semester and six or seven hours in summer terms. Approval for heavier loads may be given by a student's academic dean under exceptional circumstances or if a student had an average of B or above during the preceding semester or the preceding summer session.

Student Classification

Students are classified as freshman, sophomores, juniors or seniors according to the number of semester hours of course work completed, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Semester Hours Completed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>1-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>30-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>60-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>90-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Registration Procedures

Prior to your registration time:

1. First-time freshman and undergraduate transfer students must be advised and clear their registration hold with their academic adviser or department chair.

2. Students who have not demonstrated college readiness in reading, writing and mathematics according to the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative must be cleared for registration by the Academic Advising Center (Ralph Steen Library 203). Students who do not have TSI scores (ACCUPLACER, THEA/TASP, COMPASS, ASSET) on file will not be eligible for registration until scores have been received by the Academic Advising Center.

3. All students with a GPA below 2.0 must be advised and cleared for registration by their academic dean. Suspension students in the College of Business are not eligible to register early.

4. Currently enrolled and returning students may register according to the published time...
schedule. Date of birth will not be accepted as a valid PIN. If you are currently using date of birth as your PIN, the system will ask you to change it before proceeding with your registration. If you forget your PIN, you must contact the Registrar's Office at (936) 468-1370.

5. Clear all delinquencies.

6. Follow procedure described in the class schedule for registration.

**Complete registration (at your scheduled time):**

You must access "mySFA" for registration. If you require assistance, phone (936) 468-1370 between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. or request personal service in Room 202 of the Rusk Building during the same business hours.

You must visit each of the following offices and complete required procedures to ensure receipt of a proper billing statement and schedule of classes:

1. All students who have a Housing hold should report to the Residence Life Department, Room 131, Austin Building or call (936) 468-2601.
2. All students living in university-owned housing must rent an SFA post office box.
3. Report to the University Police Department on East College Street if you plan to park any motorized vehicle on campus property. Parking permits are required.
4. Report to the Business Office, Room 204, Austin Building if you wish to choose tuition and fee installment payment plan.
5. Order yearbook online at mySFA.

### Clearing Delinquencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delinquency</th>
<th>To clear, visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admissions/Undergraduate</td>
<td>Rusk Building, Room 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions/Graduate</td>
<td>Vera Dugas Building, Room 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>Austin Building, Room 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Office</td>
<td>Austin Building, Room 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Clinic</td>
<td>Health Clinic, East College Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Library Circulation Desk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Success Initiative</td>
<td>Ralph Steen Library, Room 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Life Department</td>
<td>Austin Building, Room 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Police Department</td>
<td>Austin Building, Room 210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adding & Dropping Courses

(Also see, Dropped Course Refunds elsewhere in this Bulletin.)

Students may add courses through the second-class day during the summer semesters and through the fourth class day during the fall or spring semesters. Academic department chairs may reconcile class schedules through the official reporting date. Students may drop classes through five working days past mid-semester or mid-session as applicable. A student will not be allowed to drop a course after these dates, unless he or she withdraws from the university. The first class day is listed in the university calendar.

The following applies:
1. Through the official reporting date, withdrawals or a course dropped will not be recorded on a student's transcript.

2. After the official reporting date through five working days past mid-term for full semester courses or mid-session for partial semester courses, a drop, as well as a withdrawal, will be noted as a "W" on the transcript.

3. If a student has been found guilty of cheating/plagiarism according to policy A-9.1, Cheating and Plagiarism, the grade of "W" may be changed to "WF" at the discretion of the faculty member involved.

4. Beginning on the sixth working day after mid-term for full semester courses or mid-session for partial semester courses, a drop will not be permitted unless the student withdraws from all courses for the term. This withdrawal will be noted on the transcript as a "WP" if the student is passing at the time or a "WF" if the student is failing at the time.

Legislation was passed by the Texas Senate (SB 1231) in late spring 2007 that could seriously impact your college career. This legislation applies to all students entering any Texas public institution of higher education as a first-time freshman for fall 2007 and subsequent terms. Please read the following information carefully.

Under section 51.907 of the Texas Education Code, "an institution of higher education may not permit a student to drop more than six courses, including any course a transfer student has dropped at another institution of higher education." This statute was enacted by the State of Texas in spring 2007 and applies to students who enroll in a public institution of higher education as first-time freshman in fall of 2007 or later. Any course that a student drops is counted toward the six-course limit if "(1) the student was able to drop the course without receiving a grade (A, B, C, D, WF, or F) or incurring an academic penalty; (2) the student's transcript indicates or will indicate the student was enrolled in the course (signified by a 'W' grade at SFA); and (3) the student is not dropping the course in order to withdraw from the institution." Some exceptions for good cause could allow a student to drop a course without having it count toward the limit, but it is the responsibility of the student to establish that good cause.

This statute applies to all Texas public colleges and universities. Therefore, a Stephen F. Austin State University student who has attended another institution of higher education and who might be affected by this statute should become familiar with that institution's policies on dropping courses.

Auditing Courses

Students may enroll for continuing education credit or audit regular academic courses offered on campus on a space-available basis and with the permission of the instructor. Transcripts do not reflect audit courses. Students may not enroll for continuing education credit or audit regular academic courses offered off campus.

In those cases where a student enrolls for continuing education credit or audits a regular academic course, the fee shall be the same as the tuition paid by regularly enrolled students. (See fee information in the Fees, Expenses and Financial Aid section of this Bulletin.) Individuals age 65 and over may audit at no charge on a space-available basis and with the permission of the instructor.
Transcripts

A student may obtain a copy of his/her academic record from the Office of the Registrar. Additional information is available www.sfasu.edu/registrar.

Expenses

Tuition, fees and deposits as shown in this section are obligations of each student. Payment may be made by cash, check, or money order payable to Stephen F. Austin State University, or by credit card. Students are encouraged to pay via the Internet www.mysfa.sfasu.edu.

Tuition & Fees

Statutory tuition and required fees at Texas state universities are established by legislative enactment. Designated tuition and other fees are established within statutory limitations by the SFA Board of Regents.

Stephen F. Austin State University reserves the right to change tuition and fees in keeping with acts of the Texas Legislature or the University Board of Regents. All charges are subject to corrections. For the most current information regarding tuition and fees, go to www.sfasu.edu/go/costs.

Payment Deadlines

Students who register during the Regular Registration period (as listed in the Schedule of Classes): Full payment of current amounts due must be made by the due date designated in the Schedule of Classes. Prior to the first class day of the term, the university will drop unpaid students from classes, and current tuition and fee amounts will be removed from the students' accounts. Bills will not be mailed. Students will be notified by e-mail of billed amounts through SFA's E-Bill system.

Students who register, add or change classes during the Late Registration period (beginning with the first class day of the term): Full payment of current amounts due must be made by the university's 20th class day in the long term and the 15th class day in a summer term. Students enrolling for classes during the Late Registration period incur a financial obligation immediately and must officially withdraw from the university if they decide not to attend, even if they have not yet paid. Classes unpaid by the 20th class day in the long term and the 15th class day in a summer term will be dropped. Students will be subject to the university's refund policy for courses dropped for insufficient payment. (See Refund of Tuition and Fees later in this section.)

Late Registration & Late Course Addition Fees

Students who register between the first class day and the official census date will incur a late registration fee. Each semester or term, student enrollment counts are taken on the "official census day" established by the state. These census dates are on the 12th class day for fall and spring semester and the 4th class day for the summer terms. Students who register or add classes after the "Official Census Day" will incur a late add fee. The late add fee is charged on a per-credit-hour basis.

Please go to http://www.sfasu.edu/go/costs for the most current information regarding these charges.

NOTE: The last day to register is published each semester or term in the Schedule of Classes. The last day to register is always prior to the census date. Enrollment or adding courses after the last day to register will be permitted only in extraordinary circumstances and at the university's sole discretion.
Reinstatement Fee

In extraordinary circumstances, the university, at its sole discretion, may allow a student to be reinstated in classes after the 20th class day. In this case, a reinstatement fee will apply. During summer sessions, the reinstatement fee will apply after the 15th class day. Students are advised to contact the SFA Business Office at (936) 468-6960 to determine the total amount due for reinstatement.

Installment Payment Plan for Tuition, Fees, Room & Board

In accordance with Tex. Ed. Code 54.007, tuition and fees for fall, spring, and summer semesters may be paid using one of two alternatives. In addition, the university offers these same payment alternatives for room and board payments:

1. Full payment of tuition, fees, room and board in advance of the beginning of the semester; or
2. Fall or spring semester (full semesters): One-half (1/2) of tuition, course-related fees, room and board, if applicable, plus the installment fee must be paid at the time of registration, one-fourth (1/4) on or before the 60th day of the semester, and one-fourth (1/4) on or before the 90th day of the semester.
3. Summer semester (of more than 30 days): One half (1/2) of tuition course-related fees and room and board, if applicable, plus the installment fee must be paid at the time of registration, and one-half (1/2) on or before the 30th day of the summer semester.

All types of financial aid (i.e., federal, state and private) administered by the university to a student must be applied toward payment of the first installment and each subsequent installment in the order due.

You must be enrolled in classes to elect the installment payment plan option. For information about the installment plan, see http://www.sfasu.edu/controller/docs/business/ebill-instructions.pdf.

Students on the installment plan who pay their entire balance anytime prior to the first payment due date will not be charged the installment fee.

The installment plan for fees applies to mandatory fees only. Optional and one-time fees (e.g., parking, yearbook, administrative fee, property deposit, late payment, student identification card, post office box) are ineligible for the installment plan and must be paid in advance of the beginning of the semester.

The costs for courses added after the initial registration are payable under the same payment alternative as was originally selected. Likewise, any refunds for dropped courses are made in accordance with the originally selected payment alternative.

If enrollment is terminated for any reason, the unpaid balance of tuition, fees, room and board is due and payable immediately. Refunds for withdrawals are made in accordance with the regular refund schedule (see Refund of Tuition and Fees later in this section). Installment payments due will be deducted from the refund. The student is responsible for the immediate payment of any remaining balance due after the refund is applied. Students who fail to pay the balance in full will be considered delinquent.

The university will e-mail students notifying them prior to the second and third installment due dates via SFA’s E-Bill system. Students who fail to make full payment by the due date will be placed on delinquency status and will incur late charges of $25 for each missed payment date.

Any student electing the installment payment alternative must sign an Installment Contract or
complete an electronic installment agreement by logging in to mySFA at www.sfasu.edu.

Residence Status

The university is guided by state law in determining the resident status of students. Sections 54.001-54.209 of the Texas Education Code provide, in part, as follows:

In essence, the student who has not resided in Texas for 12 months immediately preceding the student's registration into the university will be classified as non-resident.

A non-resident teaching or research assistant employed at least half-time in a position which relates to his or her degree program shall be entitled to pay the tuition and fees of a resident student during the period covered by the employment.

A non-resident student holding a competitive scholarship of at least $1,000 for the academic year awarded by a scholarship committee of SFA is entitled to pay the tuition and fees of a resident student during the period covered by the scholarship.

Rules and regulations governing the resident classification of a student shall be available in the Office of Admissions, and any student who is uncertain of status should obtain such rules and regulations and seek a determination of status through that office.

Individual determinations can be affected by death or divorce of parents, custody of minor by court order, active military duty of student or student's parents.

Registering under the proper residency classification is the responsibility of the student. If there is any question of the right to classification as a resident of Texas, it is his or her obligation to raise the question with the Office of Admissions prior to registration.

Exemptions and waivers for residency status may be subject to acts of the Texas Legislature.

International Students

Insurance Requirement: The Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS - formerly called INS) requires all international students to carry health and accident insurance. The university has such a policy that meets all required coverage; applications are available at the SFA Health Clinic, Office of Admissions, or the Office of International Programs.

Tuition and Fees: If an international student is awarded a competitive scholarship of at least $1,000, by a scholarship committee of SFA, he/she becomes eligible for tuition and fees of an in-state student during the period covered by the scholarship.

(See also Scholarships and Financial Assistance for International Students in this section of the Bulletin.)

Additional Charges

Tuition for Repeated or Excessive Undergraduate Hours

Texas Education Code, Chapter 54.068 stipulates that the state of Texas will not provide funds to state institutions of higher education for excess semester credit hours earned by a resident undergraduate student. Since funding will not be provided by the state, and as permitted by state law, SFA will charge an amount up to the non-resident rate to all students who exceed the semester credit hour limit of their program.

The law states, "The board may not include funding for semester credit hours earned by a resident
undergraduate student who before the semester or other academic session begins has previously attempted a number of semester credit hours for courses taken at any institution of higher education while classified as a resident student for tuition purposes that exceeds by at least 30 hours the number of semester credit hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled."

The limitation on excess credit hours applies only to those undergraduate students who first enter higher education in the fall of 2006 and after. The 2005 Legislative Session amended Texas Education Code 54.068 by changing the number of semester credit hours that exceeds the number of semester credit hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled from 45 hours to 30 hours. Those undergraduate students who first entered higher education in the fall of 1999 through the summer of 2006 will still be held to the 45-semester hour limitation. The semester credit hours counted toward the limitation include all hours attempted by the student except:

- Semester credit hours earned by the student before receiving a baccalaureate degree that has been previously awarded.
- Semester credit hours earned by the student by examination or under any other procedure by which credit is earned without registering for a course for which tuition is charged.
- Credit for remedial education courses, technical courses, workforce education courses funded according to contract hours, or other courses that do not count toward a degree program at the institution.
- Semester credit hours earned by the student at a private or an out-of-state institution.

**Course Repeats-"3-Peats"

The Texas Legislature eliminated funding to higher education for courses that are attempted three or more times. An attempted course is defined as any course in which a grade is earned on the transcript or repeated courses and courses dropped after the census date. In order to compensate for this loss of state funding, students attempting a course for three or more times will be required to pay additional amounts for the repeated classes. For the most current information regarding tuition and fees, go to [www.sfasu.edu/go/costs](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/costs).

**Graduation Fee

Each time a student applies for a degree from the university, he or she must pay a graduation fee. If the degree candidate plans to participate in commencement exercises, he or she may obtain a cap and gown at the Barnes & Noble bookstore in the Baker Pattillo Student Center. For additional information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

**Room & Board

Students who reside in university residence halls will be billed for room and board as listed on the SFA website: [www.sfasu.edu/faid/basics/costofattendance.asp](http://www.sfasu.edu/faid/basics/costofattendance.asp). Students living in rooms that have a full kitchen may be exempt from the meal plan.

**Installment Payment of Room and Board

Room and board may be paid in installments during the fall, spring or summer semesters. (See Installment Payment Plan for Tuition, Fees, and Room & Board earlier in this section.)
Deposits

Residence Life: A student who lives on campus must maintain a $100 deposit with the Residence Life Department for as long as they live on campus.

General Deposit (Sec. 54.502 and 54.5021 TEX. ED. CODE): Each student enrolled in the university must make a general deposit. This deposit is subject to charges including but not limited to tuition and fees, room and board, charges for property loss, damage and breakage in libraries and laboratories. The deposit, less charges, will be returned to the student within 180 days of withdrawal or graduation. For current amounts of deposits and fees see the SFA website:

www.sfasu.edu/faid/basics/costofattendance.asp

Books & Supplies

Students must provide their own textbooks and supplies. The university bookstore is contracted to Barnes & Noble College Booksellers.

Miscellaneous Expenses

Expenses for laundry, grooming, entertainment and personal incidentals are in addition to the expenses listed in this section.

Returned Checks

A charge of $30 plus applicable sales tax will be assessed for each unpaid check returned to the university.

Exemptions & Waivers from Tuition & Fees

Tuition Rebate for Designated Undergraduates

Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code authorizes a tuition rebate of up to $1,000 for certain baccalaureate degree recipients. To be eligible for a rebate under this program, students must meet all of the following conditions:

1. They must have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall semester of 1997 or later.
2. They must be requesting a rebate for work related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a Texas public university.
3. They must have been a resident of Texas and have been entitled to pay in-state tuition at all times while pursuing a degree.
4. They must have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree according to the catalog under which they graduated. Hours attempted include but are not limited to transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination (the first nine hours of credit gained through examination do not count as hours attempted), courses that are dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internships and cooperative education courses and repeated courses. Courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted.
5. Additionally, students entering an institution in the fall of 2005 or later also must complete
the baccalaureate degree within four calendar years for a four-year degree or within five calendar years for a five-year degree if the degree is a program determined by the Coordinating Board to require more than four years to complete.

More information concerning this program is available at the Office of the Registrar.

Hazelwood Act (Sec. 54.203 Tex. Ed. Code)

Certain veterans who served on active military duty and received an honorable discharge, who were residents of Texas at the time of entry into the service, who were citizens of the United States at the time of entry into service, and who resided in Texas for at least the 12-month period before the date of registration are eligible for exemption from the payment of tuition and some fees at public schools. These exemptions also apply to children of members of the U.S. armed forces who were killed in action or who died while in the service. Additionally, they apply to children of members of the Texas National Guard and Texas Air National Guard killed since Jan. 1, 1946, while on active duty. The exemptions shall not exceed a cumulative total of 150 credit hours.

To obtain this exemption, the veteran should furnish the following documents to the Business Office:

1. a copy of the veteran's discharge papers;
2. a letter from the Veterans Administration verifying that veteran's benefits have been exhausted; VA Regional Office in Muskogee, Oklahoma, at: 1-(888) 442-4551;
3. completed Hazelwood application.

All documents should be submitted to the Business Office well in advance of registration. Until his entitlement for this exemption has been established, the student will pay the regular tuition and fees from his own funds.

Hazelwood Exemption (Legacy Program Sec. 54.203 Tex. Ed. Code)

To provide an educational benefit to children of veterans who, at the time of entry into the U.S. Armed Forces:

- Are Texas Residents
- Designated Texas as Home of Record, or
- Entered the service in Texas

Eligible veterans may assign unused hours of eligibility to a child under certain conditions. If a child to whom hours have been delegated fails to use all of the assigned hours, a veteran may re-assign the unused hours that are available to another dependent child. To be eligible the child must:

- be Texas Resident, biological child, stepchild, adopted child or claimed as a dependent in the current or previous tax year
- Be 25 years of age or younger on the first day of the semester or term for which the exemption is claimed and
- Make satisfactory academic progress in a degree, certificate, or continuing education program as determined by the institution Veterans' spouses are not eligible to receive a transfer of unused hours.

Veterans' spouses are not eligible to receive a transfer of unused hours.

Combat Exemption for Children of Military Service Members (Sec. 54.203 Tex. Ed. Code)
The purpose is to provide an education benefit to a child, or stepchild, of a member of the Armed Forces who is deployed to active duty in a combat zone outside the United States.

**Eligibility Requirements:**

Dependent Child or stepchild who:
- Is a Texas resident or is entitled to pay resident tuition
- Has a parent who is a member of the U.S. Armed Forces, and
- Is enrolled for any semester or other academic term during which the service member of the armed forces is deployed on active duty for the engaging in a combative military operation outside the United States.

**Eligible Institution**

The awards are available only for use at a Texas public college or university.

**Residents of Bordering States (Sec. 54.060 Tex. Ed. Code)**

In lieu of non-resident tuition, students from Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, and Oklahoma will be charged the resident rate plus $30 per semester hours. Application for the reduced non-resident rate shall be made in the Office of Admissions.

**Children of Certain Disabled/Deceased Public Employees (Sec. 54.204 Tex. Ed. Code)**

Children of certain firemen, peace officers, employees of the Texas Department of Corrections and game wardens who have suffered injury resulting in death or disability sustained in the line of duty are exempt from payment of tuition and required fees. Application for this exemption should be made to the Student Services Division, Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, P.O. Box 12788, Austin, TX 78711.

**Hearing Impaired and Visually Impaired Students (Sec. 54.205 Tex. Ed. Code)**

Certain hearing impaired and visually impaired students who are Texas residents are eligible for exemption from payment of tuition and some fees. Application for this exemption should be made to the Department of Assistive and Rehabilitation Services. For the office in your area, call 1-(800) 628-5115.

**Good Neighbor (Students from Other Nations of the American Hemisphere) (Sec. 54.207 Tex. Ed. Code)**

Certain native-born students from other nations of the American hemisphere may be eligible for exemption of tuition. Individuals requesting this exemption should contact SFA's Office of Student Financial Assistance.

**Prisoners of War (Sec. 54.219 Tex. Ed. Code)**

A student is exempt from the payment of tuition and fees if that student:

1. is a Texas resident and was a Texas resident at the time of original entry into the U.S. armed forces;
2. was first classified as a prisoner of war by the U.S. Department of Defense on or after Jan. 1, 1999; and
3. is enrolled for at least 12 semester credit hours.

Additionally, an eligible student is exempt from the payment of fees and charges for room and board if residing on campus. Otherwise, a reasonable stipend to cover the costs of lodging and board will be provided. A scholarship also will be awarded to cover the costs of books and educational materials required for the course work.

Children of Prisoners of War or Persons Missing in Action (Sec. 54.209 Tex. Ed. Code)

Dependent children of any person who is a domiciliary of Texas on active duty as a member of the U.S. armed forces, and who at the time of registration is classified by the Department of Defense as a prisoner of war or as missing in action, are eligible for exemption of tuition and some fees. Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office well in advance of the student's registration.

Honor Graduate (Sec. 54.201 Tex. Ed. Code)

The highest-ranking graduate of each accredited Texas high school is eligible for an exemption from tuition for both semesters of the first regular session immediately following his graduation. When in the opinion of the institution's president the circumstances of an individual case (usually military service) merit such action, this exemption may be granted for any one of the first four regular sessions following that individual's graduation from high school. Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office.

Students in Foster or Other Residential Care (Sec. 54.211 Tex. Ed. Code)

A student is exempt from the payment of tuition and fees if the student:

1. was in foster care or other residential care under the conservatorship of the Department of Protective and Regulatory Services on or after the day preceding the student's 18th birthday; and
2. enrolls in an institution of higher education as an undergraduate student not later than the third anniversary of the date the student was discharged from the foster or other residential care.

Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office prior to registration.

TANF (Temporary Assistance for Needy Families) Students (Sec. 56.201 Tex. Ed. Code)

Tuition and fees will be waived for one year for eligible students who received financial assistance under Chapter 31, Texas Human Resources Code, for at least six months as a dependent child in the last year of high school. Additional information about this exemption is available in the Business Office.

Early High School Graduation Scholarship Program (Sec. 56.201 Tex. Ed. Code)

Qualifying students who complete high school in Texas, on or after Sept. 1, 2003, in 36 consecutive months or less will be exempted from $2,000 in tuition, starting any time after graduation, with an
additional $1,000 awarded if the student also graduates with at least 15 hours of college credit. Students who graduate in more than 36 but less than 41 months will be exempted from $500, with an additional $1,000 awarded if the student also graduates with at least 30 hours of college credit. Students who graduate in more than 41 but less than 46 months and have at least 30 hours of college credit will be exempted from $1,000. Students interested in exercising this exemption should contact the Student Services Division, Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, P.O. Box 12788, Austin, TX 78711.

Selected ROTC, National Guard and Reserve Students

Selected ROTC, National Guard and Reserve students will be exempt from the payment of tuition, fees and/or room. Information about this exemption is available from the Military Science Department.

Senior Citizens (Sec. 54.210 Tex. Ed. Code)

Persons 65 years of age or older may enroll in up to six hours of courses each semester or summer term without payment of tuition, if space is available. Fees will be assessed. Senior citizens will be allowed to audit any courses offered by the university, without payment of tuition or fees, if space is available and with permission of the instructor.

Concurrent Enrollment (Sec. 54.216 Tex. Ed. Code)

Students enrolled in course work for concurrent high school and college-level credit will be charged a discounted rate. The course(s) taken must entitle the student to both of the following:

1. course credit toward the student's high school academic requirements, and
2. course credit toward a degree offered by SFA.

Children of Professional Nursing Program Faculty (Sec. 54.221 Tex. Ed. Code)

A qualifying undergraduate students 25 years of age or younger who is a child (includes an adopted child) of a person who is employed by an undergraduate or graduate professional nursing program in the state of Texas as a full time member of its faculty or staff with duties that include teaching, serving as an administrator, or performing other professional services, is entitled to a tuition exemption at the institution at which the child's parent is employed or is under contract. Additional information about this exemption is available in the Business Office.

Preceptors for Professional Nursing Education Program (Sec. 54.222 Tex. Ed. Code)

Preceptors for Professional Nursing Education Program who are enrolled as students or whose children are enrolled as students are eligible for a $500 exemption of the total amount of tuition and fees, provided that they are a registered nurse and they are serving under a written preceptor agreement with an undergraduate professional nursing program as a clinical preceptor for students enrolled in the program for the semester or academic term for which the exemption is sought. Additional information about this exemption is available in the Business Office.

Refund of Tuition & Fees (Sec. 54.006 Tex. Ed. Code)

Withdrawal Refunds
A student officially withdrawing from the university is eligible for refund of tuition and certain fees according to the following schedule:

**Regular Semester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Period</th>
<th>Refund Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prior to first class day</td>
<td>*100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the first five class days</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the second five class days</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the third five class days</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the fourth five class days</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After the fourth five class days</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Term**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Period</th>
<th>Refund Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prior to first class day</td>
<td>*100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the first, second or third class day</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the fourth, fifth or sixth class day</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh day of class and thereafter</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A student officially withdrawing from the university prior to the first class day will be assessed a matriculation fee of $15. Full refund of tuition and fees will be made if withdrawal is due to death or transfer under military orders.

**Dropped Course Refunds**

(Also see Registration - Adding & Dropping Courses elsewhere in this Bulletin.) A student dropping a course within the first 12 class days of a regular semester or the first four class days of a summer term is eligible for a full refund of tuition and fees for the course dropped, provided the student remains enrolled at the university for that semester or term.

**Financial Aid**

Applications for financial aid are available online beginning in January to apply for aid for the following fall and spring semesters. Scholarship applications must be filed with the Office of Student Financial Assistance no later than Feb. 1. For priority considerations, applicants for financial aid should complete their financial aid application by April 1. Financial aid programs in which the university participates include the Federal Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG), SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, Federal Leveraging Educational Assistance program, Texas Grant, Texas Public Educational Grant, Lumberjack Grant, Federal Work-Study, Federal Perkins Loan, Federal Family Educational Loan Programs and the Hinson-Hazelwood Student Loan Program.

As part of the university's efforts to increase enrollment and to support the access and participation goals of the state's "Closing the Gaps" initiative, the administration has developed a program to cover the full costs of tuition and fees for four years for students whose family income is $30,000 or less. The "SFA Purple Promise" program will be available to all students whose families fall into this financial category, who are admitted to the university, maintain specified academic standards and complete a specified number of credit hours per semester.

Consideration for the above programs requires completion of a FAFSA or Free Application for Federal Student Aid electronic form. It typically takes the federal processor one week to evaluate this.
information and submit the results to SFA. Students must meet all eligibility requirements, including satisfactory academic progress to receive financial assistance. Assistance may be available for part-time as well as full-time students.

Students are alphabetically assigned to a Financial Aid Counselor who will help to make the process easier more manageable. Students can communicate directly with their counselor by phone, email or appointment.

Federal TEACH Grant, Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loans, Federal Parent Plus Loans, short-term emergency loans and university scholarships may be available to students who do not demonstrate financial need.

Students who wish to work on campus while attending the university must register in the Student Employment Center, third floor of the Rusk Building.

Summer financial aid is available for eligible students who complete a Summer General Application form.

Dropping courses may result in a reduction of financial aid funds for the current term. In addition to a reduction in aid, dropping courses can also affect the student's ability to make Satisfactory Academic Progress standing. For information concerning this policy or dropping classes, students should contact their counselor or visit our Web site at www.sfasu.edu/faid.

Students who receive financial aid and withdraw from the university or receive all QFs for the semester aid was received will be subject to a return of financial aid. (Please see Return of Funds by Financial Aid Recipients in this section of the Bulletin.)

All inquiries concerning student aid should be addressed to:

Financial Aid Office
P.O. Box 13052, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3052

**Department of Assistive & Rehabilitative Services**

**Division of Rehabilitation Services (DRS)**

A Texas state agency that provides rehabilitation services to persons who have certain physical or emotional handicaps. This vocational rehabilitation program helps Texans with disabilities prepare for, find and keep employment. The office is located on the SFA campus in the Human Services Building Room 324.

To be eligible for DRS:

1. the individual must have a physical or mental disability which constitutes or results in a substantial handicap to employment, and

2. vocational rehabilitation services may reasonably be expected to benefit the individual in terms of employment. The plan for services is individualized to each consumer, and along with vocational counseling, the following assistance MAY be provided:
   A. Medical treatment and/or physical restoration
   B. Assistive devices
   C. Job development and job placement
   D. Vocational and/or academic training that may consist of:
      1. Tuition and required fees
To begin the eligibility process, an individual must apply in person at the DRS office nearest to their permanent residence. The following Web site provides a list of all the DRS offices within the state: www.dars.state.tx.us/drs/DRSoffices.asp.

Scholarship Awards

The university has hundreds of scholarships available to new and returning students. Scholarships are based on need, merit, or athletic and special skills. Selection criteria may include (but are not limited to) an applicant's academic record, degree goals, financial status and performance on a standardized test. If applicable, other factors may be taken into consideration; these may include socioeconomic background, first generation of college attendance, rank in class, the applicant's region of residence, involvement in community activities, extracurricular activities, and career plans after graduation from college. The university scholarship committee or donors of scholarship funds may specify other appropriate selection criteria.

The university complies with all state and federal laws concerning awarding scholarships and other financial assistance. Scholarship amounts range from $100 to $8,000. Some are renewable based upon academic performance, while others are one-time awards. Applications and additional information may be obtained from the departments listed below:

General Scholarships

The Office of Student Financial Assistance awards a number of scholarships through the General Scholarship Program. Eligibility criteria for each scholarship vary. The application deadline is Feb. 1.

Academic Excellence Scholarships

Awards $3,000 scholarships to entering freshman for fall 2010 who meet the eligibility requirements. If specific criteria are met, the scholarship may be renewed for three additional years after the initial award while pursuing the first baccalaureate degree.

Eligibility:

- Receive the offer of admission to SFA by June 1 for fall 2010
- Rank in the top 10 percent of graduating class, or rank in the top quarter of graduating class and earn a minimum score of 1100 on the SAT Reasoning Test (critical reading/reading and math combined) or 24 on the ACT (not including writing sample score).

A formal application for scholarship is not required as students are considered and evaluated when officially admitted to the university. Scholarships will be awarded to eligible students who are admitted to the university by June 1 for the fall 2010 semester. Amount: Any student who meets the requirements and is admitted to the university by June 1 for fall 2010 semester will receive a $3,000 scholarship. The scholarship is awarded as follows: fall 2010 semester $1,500; spring 2011 semester $1,500.

Community College Transfer Scholarships
The Community College Transfer Scholarship Program, available through the Office of Admissions, offers new students transferring from community colleges only an opportunity to qualify for awards up to $2,000. Students with a minimum of 45 transferable semester hours, as computed by the Office of Admissions, are eligible for $1,000 with a transferable GPA of 3.00-3.49 or for $2,000 with a transferable GPA of 3.50-4.00. There is no separate scholarship application. Students will automatically be considered and notified of their eligibility upon admission to SFA.

University Scholars Scholarships

University Scholars scholarships may be awarded to incoming freshmen meeting a minimum SAT composite score of 1220 or a minimum ACT composite score of 27. The scholarship amount is $2,000 per semester (renewable up to eight semesters if specific requirements are met for a total award of $16,000). Recipients must actively participate in the School of Honors. Application deadline is Feb. 1.

School of Honors Scholarships

School of Honors scholarships may be awarded to incoming freshmen meeting a minimum SAT composite score of 1220 or a minimum ACT composite score of 27. The scholarship amount is up to $2,500 per semester (renewable up to eight semesters if specific requirements are met for a total possible award of $20,000). Recipients must actively participate in the School of Honors. Application deadline is Feb. 1.

Regents Scholarships

Each academic department offers two residence hall scholarships to academically gifted undergraduates. Recipients will be awarded a housing allowance up to $1,500 per semester to be used toward the cost of tuition, fees or housing in an on-campus residence hall operated by SFA. While emphasis is placed on awarding the scholarships to incoming freshmen, new sophomores and juniors also are eligible. To be eligible for consideration, a freshman-, sophomore- or junior-level student who has not previously attended SFA must apply and be admitted to the university. Entering freshmen must be in the top 15 percent of their high school graduating class or in the top 25 percent of the class with an SAT score of at least 1220 or an ACT score of at least 27. Transfer students must meet the same requirements as entering freshmen and must have maintained a 3.25 grade point average (on a 4.0 scale) in all college work taken at other institutions of higher education. Other requirements apply. For more information, call the Office of Admissions, (936) 468-2504, or visit www.sfasu.edu/go/admissions.

Alumni Association Scholarships

The Alumni Association has nearly 900 scholarships it awards to deserving SFA students each year. Award amounts vary. The deadline for application is Feb. 1.

Athletic Scholarships

Athletic scholarships are available through the Athletic Department in all NCAA sanctioned sports in which SFA participates.

ROTC Scholarships

Army Reserve Officer Training Corps Scholarships are available through the Department of Military Science. Scholarships are available for entering freshmen and transfer students, as well as continuing
Departmental Scholarships

Departmental scholarships are available to incoming freshmen and currently enrolled students who have selected a major. For additional information, consult the Academic Units section of this Bulletin.

Scholarships & Financial Aid for International Students

Office of International Programs/SFA International Scholarships

The OIP/SFA International Scholarship is to be awarded to any student that will contribute to the increased diversity for international representation at Stephen F. Austin State University. The amount of the scholarship is $1,000 per year. Graduate students who are awarded OIP/SFA scholarships and are subsequently awarded graduate assistantships will have their scholarship canceled.

Criteria for consideration of scholarship award (satisfy at least two of the following):

1. To a student whose native language is not English.
2. To a student who has lived in a country other than the United States for 5 years or longer.
3. To a student who has foreign or dual citizenship recognized by a foreign country, but not by the United States.

Additional requirements:

- All students are required to have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.00 for consideration.
- Attach a typed essay (100 words minimum) describing how you feel you could contribute to international diversity on the SFA campus.
- Attach a typed essay (100 words minimum) describing your need for financial assistance.
- Attach a copy of your current immigration paperwork (Visa, I-20, Residence Card, etc.)
- Attach a copy of your current transcript.
- All current students MUST be fully registered by the application deadline.
- All new/transfer students who are awarded the scholarship will have funds applied after registering for classes upon arrival.

In addition, recipients of this scholarship must join and take an active role in the International Student Association on campus. Recipients must attend all ISA meetings, and participate in fall and spring international activities. Unexcused absences will result in automatic disqualification for one semester following the award year. Current recipients are highly encouraged to assist with new student orientation, when possible.

All applicants must show financial need in order to be awarded the scholarship. Students who are awarded the OIP Scholarship will be eligible for Texas resident tuition rates.

Evaluation and awarding of this scholarship will be determined by the Office of International Programs.

Application Deadlines: Fall Semester - July 1/ Spring Semester - December 1

Grade checks for spring awards will be completed after fall grade postings.

Grade checks for fall awards will be completed after Summer II grade postings.
Pilot 19

As a result of the NAFTA Agreement, two students from Mexico per 1,000 students enrolled at SFA are eligible to pay in-state tuition and fees. Students accepted into this financial aid program must sign a financial need statement. (For example, with 11,000 students at SFA, 24 students from Mexico would be entitled to receive this tuition waiver.)

Good Neighbor Scholarship

The Texas Legislature enacted a law that awards 10 scholarships to students from every country south of the United States (except Cuba) and Canada. In addition, 30 scholarships are awarded to students from Peru and Mexico. Students must have been accepted into a Texas university by March 1. The university then submits names to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, which awards the scholarships. Recipients are awarded state tuition for fall, spring, and summer following the award made in May. Recipients must intend to return to the eligible country upon completion of the program of study.

Other Scholarships

See Scholarship Awards in this section of the Bulletin for other scholarships, such as Community College Transfer Scholarship, for which international students may be eligible.

Other Financial Aid for International Students

TPEG Grants - See the Financial Aid section of the General Bulletin. (Applications for international students are available in the OIP.) International or nonresident students who hold competitive scholarships of at least $1,000 for an academic year are entitled to pay resident tuition and fees provided they compete with other students, including Texas residents, for the scholarship. The scholarship must be awarded by a scholarship committee officially recognized by the university. The waiver of non-resident fees is available only during the period covered by the scholarship.

Return of Funds By Financial Aid Recipients

When a student has received financial aid payments to cover educational costs for a semester or payment period and subsequently withdraws from the university during the semester for which payments were received, these funds can no longer be considered as being used for educational purposes. Therefore, the funds must be repaid to the aid programs from which they were received by way of a return from the university and/or a repayment from the student.

Per Diem Return Policy for Federal Financial Aid Recipients

Federal regulations require the university to perform a return calculation for all students who receive federal financial aid and withdraw during the semester. The return amount due to the program(s) is calculated on per diem basis with a formula established by federal regulations. Returns are required on any student who withdraws before 60 percent of the semester is completed. The student will be responsible for reimbursing SFA for any funds returned by the university on behalf of the student.

In addition, federal regulations require that this return calculation be done for students who stop attending their classes and do not officially withdraw and receive grades of QFs or any combination of Ws and QFs, for the semester. Per regulations, these students will receive a calculation using a 50 percent completion rate or a percentage based on the last documented date of attendance. It is the
responsibility of the student to provide the Office of Student Financial Assistance with documentation of continued attendance if he or she receives all QFs or any combination of Ws and QFs for the semester. Documentation must be provided within 21 days of the end of the semester, unless an extension is announced.

Return Policy for Non-Federal Financial Aid Recipients

SFA also requires a return of funds for all non-federal financial aid recipients who withdraw during the semester. In the event that non-federal financial assistance programs or privately funded scholarships have their own return policy, their policy supersedes this policy.

**Regular Semester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Period</th>
<th>Percentage of Award to Be Returned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prior to the first class day</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the first five class days</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the second five class days</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the third five class days</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the fourth five class days</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After the fourth five class days</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Terms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Period</th>
<th>Percentage of Award to Be Returned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prior to the first class day</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the first, second and third class days</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the fourth, fifth and sixth class days</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After the seventh class day and thereafter</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The student will be responsible for reimbursing the university for any funds returned by the university on behalf of the student.

**Contact Information**

**Lynda Langham, Registrar**  
Suite 204; Rusk Building  
Box 13050, SFA Station  
Phone: 936.468.2501  
Fax: 936.468.2261  
registrar@sfasu.edu  
http://www.sfasu.edu/registrar
The Division of Academic Affairs offers numerous programs designed to foster student success. These include the Academic Advising Center; Academic Assistance and Resource Center; Office of International Programs; SFA 101: Freshman Seminar; and SFA 198: Learning and Study Skills.

**Academic Advising Center**

The Academic Advising Center provides advising services for students who have not declared an academic major. Full-time advisers are available to assist students with course selection and with materials to help them explore career options. The center also has information and literature on all academic majors offered at SFA.

Students who are not yet ready to declare an academic major when they enter the university should select "Undecided Liberal and Applied Arts" as their major. Because most first-year courses are chosen to fulfill General Education requirements, a student's university career is not necessarily prolonged by an initial period of being undecided about a major. Any undecided student may be advised in the Academic Advising Center until the student has earned 45 semester hours of credit.

The center also serves as the campus liaison for the Texas Success Initiative (TSI), formerly TASP. Students who have questions or concerns about TSI should consult with the center's staff. For a detailed description of TSI, see the Undergraduate Admissions section of this bulletin.

The Academic Advising Center is located in the Ralph Steen Library 203. The phone number is (936) 468-5803. Please visit the Web site: www.sfasu.edu/advising/.

**Academic Assistance & Resource Center (AARC)**

The AARC is a nationally acclaimed tutoring center and winner of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Star Award for exemplary programs. The Academic Assistance and Resource Center (AARC) is committed to improving the academic performance of the individual student at Stephen F. Austin State University. Through the personal attention of our staff, we engage students in a collaborative, learner-centered environment focused on developing the scholarship of clients and the leadership of tutors. The AARC offers free tutoring services for students including weekly individual appointments, study groups, walk-in tables, workshops, and online tutoring for writing and math.

The AARC is located on the first floor of Ralph W. Steen Library. Students can review services on the website at http://libweb.sfasu.edu/proser/aarc/. Students may also call with questions at (936) 468-4108.

**International Student Support Services**

The Office of International Programs provides international student support services. Services include an SFA orientation, cultural adjustment, assistance with visa issues, banking assistance, resources for assistance, and initial transportation from Bush Intercontinental Airport (IAH) in Houston to SFA upon arrival in Texas. In addition, the American English Language Institute is available for students who encounter difficulties with the use of the English language.

Academic support is offered through the Academic Assistance and Resource Center (AARC). All
offices and departments at SFA are committed to student success and therefore will assist international students with their needs.

Also available is a 12-month residence hall, open year-round, which allows uninterrupted living for any student who might be unable to return home during holiday or vacation periods or semester breaks.

**SFA 101: Student Success**

It is important that students understand how a university works and what they need to do to be successful. Toward that end, the university has created a one-credit course designed specifically for the first-semester college student. In classes of no more than 25, SFA 101 students work with an experienced SFA instructor and a successful junior, senior, or graduate student. SFA 101 is not a required course, however, there are things in SFA 101 to benefit all beginning college students.

SFA 101 is located on the second floor of the Steen Library. For additional information, call (936) 468-2188, or visit the SFA 101 Web Page [www.sfasu.edu/sfa101/](http://www.sfasu.edu/sfa101/).

**SFA 101: Freshman Seminar.** This course provides study and practice in methods for success in college. Topics include critical thinking skills, study skills, time and money management, goal setting, career planning, and a review of university resources and regulations.

**University Affairs**

The Division of University Affairs is composed of the following areas: Student Affairs, Student Services, Campus Recreation, Student Publications, Divisional Operations and University Police.

**Student Affairs**

[www.sfasu.edu/universityaffairs/dean_studentaffairs.asp](http://www.sfasu.edu/universityaffairs/dean_studentaffairs.asp)

The mission of Student Affairs is to promote student learning and personal development, in an environment of active learning that is directed toward our students' social, civic, leadership, ethical and career development. The programs, services and facilities we offer contribute to our mission and encourage the development of community and productive, healthy lifestyles.

The office of the Dean of Student Affairs is located in the Baker Pattillo Student Center on the third floor.

Student Affairs includes the following departments: Counseling and Career Services, Disability Services, Health Services, Student Rights and Responsibilities, Multicultural Affairs, Orientation, Student Activities/Student Life.

**Counseling & Career Services**

The Counseling and Career Services staff helps students to develop a positive self-image, discover career goals, develop a sense of self-direction and prepare for careers in their chosen fields. This department is composed of the following major areas:

**Counseling Services** [www.sfasu.edu/ ccs](http://www.sfasu.edu/ ccs)

Confidential assistance by licensed professional counselors help students deal with personal adjustment and relationship problems as well as educational problems such as time management, study habits and test anxiety. Career counseling includes career interest surveys, a career library and SIGI 3 (the System of Interactive Guidance Information). Confidential substance abuse counseling...
and referrals are available, and staff members will provide educational programs for student groups. The Mental Health Library contains books, periodicals and free pamphlets about alcohol/drug use and abuse and other mental health issues.

**Testing Services** [www.sfasu.edu/ ccs/ testing](http://www.sfasu.edu/ ccs/ testing)

National tests such as the ACT, GRE, MAT, LSAT, TEXES/ExCET, and GMAT, and the state-mandated THEA and Quick THEA, are offered through this office. Computer-based testing is offered for the ACCUPLACER (approved THEA substitute), GRE, GMAT, TOEFL, MCAT, NET, A&P, SMT, MAT, Major Fields Test and CLEP. Distance learning testing and the GED, for those establishing high school equivalency, and correspondence tests are also administered.

**Career Services** [www.sfasu.edu/ ccs/ careerservices](http://www.sfasu.edu/ ccs/ careerservices)

Career Services is a centralized career planning and development office serving all divisions of the university. Career Services exists to empower students and alumni to achieve lifelong career success by guiding the creation, cultivation and implementation of career plans through individualized assistance, innovative programming and dynamic professional development opportunities. Some of the services offered are interview and résumé preparation, online job postings, on-campus interviews, job fairs and comprehensive career research guides.

A career counselor can utilize career assessment instruments, which will guide you in your decisions regarding the best career match for you. These tools can help you determine where your strengths and interests lie and how they best fit your personality type. The Strong Interest Inventory, Type Focus Career Inventory and SIGI 3 (the System of Interactive Guidance Information) assists students in making informed and rational choices concerning their selection of an academic major and career direction.

**Disability Services**

[www.sfasu.edu/disabilityservices/](http://www.sfasu.edu/disabilityservices/)

The university is committed to providing equal opportunities in higher education to academically qualified students with disabilities who demonstrate a reasonable expectation of college success. Students with disabilities who attend SFA will be integrated as completely as possible into the university community. The university shares responsibility with the student for modifying campus facilities and programs to meet the individual need.

Following acceptance for clear admission to SFA, the process of obtaining services and accommodations begins with the submission of documentation by the student and completion of the application for services. Special housing accommodations needed because of a disability should be requested on the request form available through the Residence Life department or Disability Services. Documentation for academic and/or housing accommodations should provide sufficient evidence of a disability which substantially limits one or more major life activities as defined by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as amended, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. Guidelines for documentation are provided by Disability Services and should be reviewed by the student prior to obtaining documentation from a qualified professional. Guidelines for learning disabilities are intended to meet or exceed those adopted by the Association of Higher Education and Disabilities (AHEAD).

Documentation should be submitted well in advance of the initial semester in which accommodations will be requested. Sufficient time is necessary to provide for committee review of documentation and appropriate coordination of services. Recommended accommodations may differ from those provided
in the public school setting. The committee review is aimed toward identifying areas of substantial limitation based upon the student's diagnosis, and recommending the most appropriate accommodations that reasonably can be expected to assist the student in the post-secondary environment.

The review committee for academic accommodations meets monthly. The complete application and documentation should be received in Disability Services by the fifth of the month in which the student seeks review. Committee review of housing requests is scheduled as needed.

Refer to Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 & Section 504 in the University Policies section of this bulletin regarding provision of services for persons with disabilities. Requests for additional information should be directed to:

Disability Services, Stephen F. Austin State University
P.O. Box 6130, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-6130
Voice: (936) 468-3004;
TDD: (936) 468-1004;
FAX: (936) 468-1368

SFA Health Services and Health Center

www.sfasu.edu/health-services

Located on the corner of East College and Raguet streets, the Student Health Center is an outpatient medical facility offering preventive and medical services to all currently enrolled students. It is staffed by licensed and qualified physicians, nurses, laboratory personnel, and supportive technical and administrative staff. The Student Health Center is one of the campus services partially funded by a portion of the student service fees paid at registration. Prepaid fees cover all clinical visits; diagnostic laboratory tests; injections of patient-furnished allergy medications; minor surgery, as determined by the clinic physicians; and many other services during regular clinic hours. Fees do not cover medicines, X-rays, hospital charges, emergency room charges, ambulance fees or fees for services rendered by any physician other than those provided by the Student Health Center physicians. In addition, some cost-saving services are provided at a nominal fee (e.g., well-person screening tests, laboratory tests ordered by outside physicians and influenza immunizations).

Patients with urgent medical conditions will be seen immediately. Otherwise, all doctor visits require an appointment. Appointments are scheduled between 8:30 a.m.-11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m.-4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday. (If unable to keep an appointment, please call 468-4008 to cancel. If a student is more than 10 minutes late for an appointment, the appointment will be rescheduled). For life-threatening emergencies, call 911.

In Nacogdoches, there are two hospitals with 24-hour, 7-day-a-week emergency room services. Patients without an emergency or an appointment will be triaged by a nurse and worked into the physician's schedule if necessary, or treated for minor illnesses according to established approved protocol, or advised to schedule an appointment.

Students who do not have hospitalization insurance to cover after-hours emergencies, hospitalization and any other medical needs that are not provided by the Student Health Center are strongly urged to obtain the university-endorsed student health policy or the equivalent. The university has endorsed a student health policy provided by an independent company. If you are interested in this insurance coverage, please contact our office, leave your name and address and we will mail the information to you.
**Immunizations**

All students must show adequate levels of:

1. Immunity, acquired naturally or by immunization, against the following diseases:
   - Tetanus/Diphtheria - The last of the three initial injections or a booster must have been within the past 10 years; Poliomyelitis- (Types I, II and III);
   - Measles - Prior to registration, all new students born in or after January 1957 must show proof of two doses of measles vaccine administered on or after their first birthday and at least 30 days apart or serologic confirmation of immunity to measles;
   - Rubella - Prior to admission, all new students must show proof of rubella vaccine administered on or after their first birthday or serologic confirmation of rubella immunity;
   - Mumps - Prior to admission, all new students born in or after January 1957 must show proof of mumps vaccine on or after their first birthday or serologic confirmation of mumps immunity.

2. Freedom from infectious tuberculosis as evidenced by a negative tuberculin test (PPD) within one year prior to matriculation or a physician's statement documenting a negative chest X-ray.

3. Evidence of these, such as a statement from a physician or copies of high school or college immunization records, must be provided to the Student Health Center.

**Attention Deficit Disorder Therapy**

Due to the increasing abuse of Adderall, Ritalin, and amphetamines, students desiring prescriptions for these type agents must document need for these drugs through a clear clinical diagnosis of attention deficit disorder or related disorder made by a practicing psychiatrist, psychologist or pediatrician specializing in development disorders. The diagnosis must have been made within three years of the date that the student presents to the Student Health Center requesting the medication, and the assessment methods for making the diagnosis must be identified and the impact of medical therapy on the student's academic performance documented.

**Meningitis Vaccination**

The state of Texas requires meningococcal vaccination for all first-time students who will reside on campus. All students and their families are informed of this by mail prior to their arrival. The university makes this vaccination available by special order to all students who would like to be vaccinated. An appointment must be made five days in advance to allow time to order and receive the vaccine.

**Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities**

[www.sfasu.edu/judicial](http://www.sfasu.edu/judicial)

The Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities adjudicates student misconduct in a manner that complements the university's mission to enhance total education. It is the goal of the Judicial Office that every disciplinary hearing serve as a teachable moment that assists a student in learning to live in a community as a responsible citizen. Judicial Affairs also provides student advocacy, alcohol and other drug education, and houses the student legal counsel. The student legal counsel is an attorney provided by the university to offer free legal counseling to students.

**Multicultural Affairs**

[http://sfamcc.homestead.com](http://sfamcc.homestead.com)
The primary mission of the Office of Multicultural Affairs (OMA) is to create networks of support for students that provide opportunities for meaningful cross-cultural interactions and learning experiences that promote respect for diversity. We work with student organizations to host cultural celebrations, diversity programming, leadership development, peer mentor programs and community service learning activities that are fun, educational and enhance our students' ability to succeed in a global community.

Orientation

www.sfasu.edu/ccs/orientation

It is the mission of the Stephen F. Austin Orientation Office to provide orientation programs to all new students and their parents that will aid families in the transition process, that will inform students of the educational opportunities available at SFA, and that will integrate students and families into the life of Stephen F. Austin State University. Orientation is provided for new students and their parents and families in the summer prior to enrollment.

Student Activities

www.sfasu.edu/studentactivities

Student Activities provides quality services and programs that create educational opportunities, foster collegiate success, enhance continuous learning and promote a just and inclusive campus.

Student Activities Association (SAA)

The Student Activities Association is a student-run organization dedicated to providing affordable, quality entertainment and special events for the entire SFA community. SAA reaches out to the university community by co-sponsoring major events with other organizations and departments. As an important part of Student Activities, SAA provides a wide variety of educational, cultural, diverse and community-building programs. Membership in SAA offers opportunities to gain worthwhile experience while working with professionals in the arts and entertainment fields. SAA members are responsible for every step of the event planning process, from booking of talent and contract negotiation to technical production and publicity.

Greek Life

Greek life offers students a unique opportunity to have a balanced college experience with a focus on academic achievement, leadership development, service participation and the development of lifelong friendships. Greek letter organizations constitute some of SFA's largest and most diverse student communities on campus. Joining a fraternity or sorority provides students with a great way to find their niche within the SFA community and provides lifetime affiliations that cannot be matched.

Student Organizations

SFA has many different types of student organizations, so if you want to get involved, this is the place for you! Remember, learning doesn't just take place in the classroom. By becoming involved in a student organization you can learn things about yourself you may not have known. By involving yourself in a group, you get the chance to meet new friends with common interests, take on leadership roles, network for your future career and have a great time.

Student Life
The Office of Student Life consists of a collection of student-oriented programs and services that provide opportunities for campus involvement, student leadership, civic engagement and campus traditions. These programs include the Student Involvement Center, Jack Camp, the Freshman Leadership Academy, the Student Leadership Development Series, Omicron Delta Kappa honor society, the SFA Student Leadership Awards program, the SFA Presidential Volunteer Service Award program, the 1923 Society, the SFA Spirit Teams and the SFA Volunteers program.

The Student Government Association (SGA) serves as the representative voice of the student body to the faculty and administration. Concerns and issues important to students can be made known through legislation passed by the SGA. A three-branch system consisting of the executive, legislative and judicial branches is utilized. The president of SGA, with the help of the other executive officers, heads the executive branch and helps activate legislation passed by the Student Senate. The senate is chaired by the speaker and is composed of representatives elected from the colleges and classes. Judicial authority is vested in the Student Supreme Court.

Student Services is envisioned to engender and capture the synergies of a residential campus and combine those dynamics with the services and experiences of the Student Center in a manner that creates a dynamic student-centered learning environment. The resulting operations are managed in a manner that is responsive to student needs, creates and distributes fiscal resources and has adequate reserves to meet the vision of Stephen F. Austin State University.

The Student Center serves as the "living room" and "town square" of campus life. Its programs, facilities and operations are created with an emphasis on student development with service and satisfaction as the keystones to success. Activities are scheduled to enhance the university's educational environment. Students take advantage of the Cyber Café, commuter lounge and the numerous other group meeting areas and the individual quiet spaces that are offered.

The on-campus residential program exists as an integral part of the educational and academic support services of the university. The mission of residence life is to provide a residential environment that is clean, well maintained and comfortable, all while cultivating a community that stimulates student development through co-curricular programs grounded in both human resources and student development theories. Students who have less than 60 hours of completed course-work, or who are younger than 21 years of age, reside on-campus and have the opportunity to discover the full university experience. Students who reside in university residence halls (except B unit at Village and University Woods) will obtain room and board in a package plan. Additional housing information, off-campus requirements policies and procedures can be found on the Web site listed above.

Dining Services
ARAMARK is the campus provider for dining services. Students and employees are offered several meal plan options that include plans designed for both resident and commuter students. A wide selection of retail choices is available.

**ID Card Services**

Located on the first floor of the Baker Pattillo Student Center, the Card Services office produces and maintains student and employee ID cards that provide access to everything from food service facilities, building access, declining balance plans and more.

**Jack Bucks**

The SFA flexible spending card can be used at many on-campus and off-campus locations. Local restaurants, convenience stores and other merchants participate in this program. To set-up an account, go to the SFA Business Office in the Austin Building. You may deposit funds online.

**Graphics Shop**

This is the university's one-stop-shop for copies, digital printing, large format posters, banners and other print-related services and supplies. The Graphics Shop specializes in fast turn-around of small quantity jobs, helping students and campus departments produce needed materials quickly.

**SFA Ticket Office & Information Desk**

The SFA Ticket Office sells tickets for SFA athletic events, campus departmental events and community activities. The Ticket Office also offers regional amusement park tickets to students and employees at a discount (compared to gate prices).

**SFA Post Office**

Located in the basement of the Student Center, the SFA Post Office provides full US postal services to all members of the SFA community. With more than 10,000 boxes, box rental is available to students living off-campus and is required for students who live on-campus.

**Bookstore**

Barnes & Noble is the official SFA on-campus supplier of course textbooks, supplemental materials and class supplies. Barnes & Noble at SFA also offers a large selection of SFA spirit clothing and other SFA items for souvenirs and gifts. Books can be purchased at the store or online.

**Banking Center**

Commercial Bank of Texas offers a full range of banking services for students, faculty, staff and visitors. Located on the first floor of the Baker Pattillo Student Center, CBTX is open regular banking hours during the regular academic semesters.

**Campus Recreation**

[www.sfasu.edu/campusrec/](http://www.sfasu.edu/campusrec/)

The Campus Recreation Department, housed in the Student Recreation Center, offers students a wide variety of healthy activities at all ability levels. Opportunities for active competition, fitness
conditioning, skill building, stress release, leadership development and socialization are available through the many programs offered each semester. Students can take advantage of these opportunities through the program areas of the department: aquatics, safety, camps, fitness, wellness, intramural sports, sport clubs, outdoor pursuits and special events.

Student Publications

www.thepinelog.com

The Pine Log is the official newspaper of the students of Stephen F. Austin State University and is edited and published entirely by students under the supervision of the director of student publications.

The Stone Fort is a pictorial account of the year and is issued in yearbook form. Pictures for the yearbook are taken by SFA student photographers during fall and spring semesters.

University Police

www.sfasu.edu/upd/

Police Services

The University Police Department, located at 232 E. College St., is responsible for the protection of public and private property, public safety and the enforcement of university regulations, as well as the laws and ordinances of the city of Nacogdoches and the state of Texas. Known or suspected wrongful acts, loss of personal property, safety hazards, accidents or other emergencies should be reported to the university police immediately. Police headquarters are open 24 hours a day. The department provides 24-hour patrol protection to the campus.

Each semester, the department provides classes for residence hall supervisors, resident hall assistants and other campus leaders. Programs relating to campus safety, theft prevention and sexual assault prevention are also presented. To learn more about the training programs offered by the University Police Department, go to: http://www.sfasu.edu/upd/training-programs.asp.

Emergency call boxes are located at various locations on campus. These call boxes are bright yellow and are labeled "Police" in black letters. Operation of a call box is easy. Push the appropriate button and talk directly into the speaker when the call is answered. The call goes directly to the University Police Department. Call boxes can be used in the case of an emergency and also to request police assistance, escorts, assists with vehicle problems and information.

UPD works closely with the Physical Plant and the Student Government Association to identify areas of campus that need enhanced lighting at night to increase safety.

UPD manages the SFA Campus Alerts system, including the outdoor siren and speaker system and the mobile messaging notification system. This system helps alert the campus to emergency situations such as severe weather or an active emergency on campus. To learn more about the Campus Alert System and to hear the two siren tones, go to www.sfasu.edu/campussafety/.

Parking and Traffic

The Parking and Traffic Office is located at 1923 Wilson Drive in the Wilson Drive Parking Garage. The Parking and Traffic Office is responsible for the oversight of all permits issued, parking enforcement, vehicle assists, Pay-Per-Use/Contract Parking, Citation Appeals and Special Event Parking. The Parking and Traffic Office is open Monday through Friday, 7 a.m. to 5 p.m. Extended
hours of operation are available during peak times, such as the beginning of an academic semester. The Parking and Traffic Office works closely with the Student Government Association to identify areas of improvement. Staff members also are available to listen to any student who has questions or concerns regarding parking.

**Intercollegiate Athletics**

**Mission**

Stephen F. Austin State University is a comprehensive, state-supported university committed to excellence in undergraduate and graduate education. This commitment extends to maintaining a successful intercollegiate athletic program as a substantial contributor to a comprehensive collegiate environment. The goals of the university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department include excellence in achievement through specialized and multidisciplinary development, training and competition.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department provide a successful, high quality program that involves a broad range of sports for students throughout the campus community, conforms to NCAA and Southland Conference regulations, and focuses on the educational, physical, mental and social well being of student-athletes.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department ensure that all student-athletes meet academic standards set by the university and NCAA. All student-athletes are encouraged to complete chosen academic programs and become contributing citizens. Their health and safety receive the highest priority.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department are committed to providing equal opportunities for all student-athletes and members of the athletics staff.

SFA competes in both men's and women's intercollegiate athletics on the NCAA Division I level (FCS Football) as members of the Southland Conference.

Men's intercollegiate sports include football, cross-country, basketball, baseball, indoor/outdoor track and golf. Women's intercollegiate sports include basketball, cross-country, softball, indoor/outdoor track, volleyball, tennis, soccer, golf and bowling.

Excellent facilities are located on campus including Homer Bryce Stadium, home for the football Lumberjacks and the men's and women's track programs; William R. Johnson Coliseum home to men's and women's basketball and volleyball; the Gerald and Candace Schlief Tennis Complex home of Ladyjack tennis; and the SFA Soccer Complex home to Ladyjack soccer.

The baseball and softball teams compete in facilities located off campus at the Nacogdoches Baseball Park Complex on the city's west loop.
Core Curriculum Mission

In its Core Curriculum, Stephen F. Austin State University seeks to equip students with the broad intellectual foundations needed to live satisfying lives, to ready themselves for advanced study, to contribute significantly to society and to succeed in a diverse global community. In the service of these objectives, the mission of the Core Curriculum is to develop students' abilities to think in disciplined, critical, quantitative, and creative ways and to communicate effectively.

Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*

1. Communication (12-14 Hours)
   A. Six hours from: English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   B. Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272

2. Mathematics (3-5 Hours)
   A. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

3. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
   A. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

4. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 Hours)
   A. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   B. Three hours from: other ENG 200 - 233, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

5. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 Hours)
   A. Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
   B. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
   C. Three hours from: social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

Undergraduate Degrees

Undergraduate Degrees

- Accounting: B.B.A
- Agribusiness: B.S. Ag.
- Agricultural Development: B.S. Ag.
- Agricultural Development-Production: B.S. Ag.
- Agricultural Machinery: B.S. Ag.
- Agronomy: B.S. Ag.
- Animal Science: B.S. Ag.
- Applied Arts & Sciences: B.A.A.S.
- Art: B.A., B.F.A
- Art History: B.A.
- Biochemistry: B.S.
- Biology: B.S.
- Business Economics: B.B.A.
- Chemistry: B.S.
- Child Development & Family Living: B.S.
- Communication Disorders: B.S.
- Communication-Journalism: B.A., B.S.
- Communication-Radio/Television: B.A., B.S.
- Communication-Communication Studies: B.A., B.S.
- Computer Information Systems: B.B.A.
- Computer Science: B.S.
- Creative Writing: B.F.A
- Criminal Justice-Corrections: B.A.
- Criminal Justice-Law Enforcement: B.A.
- Criminal Justice-Legal Assistant: B.A.
- Dance: B.S.
- Deaf & Hard of Hearing: B.S.
- Economics: B.A.
- English: B.A.
- Environmental Science: B.S.
- Family and Consumer Sciences: B.S.
- Fashion Merchandising: B.S.
- Finance: B.B.A.
- Foods & Nutrition/Dietetics: B.S.
- Forest Management: B.S.F
- Forest Recreation Management: B.S.F
- Forest Wildlife Management: B.S.F
- Forestry: B.S.F
- French: B.A.
- General Agriculture: B.S. Ag.
- General Business: B.B.A.
- Geography: B.A., B.S.
- Geology: B.S.
- Gerontology: B.A., B.S.
- Health Science: B.S.
- History: B.A.
- Horticulture: B.S. Ag.
- Hospitality Administration: B.S.
- Information Technology: B.A.
- Interdisciplinary Studies-Education: B.S.I.S.
- Interior Design: B.S.
- International Business: B.B.A.
- Kinesiology: B.S.
- Liberal Studies: B.A.
- Management: B.B.A.
- Marketing: B.B.A.
- Mathematics: B.S.
- Music: B.M.
- Nursing (Generic): B.S.N.
- Nursing (Post RN): B.S.N.
- Orientation & Mobility: B.S. Rhb.
- Philosophy: B.A.
- Physics: B.S.
- Political Science: B.A.
- Poultry Science: B.S. Ag.
- Psych: B.A., B.S.
- Public Administration: B.A., B.S.
- Rehabilitation Services: B.S. Rhb
- Social Work: B.S.W.
- Sociology: B.A., B.S.
- Spanish: B.A.
- Theatre: B.A., B.F.A.

**Degree Abbreviations**

- B.A. - Bachelor of Arts
- B.A.A.S. - Bachelor of Applied Arts & Sciences
- B.B.A. - Bachelor of Business Administration
- B.F.A. - Bachelor of Fine Arts
- B.M. - Bachelor of Music
- B.S. - Bachelor of Science
- B.S. Ag. - Bachelor of Science in Agriculture
- B.S.F. - Bachelor of Science in Forestry
- B.S.I.S. - Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies
- B.S.N. - Bachelor of Science in Nursing
- B.S. Rhb. - Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation
- B.S.W. - Bachelor of Science in Social Work
The Nelson Rusche College of Business

Mission Statement
The Nelson Rusche College of Business provides a student-focused learning environment where quality students and respected faculty interact to develop knowledge and skills relevant for success in a changing business climate.

Our Philosophy
The Nelson Rusche College of Business will provide a student-focused learning environment... This phrase indicates that the faculty and administrators of the College consider our students to be our primary focus as we create an optimal learning environment. While there are many other important endeavors that the College continues to pursue, they are secondary to this primary concern.

...where quality students and respected faculty interact... This phrase indicates that the College strives to attract motivated, capable students and attract and retain motivated, qualified faculty. The College considers the learning process a joint venture between our students and our faculty.

...to develop knowledge and skills... This phrase indicates that the College will teach more than abstract theory and formal concepts in business administration. The College actively promotes student learning of communication proficiency, leadership qualities and people skills that will accompany the many technical and analytical tools necessary for practicing the craft of effective business management.

...relevant for success in a changing business climate. This phrase indicates that the College will focus on preparing our students for a lifetime of continuous learning and effective appreciation of a diverse and ever-changing business environment. Our students will learn how to make ethical decisions and effectively integrate disparate concepts from the many different business disciplines.

Accreditation
Undergraduate and graduate business programs are accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. Accreditation means that the college meets exacting standards in areas such as faculty resources and qualifications, intellectual climate, admissions policy, degree requirements, library and computer facilities, physical plant and financial resources. The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET Inc.

Advising and Student Services
All students in the College of Business must be advised each semester until they have earned at least 61 semester credit hours. Advising takes place in the College of Business Advising Center, the School of Accountancy, and the Departments of Computer Science, Economics and Finance, General Business, and Management, Marketing, and International Business. Students who are on academic probation are allowed to register during the early registration period and must be advised in their academic department before registering.

Scholarships and Fellowships
Scholarships for College of Business majors are administered through the Alumni Foundation. A limited number of scholarships are awarded through the academic departments. Applications for scholarships are due early each Spring semester.

**Student Organizations**

Students interested in clubs and organizations for business majors or minors should visit with an adviser in their major department. Student organizations include Accounting Club, Alpha Omega, American Marketing Association, Computer Science Club, Finance Club, Phi Beta Lambda, and Society for Advancement of Management.

Honoraries include Beta Alpha Psi, Beta Gamma Sigma, Epsilon Chi Omicron, Mu Kappa Tau, Omicron Delta Epsilon, Sigma Iota Epsilon, and Upsilon Pi Epsilon.

**National Honor Society**

Beta Gamma Sigma is the honor society for students enrolled in business and management programs accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. Election to lifetime membership in Beta Gamma Sigma is the highest honor in the world a business student can receive in an undergraduate or master's program at a school accredited by AACSB International. Students, based on high academic achievement, and tenured business school faculty members are the only ones eligible for membership in the society. Membership is limited to outstanding male and female students who show promise of success in the field of business and who rank in the upper 10 percent of the junior class or senior class or the top 20 percent of the graduating master's class. With more than 600,000 members worldwide, the society's membership comprises the brightest and best of the world's business leaders.

Beta Gamma Sigma membership provides recognition for a lifetime. With alumni chapters in the major metropolitan areas across the United States, the BGS Career Central job board and the BetaLink online membership community, those recognized for their academic achievements at SFA can continue an active relationship with Beta Gamma Sigma long after graduation. This lifelong commitment to its members' academic and professional success is defined in the society's mission: To encourage and honor academic achievement in the study of business and personal and professional excellence in the practice of business.

**Program Information**

1. See the following Degree Requirements for complete listings of course requirements. See individual departments on the following pages for suggested course sequences.

2. Students are eligible to file a degree plan when they have selected a major and have completed a minimum of 45 credit hours.

3. Enrollment in business courses numbered 300 or higher is limited to students who will have completed at least 60 hours of course work by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling. Specified prerequisites for the course(s) in question must be completed before enrollment in the respective course unless indicated otherwise in the course description. If a student has fewer than 60 hours of course work at the time of registration, he/she may register for business courses numbered 300 or higher only with permission of the chair of the department(s) offering the course(s).

4. No more than 3 hours of Special Problems (475) and no more than 3 hours of Internship (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a
bachelor's degree in the College of Business. Internship courses may count only as electives and may not count toward completion of major or minor requirements in accounting, business economics, computer science, computer information systems, economics or finance.

5. Management 463 - Business Policy and Strategy, the capstone course required of all B.B.A. students, must be completed in residence at Stephen F. Austin State University.

6. A student on academic suspension as defined earlier in this Bulletin may be allowed to continue in the College of Business by one of the following procedures:
   A. Attend summer school at SFA and
      1. Raise his/her SFA grade point average to 2.0, or
      2. Pass with a C average or better at least 9 semester credit hours as specified by the dean's office or the College of Business Advising Center. This will take two summer sessions.
   B. Be reinstated on continued suspension automatically after meeting the required semester(s) absence from the university.

7. No non-business major may have more than 25 percent of his or her undergraduate program in business courses.

**Degree Requirements**

Bachelor of Arts Degree (B.A.)

**Economics**

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-46 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: MTH 220
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125, 131, 132, 241, 242
         (Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.)
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ECO 231

2. **Major Requirements**
   A. CSC 121, ECO 231 and MTH 220 (if not already completed in Item 1 above)
   B. Proficiency in a modern foreign language through the equivalent of SFA's 232 courses or four semesters of the same language.
   C. ECO 232, 331, 339, 351, 353
   D. Twelve hours of advanced ECO electives (courses numbered 300-499)

3. **Additional Requirements**
   A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least 9 hours advanced and at least 6 hours advanced at SFA; or a second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.
   B. Hours requirements: At least 42 semester hours of advanced work, with at least 36 advanced at SFA; at least 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA; and at least 120 total semester hours. No more than 30 semester hours of course work from the following areas: ACC, FIN, GBU, MKT, MGT, BLW, BCM.
   C. Grade requirements: A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; at least a 2.0 GPA overall at SFA; at least a 2.0 GPA in major courses taken at SFA and in transfer courses; and at least a 2.0 GPA in all minor or second major courses overall and in transfer courses.
   D. No more than three hours of special problems from the College of Business (ACC 475, CSC 475, ECO 475, FIN 475, GBU 475, MGT 475, MKT 475) and no more than three hours of Internships from the College of Business (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a B.A. in Economics. In addition, the internship courses may count only as electives and may not count toward completion of major or minor course requirements for the B.A. in Economics.
   E. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

---

### Information Technology

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272 (COM 111 and either BCM 247 or ENG 273 recommended)
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. MTH - Three to five hours from: MTH 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
      1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131 or 241, 132 or 242 (PHY 110 is recommended as one course)
      Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.
D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
   1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370;
   2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 233H, 300, HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences: (15 hours)
   1. HIS 133, 134
   2. PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380, FOR 435; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (ECO 231 or 232 is recommended)

2. College Requirements (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1. 12 additional hours.)
   A. Three to five hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 233, 234
   B. BLW 335 or GBU 325
   C. Two additional courses (at least six hours) must be taken from the College of Liberal and Applied Arts and/or the College of Fine Arts.

3. Major Requirements (34 hours)
   A. CSC 101 or 121, 102, 202, 211
   B. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355
   C. Three hours from: CSC 452, 455
   D. CSC 411 (1 hour)
   E. Six advanced hours of computer science (a maximum of three hours may be used from CSC 385 and 412). A student must have a grade of C or better in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course.

4. Minor (18-23 hours) or Second Major (at least 24 hours) Requirements:
   A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least nine advanced hours and at least six advanced hours at SFA.
   B. A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.

5. Hours Requirements:
   At least 42 hours in residence at SFA; at least 36 advanced hours in residence at SFA; and at least 12 advanced hours in computer science at SFA. For item four above, at least six advanced hours in the minor at SFA or at least 12 advanced hours in the second major at SFA. At least 120 total semester hours (excluding remedial type courses and any activity courses in excess of four semester credit hours).

6. Grade Requirements:
   *Maintain at least a 2.0 grade-point average in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 grade-point average in major course work at SFA, in minor/second major course work at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in transfer courses.
   *Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

7. Additional Requirements:
A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper division course is taken at another accredited institution at the freshman-sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only, and an appropriate junior-senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course.

B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

**Bachelor of Business Administration Degree (B.B.A.)**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-44 hours)**
   A. Communication (12 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. BCM 247, COM 111
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. MTH 220
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
      1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125, 131 or 241, 132 or 242
      Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts: (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370;
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223;
   E. Social Sciences & Behavioral Sciences: (15 hours)
      1. HIS 133,134
      2. PSC 141, 142
      3. ECO 231

2. **Business Field of Study Requirements (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1)**
   A. MTH 143, 144, 220
   B. BCM 247; COM 111
   C. ECO 231, 232
   D. CSC 121
   E. ACC 231, ACC 232

3. **Foundation Requirements:** (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1.)
   A. ACC 231, 232; BCM 247; BLW 335; CSC 121; ECO 231, 232, 339; FIN 333; GBU 325; MGT 370, 371, 463 (MGT 463 must be completed at SFA); and MKT 351.

4. **Major Requirements:**
   A. **Accounting Major (30 hours):** ACC 331, 332, 333, 343, 437, 442, 453, 457, 465, CSC 340, (30 hours); Five-Year Accounting Program (B.B.A./M.P.A.):
      Degree requirements are listed in accounting section;
B. **Business Economics Major (21 hours):** ECO 331, 351, 353, plus 12 hours from advanced level courses in Economics.

C. **Computer Information Systems Major (34 hours):** CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241, 321, 323, 411 (one hour), 426, plus nine advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, and 455. A student must have a grade of C or better in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course. Must maintain a C average in advanced computer science courses at SFA. (A Computer Information Systems major is not required to take CSC 121 in the BBA foundation requirements.)

D. **Finance Major (27 hours):** FIN 357, 370, 373 and 18 hours from the following: 3-6 hours from FIN 401, ACC 331, 332, 333, 343; and 12-15 hours of advanced electives from ECO 331, FIN 358, 361, 369, 401 (if not taken above), 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490 (not more than 3 hours may be counted from ECO 331, FIN 361, 369);

E. **General Business Major (21 hours):**
   1. Six hours from: ECO 331, FIN 357, 361, GBU 321 and MGT 373
   2. Six hours representing two of the following areas:
      a. Law: BLW 366, 437, 456, 468 & 478;
      b. Communication: BCM 347, 447, & 450;
      c. Technology: GBU 310, 440, 461, & CSC 340
   3. Nine advanced hours within the College of Business

F. **International Business Major (27 hours):** See Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business section for major requirements.

G. **Management Major (21-22 hours):** MGT 422, 472, three to seven hours from MGT 380, PSY 330, SOC 378, STA 320 or ACC 333, and nine to twelve additional advanced semester hours in management. (See Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business for more detailed information.)

H. **Marketing Major (24 hours):** MKT 355, 425, 452, 455, 457, plus nine hours from advanced Marketing courses. (See Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business for more detailed information.)

5. No more than three hours of Special Problems 475 and no more than three hours of internship (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a bachelor's degree in the College of Business. Internship courses may count only as electives and may not count toward completion of major course requirements in accounting, business economics, computer information systems or finance.

6. **Hours Requirements:**
   At least 42 hours in residence at SFA; at least 42 hours advanced; at least 36 hours advanced in residence at SFA; at least 50 percent of business requirements, including at least 12 hours of advanced work in major, in residence at SFA; at least 60 hours of non-business courses (up to nine hours of economics, six hours of statistics and all computer science courses may be counted as non-business for this purpose); and at least 120 semester hours total (excluding remedial type courses or activity courses in excess of four semester credit hours).

7. **Grade Requirements:**
*Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in major course work, minor course work, B.B.A. foundation requirements, and overall in College of Business courses at SFA and in transfer courses.
*Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

8. Additional Requirements:

A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper division course is taken at another accredited institution at the freshman-sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only, and an appropriate junior-senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course.

B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Bachelor of Science Degree (B.S.)

**Computer Science**

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-44 hours)

   A. Communication (12 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. COM 111, ENG 273

   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. MTH 220

   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
      1. Two semesters of one laboratory science chosen from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131 or 241, 132 or 242.
         Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.

   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts: (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 233H, 300

   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. HIS 133, 134
      2. PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380; FOR 435; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. College Requirements (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1). (17-21 additional hours):

   A. COM 111, ENG 273

   B. MTH 139 or 140, 220, 233, 234

   C. Four semesters of natural laboratory sciences chosen from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131 or 241, 132 or 242;
any laboratory science course in biology, chemistry, geology or physics requiring one of the above science courses as a prerequisite. One science area must contain a two-semester course sequence. AST 105 counts as a non-sequence physics course. (PHY 110 is recommended as one course).
Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.

3. **Major Requirements: (43 hours)**
   CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241, 321 or 331, 323, 333, 342, 343, 411 (1 hour); nine hours from: (CSC 425, 435, 441, 442, 445; plus three advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, 455. A student must have a grade of C or better in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course.

4. **Minor Thread Requirements: (12 hours)**
   Twelve hours which count toward an academic minor with at least nine hours advanced. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA. Courses satisfying the nine advanced hour requirement may not be used to satisfy any other degree requirement.

5. **Hours Requirements:**
   At least 42 hours in residence at SFA; at least 36 advanced hours in residence at SFA; at least 15 hours of advanced work in computer science at SFA; at least six hours of advanced work in the minor thread at SFA; and at least 120 semester hours total (excluding remedial type courses or any activity courses in excess of four semester credit hours.)

6. **Grade requirements:**
   *Maintain at least a 2.0 grade-point average in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 grade-point average in major course work at SFA, in minor thread/minor course work at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in transfer courses.
   *Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

7. **Additional Requirements:**
   A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper-division course is taken at another accredited institution at the freshman-sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only, and an appropriate junior-senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course.
   B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.
Contact Information

Danny R. Arnold, Dean
Room 137; McGee Building
Box 13004 SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3004
Phone: 936.468.3101
Fax: 936.468.1560
cobweb@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/business/
Gerald W. Schlief School of Accountancy

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.B.A.
  - Emphasis Area:
    - Accounting
    - Professional Accountancy
- MINOR:
  - Accounting

Faculty

- Professors
  - Jack R. Ethridge,
  - Treba A. Marsh,
  - Violet C. Rogers
- Associate Professor
  - W. Rhea Clark
- Assistant Professors
  - George Hunt,
  - Kelly Gail Noe,
  - Dale Spradling
- Lecturers
  - Esther S. Bunn,
  - Natasha McClelland

Objectives

The overall objective of the school is to provide academic programs that enable students to prepare for entry into the profession of accountancy. The curriculum is under continuous review to ensure that it is responsive to the changing requirements of the accounting profession. In addition, the school provides support courses for non-accounting majors.

Student Organizations

The Accounting Club is sponsored by the Gerald W. Schlief School of Accountancy and is open to all students. The organization should be of particular interest to students who desire to become acquainted with the accounting profession, accounting professionals and students with similar interests.

Membership in Beta Alpha Psi, the Accounting Honor Society, is for selected juniors, seniors and graduate students who maintain specified scholastic standards and meet specified professional and community service hour requirements. Students who want to be considered for this honor should consult the Epsilon Mu Chapter adviser or a student officer.
Definition of Majors

The school offers three outstanding and comprehensive programs. The accounting degree programs cover concepts of financial accounting, managerial accounting, information systems for accounting and management, tax and auditing. These subjects make up the core of the accounting curriculum. Depending upon the degree program, other course options include not-for-profit/governmental, oil and gas, international, or managerial accounting. The three degree programs offered are:

B.B.A./M.P.A.

SFA's five-year program leads to a Master of Professional Accountancy degree for those who are primarily interested in pursuing a career in public accounting. The program contains 156 hours of course credit and was designed to meet the changing needs of the profession. It complies with all the educational requirements for those who wish to take the CPA exam. A bachelor's degree is awarded simultaneously with the M.P.A.

M.P.A.

SFA's stand-alone M.P.A. has a 36-semester hour core. The program is designed for those students holding a baccalaureate degree who wish to obtain a master's degree in accounting and meet the educational requirements to take the CPA exam. (See Graduate Bulletin for course requirements.)

B.B.A.

SFA's four-year B.B.A. accounting program is available for those who are primarily interested in careers in non-public accounting. This program alone does not provide all of the educational requirements for those interested in sitting for the CPA exam.

Four-Year Program

Accounting majors should meet the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree as outlined in this Bulletin. A major in accounting consists of ACC 331, 332, 333, 343, 437, 442, 453, 457, 465 and CSC 340.

Four-Year Degree Program

Bachelor of Business Administration (120 hours)

Suggested course outline:

Freshman Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman ENG</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year (31 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year (24 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 442</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 453</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should consult with an adviser before registering.

### Five-Year Degree Program

*Bachelor of Business Administration Master of Professional Accountancy Program (156 hours)*

Suggested course outline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year (32 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman ENG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year (33 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT/PHI/HIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sophomore Year (33 hours)

Junior Year (31 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 340</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 453</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>**ACC 512</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BCM 520</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 442</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 457</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 465</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 437</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC Elective (Grad Credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 532</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 514 or 554</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC Elective (Grad Credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC Elective (Grad Credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC Elective (Grad Credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 547</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (Grad Credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Grad Credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BLW 547 or FIN 510</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* M.P.A./B.B.A. degree consists of 120 hours undergraduate and 36 hours graduate.

** A student must apply for admission and be admitted to the M.P.A. program and graduate school no later than the semester prior to the first semester of enrolling in any 500-level course. The two-step admission process is:

1. Receive clear admission to the M.P.A. program. Requirements for admission are:
   A. completion of at least 75 hours (including all 100/200 level courses plus a minimum of 15 hours of Accounting.);
   B. cumulative GPA of 2.5;
   C. 2.5 Accounting G.P.A. or better in all accounting courses completed at the time of admission and maintain a C or better in all accounting courses.

2. Receive clear admission to graduate school. Requirements include (See Graduate Bulletin for complete details):
   A. present satisfactory score on Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). For admission, see the formula in College of Business section.
   B. file formal application for admission to graduate school.

See the General and Graduate Bulletins for specific requirements.

Students should consult with an adviser before registering.
Definition of Minor

A minor in accounting consists of ACC 231, 232, 331 and 332, plus six hours of advanced accounting, excluding ACC 465. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA.

Courses in Accounting (ACC)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

See information at the beginning of the College of Business section regarding eligibility for upper-level business courses. For listing of graduate courses for five-year program, consult the current Graduate Bulletin.


231. Principles of Financial Accounting (ACCT 2301) - Introduction to concepts, principles, processes and uses of accounting information for financial reporting. Prerequisite: three hours of college-level math (may be taken concurrently).

232. Principles of Management Accounting (ACCT 2302) - Introduction to concepts, principles and processes applicable to the collection and reporting of data useful for planning, controlling and decision-making. Prerequisite: ACC 231.


332. Intermediate Accounting - Continuation of ACC 331. Prerequisite: ACC 331 with grade of C or better.

333. Cost Accounting - Job order, process, standard and direct cost systems with emphasis on management use of cost data. Prerequisite: ACC 232.

343. Federal Income Tax - Introduction to federal income tax legislation as applied to individuals and business. Prerequisite: ACC 232.

437. Auditing Principles - Financial audit theory and practice for public and non-public companies. Prerequisites: ACC 332, ECO 339 and three hours of computer science.


453. Accounting and Information Systems - Overall data flow systems emphasizing financial information and computerized systems for accounting. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and three hours of computer science.

457. Controls and Internal Auditing - Introduction to internal auditing and risk assessment techniques with an emphasis on internal control evaluation and reporting. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and three hours of computer science.

465. Ethics and Professional Issues in Accounting - Introduction of ethical reasoning, integrity, objectivity, independence, core values and professional issues in accounting. Application of concepts and theories to cases. Senior standing. Prerequisites: ACC 331.

470. Topics in Accounting - One to three semester hours. In-depth study of selected topics in accounting. Titles and topics will vary. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of three hours total credit.
475. **Special Problems** - Individual instruction in accounting. Prerequisites: junior standing and approval of school director.

485. **Internship in Accounting** - One to three semester hours. Internship in an accounting position with faculty supervision. May not be used to satisfy advanced level accounting course hours for a major or minor in accounting. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and an accounting grade-point average of 2.75. Approval of school director and supervising instructor.

**Contact Information**

**Treba A. Marsh, Director**  
Room 292, McGee Building  
Phone: 936.468.3105  
Fax: 936.468.1482  
accdept@sfasu.edu  
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/accounting

**Contact Information**

**Jack R. Ethridge, Director Masters in Accountancy Program**  
Room 292, McGee Building  
Phone: 936.468.1820  
Fax: 936.468.1482  
jethridge@sfasu.edu
**Majors**
- B.S. Computer Science
- B.B.A. Computer Information Systems
- B.A. Information Technology

**Minors**
- Computer Science
- Computer Information Systems
- Information Technology

**Faculty**

- **Professors**
  - Michael M. Pickard,
  - Robert G. Strader
- **Associate Professor**
  - David A. Cook,
  - Deborah L. Dunn
- **Assistant Professor**
  - Robert G. Ball
- **Instructors**
  - Stephen R. Bradley,
  - Greg T. Harber,
  - William W. Long
- **Lecturers**
  - Anne Marie Eubanks,
  - Elizabeth A. Hutchison,
  - Korey E. Kahler

**Objectives**

The digital computer is one of the most useful devices developed by mankind. Computer science is the discipline concerned with the study of this device and how it can be used to process information and help solve complex problems.

The computer science curriculum is designed to allow the future computer specialist to obtain a broad education coupled with detailed knowledge in computer science sufficient to lay a foundation for professional competence in the computing field. Non-specialists may also take computer science courses that will acquaint them with computing capabilities applicable to their main field of endeavor.

**Computer Science Program Accreditations**

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science has been accredited by the
Computing Accreditation Commission (CAC) of ABET Inc., the recognized accreditor of college and university programs in applied science, computing, engineering and technology. ABET accreditation demonstrates a program's commitment to providing its students with a quality education. The Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a major in computer information systems is accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

Student Organizations

The Computer Science Club is sponsored by the Department of Computer Science and is open to all students. This organization should be of particular interest to students who desire to become acquainted with the computing profession, computing professionals and students with similar interests.

Membership in Upsilon Pi Epsilon, the Computer Science Honor Society, is for select juniors, seniors and graduate students who maintain specified scholastic standards. Students who want to be considered for this honor should consult the Delta Chapter faculty adviser or a student officer.

Definition of Majors

Bachelor of Science Degree (B.S.): Computer Science Major

General Requirements

Students must satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science as listed in the College of Business section of this bulletin.

Computer Science Major Requirements (43 hours)

1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 (15 hours)
2. CSC 321 or 331, 323, 333, 342, 343 (15 hours)
3. CSC 411 (1 hour)
4. Nine hours from: CSC 425, 435, 441, 442, 445 (9 hours)
5. Three advanced hours of computer science (3 hours)
   (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, and 455)

Bachelor of Business Administration Degree (B.B.A.): Computer Information Systems Major

General Requirements

Students must satisfy requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a major in computer information systems as listed in the College of Business section of this bulletin.

Computer Information Systems Major Requirements (34 hours)

1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 (15 hours)
2. CSC 321, 323 (6 hours)
3. CSC 411 (one hour), 426 (4 hours)
4. Nine advanced hours of computer science (9 hours)
   (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, and 455)
Bachelor of Arts Degree (B.A.): Information Technology Major

**General Requirements**

Students must satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in information technology as listed in the College of Business section of this bulletin.

**Information Technology Major Requirements (34 hours)**

1. Twelve hours from: CSC 101 or 121, 102, 202, 211 (12 hours)
2. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355 (12 hours)
3. Three hours from: CSC 452, 455 (3 hours)
4. CSC 411 (1 hour)
5. Six advanced hours of computer science (6 hours)
   (a maximum of three hours may be used from CSC 385 and 412)

**Definition of Minors**

**Computer Science Minor Requirements (21 hours)**

1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 (15 hours)
2. Six advanced hours of computer science (6 hours)
   (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412, 452, and 455)
   At least 12 hours of computer science (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a 2.0 grade-point average in minor courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in computer science transfer courses.

**Computer Information Systems Minor Requirements (21 hours)**

1. CSC 102, 202, 211 (9 hours)
2. Twelve semester hours from the following with at least six hours being advanced: CSC 214, 241, and all three-hour advanced computer science courses (excluding CSC 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412, 452, and 455) (12 hours)
   At least 12 hours of computer science (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a 2.0 grade point average in minor courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA, and in computer science transfer courses.

**Information Technology Minor Requirements (21 hours)**

1. CSC 101 or 121, 102 (6 hours)
2. Nine hours from: CSC 202, 211, 340, 350 (9 hours)
3. Six hours from a list of approved interdepartmental courses (6 hours)
   At least 12 hours of computer science (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a 2.0 grade point average in minor courses, in computer science courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in computer science transfer courses.
   (Contact the Department of Computer Science for the list of approved courses.)

**Computer Science Teacher Certification (Grades 8-12)**
Students interested in computer science teacher certification, Grades 8-12, should contact the Department of Computer Science and the Educator Certification Office in the College of Education.

Other Computer Users

1. CSC 101 - Introduction to Computing
2. CSC 121 - Introduction to Information Processing Systems
3. CSC 340 - Application Software for Microcomputers
4. CSC 350 - Internet Technologies
5. CSC 351 - Internet Programming Concepts
6. CSC 353 - System Administration
7. CSC 355 - Network Administration
8. CSC 452 - Database Application Development
9. CSC 455 - Enterprise Security

Bachelor of Science Degree (BS) with a Major in Computer Science

Suggested Course Sequence

**Freshman Year (33 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 139</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (33 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 234</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 214</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 342</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or core elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core & Remaining Requirements
1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
2. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
4. HIS 133, 134
5. PSC 141, 142
6. CSC 411 (one hour) and nine semester hours from: CSC 425, 435, 441, 442, 445
7. Three advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
8. Minor thread or elective hours as required

Minimum of 24 semester hours needed to complete the degree program in the senior year.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of course work will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling.

**At that time the following courses should have been completed:**

- CSC 102, 202, 211 (9 hours)
- MTH 233 (4 hours)
- CSC 214 or 241 (3 hours)
- Science (8 hours)
- Freshman English (6 hours)

**Bachelor of Business Administration Degree (BBA) with a Major In Computer Information Systems**

**Suggested Course Sequence**

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>32</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 214</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15

### Core & Remaining Requirements

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
2. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
3. HIS 133, 134
4. PSC 141, 142
5. MKT 351
6. MGT 463
7. CSC 411 (one hour), 426
8. Six advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
9. Elective hours as required

Minimum of 28 hours needed to complete the degree program in the senior year.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of course work will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling.

**At that time the following courses should have been completed:**

- CSC 102, 202, 211 (9 hours)
- MTH 143, 144 (6 hours)
- CSC 214 or 241 (3 hours)
- Science (8 hours)
- Freshman English (6 hours)

### Bachelor of Arts Degree (BA) with a Major in Information Technology

#### Suggested Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year (32 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101/121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year (30 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 340 or 350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Sophomore Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major requirement</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal/Applied/Fine Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Core & Remaining Requirements

1. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272.
2. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
3. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
4. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (ECO 231 or 232 is recommended)
5. HIS 133, 134
6. PSC 141, 142
7. BLW 335 or GBU 325
8. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355
9. CSC 411 (one hour) and three hours from: CSC 452, 455
10. Six advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
11. Minor or elective hours as required

Minimum of 28 hours needed to complete the degree program.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of course work will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling.

### At that time the following courses should have been completed:
- CSC 101 or 121 (3 hours)
- Mathematics (6 hours)
- CSC 102; 202 or 211 (6 hours)
- Science (8 hours)
- Freshman English (6 hours)

## Courses in Computer Science (CSC)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

A student must have a grade of C or better in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course.

101. **Introduction to Computing** - General study of computer types, capabilities, uses and limitations. Use of operating systems and application software on a microcomputer. Use of
network environments to access online resources. Introduction to problem solving using a computer. Prerequisite: two years of high school algebra or equivalent. Credit not available for students who have taken CSC 121. May not be taken by business majors.

102. **Computer Science Principles** - Fundamental concepts of computer systems and systems software and an overview of computer science issues. Problem solving and program development using a high-level programming language. Prerequisite: eligibility for enrollment in college algebra.

121. **Introduction to Information Processing Systems (BCIS 1305)** - General study of computer types, capabilities, uses and limitations from a business-oriented perspective. Use of operating systems and application software on a microcomputer. Use of network environments to access online resources. Introduction to problem solving using a computer. Prerequisite: eligibility for enrollment in a 100-level college mathematics course. Credit not available for students who have taken CSC 101.

201. **Introduction to Computer Programming (COSC 1317)** - Basic techniques for solving problems by use of a digital computer. Emphasis on application of the computer as a quantitative tool, and on the use of the FORTRAN language. Prerequisite: two years of high school algebra or equivalent.

202. **Computer Programming Principles** - Problem solving and algorithm design, program structures, data types, software development methods, and programming style. Prerequisite: CSC 102.

211. **Event-Driven Programming** - Emphasis on problem analysis, solution design and programming methods. Implementation of commercial applications. Prerequisite: CSC 102.

214. **Computer Organization** - Binary representation of data and instructions, arithmetic and logical data operations, hardware structures, memory organization, and addressing of data and data structures. Machine language and assembly language instructions and programming, hardware/software interface, and selected programming techniques. Prerequisite: CSC 202.

241. **Data Structures** - Advanced programming techniques including indirection and recursion. Conceptual development and implementation of data structures including arrays, records, linear lists, stacks, queues, trees, tables and graphs. Applications involving strings, sorting, searching and file operations. Prerequisites: CSC 202; CSC 211 recommended.

301. **A Contemporary Programming Language** - One to three semester hours. Language constructs and applications area. Control structures, input/output, data structures. Use of language in problem solution implementation. May be repeated once for a different language. Prerequisite: six hours of computer science or the equivalent. Additional prerequisites may vary with different languages.


333. **Discrete Structures for Computer Science** - Mathematical structures for describing data, algorithms and computing machines. Theory and applications of sets, relations, functions, combinatorics, matrices, graphs and algebraic structures, which are pertinent to computer science. Prerequisites: CSC 202; MTH 233 or 144.

340. **Application Software for Microcomputers** - Advanced utilization of spreadsheet software. Utilization of database software. Operating systems and disk management skills. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information science program.
systems major or a computer science minor. Prerequisite: CSC 101, or 102 or 121.

342. **Algorithm Analysis** - Study of algorithm design, analysis tools and techniques for selected problems including sorting, searching, graphs, branch and bound strategies, dynamic programming, algebraic methods, string matching, and sets. An introduction to order notation, timing routines and complexity classes. Prerequisites: CSC 214, 241.

343. **Computer Architecture** - Architectural structure and organization of computers. Analysis of the processor components, memory structure, I/O section and bus. Study of system component interrelationships and interactions with the operating system. Prerequisites: CSC 214; CSC 241 recommended.

350. **Internet Technologies** - Technology, structure, limitations and uses of the Internet. E-commerce and digital transactions. Web page design. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major or a computer science minor. Prerequisites: CSC 101, 102 or 121.

351. **Internet Programming Concepts** - Introduction to Internet application programming using scripting languages and user-interface design in a server-delivered, browser-based environment. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 202 and 350; or CSC 241.

353. **System Administration** - The configuration, installation and maintenance of a computer using a current operating system in a networked environment. Emphasis will be placed on resource management, performance and security. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 202 or 211.

355. **Network Administration** - Network administration principles, tools and techniques including network installation, configuration, operation and maintenance. Exploration of current issues, topics and trends in network development. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisite: CSC 202.

385. **Internship in Computer Science** - One to three semester hours. Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of computer science. Prerequisites: Advanced standing as a major or minor in the Department of Computer Science, three advanced hours of computer science, overall grade-point average of 2.5 or better, computer science grade-point average of 2.5 or better and consent of the CSC 385 course supervisor. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major, or any minor in the Department of Computer Science. May be repeated to a total of three hours credit. Pass or fail.

401. **Contemporary Topics in Computer Science** - One to three semester hours. Study of recent developments and topics of current interest in computer science. A student may repeat this course once with department chair approval. May be used only once to partially satisfy the 400-level course requirement in computer science. Prerequisites: Six advanced hours of computer science or department chair approval. Particular prerequisites may vary with different topics.

411. **Ethics in Computer Science** - One semester hour. Study of ethical concepts to guide computing professionals. Implications and effects of computers on society. Responsibilities of computing professionals in directing emerging technology. May not be used to satisfy requirements toward a minor in computer science, computer information systems or information technology. Prerequisites: 18 hours of computer science with at least six hours advanced and department chair approval.

412. **Computer Science Practicum** - Operation and supervision of computer facilities in a production and student environment. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major, or any minor in the Department of Computer Science. Prerequisites: 18 hours of computer science with at least
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>Applied Operations Research</td>
<td>Quantitative techniques for resource management, decision-making, and system analysis, with emphasis on development and use of computer implementations of mathematical models. Prerequisites: CSC 241; MTH 144 or 233; MTH 220.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>Study of database management systems. Design and implementation of applications using database management systems. Prerequisites: CSC 241; CSC 321 or 331; three additional advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412, 452 and 455.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Requirements Engineering and System Modeling</td>
<td>Study of the methodology for building a complete application system. Emphasis on critical analysis of existing systems and design of computer-based systems. Prerequisite: CSC 323.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>System Simulation and Model Building</td>
<td>Simulation methodology, generation of random variants, design of experiments with deterministic and stochastic models. Prerequisites: CSC 241; MTH 144 or 233; MTH 220.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>Principles of Systems Programming</td>
<td>Operating systems principles, systems utilities, language processors and user interfaces. Prerequisites: CSC 214, 241; PrCSS 323 or 342 or 343.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>Organization of Programming Languages</td>
<td>Language definition, structure, data types, control structures, parameter passage, subprogram interface and block structured language. Information binding, data storage and mapping, execution environments, input/output, recursion, multiprocessing. Prerequisites: CSC 241; CSC 323 or 342 or 343.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>Overview of the hardware, software and techniques used in computer graphics. Graphics primitives, two-dimensional transformations, painting, windowing and clipping. Three-dimensional graphics including hidden lines and surfaces, lighting, texturing, and shading. Prerequisites: CSC 241; CSC 323 or 342 or 343; MTH 133.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>Database Application Development</td>
<td>Applied study of the logical and physical organization of database systems and their role in information technology. Design and implementation of applications using database management systems. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 211, 340.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>Enterprise Security</td>
<td>Practical approaches to ensuring the security of information systems. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 353, 355.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in a computer science. May be repeated once for a different topic with department chair approval. Prerequisites: junior standing and department chair approval.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contact Information

Michael M. Pickard, Chair
Room 303; McGee Building
Phone: 936.468.2508
Fax: 936.468.7086
csdept@cs.sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/comp-sci
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Economics & Finance

Areas of Study & Degrees

- Majors
  - B.B.A. Business Economics
  - B.B.A. Finance
  - B.A. Economics

- Minors
  - Economics
  - Finance

Faculty

- Professors
  - T. Parker Ballinger
  - Clifton T. Jones
  - John H. Lewis
  - J. Bert Stine
  - Michael D. Stroup

- Associate Professors
  - S. Kyle Jones
  - Mikail Kouliavtsev
  - G.D. Simmons

- Assistant Professors
  - Todd A. Brown
  - Emiliano Giudici
  - Stephen M. Kosovich
  - Ryan T. Phelps
  - Mark A. Scanlan

Objectives

The Department of Economics and Finance provides modern training in economic and financial theory and practice to prepare students for a successful career in business, industry or government.

Graduates with a degree in business economics or finance are prepared for a wide variety of challenging and rewarding positions in such fields as banking, investments, corporate financial management, insurance, real estate, financial planning, economic research and market analysis. A degree in economics also provides a very solid foundation for further graduate study, especially in law or public affairs.

Definition of Majors and Minors
Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.): Business Economics Major

A major in business economics for a B.B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.B.A. listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes ECO 231, 232 and 339), plus ECO 331, 351, 353 and 12 hours of advanced economics electives. Total 21 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average in all economic courses. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.): Economic Major

A first major in economics for a B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.A. in economics listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes ECO 231), plus ECO 232, 331, 339, 351, 353 and 12 hours of advanced economics electives. Total 27 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average in all economics courses at SFA and overall. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

A second major in economics for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232, 331, 351, 353 and nine hours of advanced economics electives. Total 24 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average at SFA and overall. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

Economic Minor

A minor in economics for a B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232 and 339 (all of which are already included in the B.B.A. degree requirements), 351 or 353, and six hours of advanced economics electives. Total 18 hours (only nine additional hours) with at least a 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in economics for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232, 351 or 353, and nine hours of advanced economics electives. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.): Finance Major

A major in finance for a B.B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.B.A. listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes FIN 333), plus FIN 357, 370, 373; and 18 hours from the following: three to six hours from FIN 401, ACC 331, 332, 333, 343; and 12 to 15 hours from ECO 331, FIN 358, 361, 369, 401 (if not taken above), 410, 415, 433, 448, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490. Not more than three hours may be counted from ECO 331, FIN 361, 369. Total 27 hours; must have at least a 2.0 grade-point average across all 27 hours plus FIN 333. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

Areas of Emphasis for BBA in Finance

Students majoring in finance who are interested in an emphasis in financial planning should choose the following courses: FIN 357, 370, 373; ACC 343; FIN 361, 369, 415, 448; and three hours from FIN 358, 401, 410, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490.

Students majoring in finance who are interested in an emphasis in banking and financial services should choose the following courses: FIN 357, 370, 373; FIN 401, FIN 361; ECO 331; six hours from ACC 331, 343; FIN 448, 471, and 490; and three hours from FIN 358, 410, 433, 458, 474 and 475 (as well as any of those elective courses not taken above, including ACC 332, 333, with an overall maximum of six hours in ACC).

Students majoring in finance who are interested in an emphasis in investment management should
choose the following courses: FIN 357, 370, 373; FIN 401; FIN 410, 458; six hours from ACC 343, FIN 358, 433 and 490; and three hours from ECO 331, FIN 361, 369, 448, 471, 474 and 475 (as well as any of those elective courses not taken above, including ACC 331, 332, 333).

Finance Minor

A minor in finance for a B.B.A. candidate consists of FIN 333 (already included in the B.B.A. degree requirements), 357, 370, 373 and six hours from FIN 358, 401, 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490. Total 18 hours (only 15 additional hours) with at least a 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in finance for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ACC 231, FIN 333, 357, 370 and six hours from FIN 358, 373, 401, 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Bachelor of Business Administration

Suggested Program for Business Economics & Finance Majors

Freshman Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science w/ Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231 or 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Lit PHI HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 370 or Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year (28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements or Electives</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: See the Degree Requirements in the College of Business for a complete listing of B.B.A. degree
Bachelor of Arts

Suggested Program for Economics Majors

Freshman Year (34 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science w/ Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major/Minor Requirements or Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year (26 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major/Minor Requirements or Electives</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: See the Degree Requirements for a complete listing of the B.A. in Economics Degree requirements.

Courses in Economics (ECO)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

231. **Principles of Macroeconomics (ECON 2301)** - Introduction to the behavioral science of economics that focuses on the aggregate behavior of households, firms and the government. Topics covered include gross domestic product, national income, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, the business cycle, fiscal policy and monetary policy, and international trade.

232. **Principles of Microeconomics (ECON 2302)** - Introduction to the behavioral science of economics, which focuses on the behavior of individual consumers, firms, government agencies and resource owners. Topics covered include basic price theory, market allocation of resources, consumer behavior, theory of the firm, governmental regulation of business and comparative economic systems.
# Courses in Finance (FIN)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>Real Estate Principles (REAL 1301)</td>
<td>Basic principles of real estate transfers with emphasis on contracts of sale, deeds, abstracts, leases, options, liens, taxes, financing and market conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>Real Estate Appraisal</td>
<td>Functions, purposes, and techniques of appraising land and improvements. Prerequisite: FIN 265 or consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>Introduction to Financial Management</td>
<td>Role of finance in the modern business organization with emphasis on the decision process. Prerequisite: ACC 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Introduction to Investments</td>
<td>Examination of the operation and functions of the organized security markets with emphasis on the individual investor. Prerequisite: FIN 333 or consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358</td>
<td>International Financial Markets</td>
<td>Study of the operations in important debt, equity, derivative and swap markets around the world. Focus on issues of valuation and market efficiency, with special attention on measuring and hedging foreign exchange rate risk and interest rate risk. Prerequisite: FIN 333.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>Introductory course in the principles of risk management and insurance: the place of risk management and insurance in the economy, the theory and principles of risk management and insurance, and comprehensive coverage of all lines of insurance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Real Estate Law</td>
<td>See BLW 366.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>Introduction to Personal Financial Decision Making. Prepares individuals to deal with decisions about financial strategies, cash flow management, managing risk and insurance, and retirement needs and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>Financial Institutions</td>
<td>Thorough study of financial institutions in terms of their characteristics, roles, functions, operations and importance. Prerequisite: FIN 333.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>Intermediate Financial Management</td>
<td>Study of the conceptual and analytical framework guiding the investment, financing and dividend decisions of the firm. Prerequisite: FIN 333.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Speculative Markets</td>
<td>Study of evolution of financial futures and options with emphasis on strategies and applications. Prerequisite: FIN 333.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>Prepares students to assist others in their financial planning and strategies of investment and insurance. Utilization of case studies involving retirement, estate and tax planning, and risk analysis. Capstone course for the financial planning emphasis in the finance major. Prerequisites: FIN 357, FIN 361, FIN 369 and ACC 343, or consent of department head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>Basic money management for a corporation which operates in the world economy—exchange rate fluctuations, arbitrage, global strategic planning from the corporate viewpoint. Prerequisite: FIN 333.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>Estate Planning and Taxation</td>
<td>A study of the financial and non-financial aspects of the efficient transfer and conversation of wealth, consistent with the client’s goals. Topics include trusts, wills, probate, advanced directives, charitable giving, wealth transfers and related estate taxes. Prerequisite: FIN 369 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td><strong>Security Analysis and Portfolio Management</strong></td>
<td>Emphasizes recent theoretical and analytical developments in security selection and portfolio management. Includes a consideration of relevant asset valuation models. Prerequisite: FIN 357.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td><strong>Commercial Bank Management</strong></td>
<td>Designed to provide the student with an understanding of commercial bank operations and management. Prerequisite: FIN 370.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td><strong>Financial Analysis and Policy</strong></td>
<td>Comprehensive case study of problems of financial management. Prerequisite: FIN 373.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems in Finance</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester credit hours. Individual instruction in special topics in finance. Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of department chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td><strong>Internship in Finance</strong></td>
<td>Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of finance. This course cannot be used to satisfy any of the advanced finance courses required of finance majors or minors. Prerequisites: junior standing as a major or minor in finance; overall GPA of 2.5 or better; finance GPA of 2.8 or better; and consent of department chair. Pass/fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td><strong>Student Investment Roundtable</strong></td>
<td>Supervised application of security analysis and portfolio management skills, including research techniques, asset allocation, security selection, proxy voting, performance reporting, and analysis of current topics in the field. Prerequisites: finance major or minor, FIN 357 and consent of director of Student Roundtable and department chair.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

Clifton T. Jones, Chair  
Room 392; McGee Building  
Phone: 936.468.4301  
Fax: 936.468.1447  
http://www.cob.sfasu.edu/eco-fin
B.B.A. General Business

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.B.A. General Business
  - Emphasis
    - Corporate Communication
    - Legal Studies
- Minors
  - Administrative Law
  - Business Communication
  - General Business
  - General Business Technology Applications

Faculty

- Professors
  - Marsha L. Bayless
  - Timothy W. Clipson
  - Debbie D. DuFrene
  - J. Keaton Grubbs
  - Susan E. Jennings
  - Betty S. Johnson
- Associate Professors
  - Florence Elliott-Howard
  - S. Ann Wilson
- Assistant Professor
  - Traci Austin
- Instructor
  - C. Henry Dunn
- Lecturers
  - Judith L. Biss
  - Elizabeth R. Brice
  - Carol S. Wright

Objectives

The General Business major is ideally suited for those students who know exactly what career paths they plan to pursue after graduation and who wish to select courses that directly apply to that specific career. This major also allows students to obtain a broad-based B.B.A. degree without emphasizing any one of the functional areas of business.

Definition of Major

In addition to the foundation courses that are required for the Bachelor of Business Administration
degree, the major in general business consists of:

1. Six hours selected from ECO 331, FIN 357, 361, GBU 321 and MGT 373
2. Six hours representing two of the following areas:
   A. Law: BLW 366, 437, 456, 468 and 478
   B. Communication: BCM 347, 447 and 450
   C. Technology: GBU 310, 440, 461 and CSC 340
3. Nine advanced hours within the College of Business.

**Areas of Emphasis**

Students interested in a corporate communication emphasis should choose the following courses in their general business major: BCM 347, 447 and 450; GBU 321; MGT 373; three hours from GBU 310, 440, 461 or CSC 340; and three hours from BLW 456, or GBU 345 or 485.

Students interested in a legal studies emphasis should choose the following courses in their general business major: nine hours from BLW 366, 437, 468, 478 or GBU 400; six hours from FIN 357 or 361, GBU 321, or MGT 373; three hours from ACC 343, ECO 345, GBU 485, MGT 379 or MKT 425 or 357; and three hours from BCM 450 or GBU 440.

**Definition of Minors**

To further meet the specialized needs of students, the department offers minors in administrative law, business communication, general business and general business technology applications. At least nine hours of any minor (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in administrative law consists of BLW 335, 437 and PBA 300, plus six semester hours selected from BLW 456, 468 and 478 and three semester hours selected from the following courses: PSC 301, 302, 403, 447, 448 or CJS 305. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average.

A minor in business communication consists of BCM 247, 347, 447 and 450, plus six semester hours selected from the following courses: COM 170, 380, MKT 352, 353, ENG 273 and 473. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average.

A minor in general business consists of ACC 101 or 231; GBU 147 or FIN 369; BCM 247 or BLW 330; ECO 231; and nine advanced hours from the College of Business with no more than six advanced hours from any one of the following areas: accounting, business communication, business law, computer science, economics, finance, general business, management and marketing. No more than three hours from BLW 330 and BLW 335 will apply to the general business minor. Total 21 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average. Students earning the B.B.A. degree are not eligible to earn the general business minor.

A minor in general business technology applications consists of BCM 347, GBU 310, 321, 440 and 461 plus six hours from CSC 102, 202, 211, 340 and 350. Total 21 hours with at least a 2.0 grade-point average.

**Petroleum Land Management Certificate**

The courses required for the Petroleum Land Management certificate are ACC 101 or 231, BLW 366 and 468, and GBU 400 and 485. General Business majors who wish to earn the Petroleum Land Management Certificate may select the required courses as part of their major and complete the certificate without taking any additional coursework. GOL 131 and 132 are suggested as the required
science courses and suggested electives include GOL 350, FOR 223 and GIS 224. Students pursuing
the general business minor can concurrently earn the PLM certificate by taking one additional course:
suggested electives include those previously mentioned as well as FIN 333 and GBU 440. A student
who has previously earned a bachelor's degree in any field may take the required courses and earn
the Petroleum Land Management certificate.

Teacher Education Programs

Students who obtain a Bachelor of Business Administration degree and also complete the courses
that are necessary to teach business education in the secondary schools of Texas have a certain
amount of flexibility in job choice. The business teaching certification requires the B.B.A. foundation
courses and a general business major incorporating the following courses: GBU 310, 321, 440, BCM
447 and BLW 437.

The Technology Applications certification requirements can also be met through the general business
major. The requirement for this certification include the B.B.A. foundation courses plus the following
hours: BCM 347, CSC 340, GBU 310, 321, 440, 461 and 475.

These programs also require that students complete the Professional Development courses that are
specified by the College of Education for teaching certification. (See the College of Education
section).

Bachelor of Business Administration (120 hours)

Suggested Program for General Business Majors*

**Freshman Year** (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 132</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 144</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231 or 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG/HIS/PHI</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231 or 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement/Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Senior Year (28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major/Minor Requirements and Electives</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*A minimum of 120 hours is required for graduation.

**For undecided business majors, GBU 147 is recommended as an elective.

***See information at the beginning of the College of Business section regarding eligibility for upper-level business course.

Courses in General Business (GBU)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Enrollment in courses numbered 300 or above requires junior standing.

147. **Introduction to Business (BUSI 1301)** - Overview of basic business functions, including accounting, business law, communication, computer technology, economics, finance, marketing and management. Not open to students with junior or senior standing in the College of Business.

310. **Word Processing** - Comprehensive study of word processing equipment, systems and procedures. Emphasis on word processing applications, work measurement, and comparative product evaluation. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or equivalent; keyboarding skills of at least 30 wpm.

321. **Information Technology** - Introduction to the technology and processes used within the information processing cycle and its impact on organizational and personal productivity.

325. **Business, Ethics, & Society** - Comprehensive study of the dynamic social, political, legal and regulatory environments within which domestic and international business must operate. Course topics are examined with emphasis on ethical business decision-making and consideration of social responsibility of business.

345. **Training and Development** - Application of theories of learning and instructional development to the education and training of employees in the organizational environment.

400. **Negotiation and Alternate Dispute Resolution** - Study of negotiation theories and skills applicable to internal and external business transactions. Conflict analysis in domestic, international and cross-cultural settings will be addressed. Dispute resolution methods, resolution systems, social and ethical issues, and trends will be examined.

440. **Records Management** - In-depth study of records management programs for organizations. Hands-on application with an appropriate database management software program. Prerequisite: CSC 121 or equivalent.


470. **Special Topics** - In-depth study of current interest within the disciplines offered in the Department of General Business. One to three semester hours. Can be repeated for a maximum of three credit hours. Prerequisite: junior standing.

475. **Special Problems** - Instruction in special topics in general business. Prerequisite: approval of department chair.

Courses in Business Law (BLW)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

330. **Personal Law** - Examination of the law that defines general legal rights and responsibilities of individuals, including the law of contracts, torts, real property, employer-employee relations, consumer transactions, constitutional protections, estate planning, family relationships and criminal liability. Course may not be used to satisfy requirements of the B.B.A. degree.

335. **Business Law** - Examination of various legal relationships, which are significant in business, including contracts, agency, torts, intellectual property, personal property, bailments and related subjects. Prerequisite: junior standing.

366. **Real Estate Law** - Examination of real estate concepts including estate in land contracts, voluntary and involuntary conveyances, real estate description, liens, methods of title assurance, recording procedures, landlord-tenant law, agency law, and licensure requirements for real estate professionals. Emphasis on Texas Real Estate Law concepts. (Same as FIN 366).

437. **Regulation of Business by National Governments** - Legal principles involved in the regulation of international business activity by the governments of the world. Prerequisite: BLW 335.

456. **Employment and Agency Law** - Study of the legal principles that define the relationship between employers and employees including obligations imposed by federal and Texas statutes. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.

468. **Oil and Gas Law** - Examination of the legal principles involved in oil, gas, and mineral ownership, title research, curative work, and leases. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.

478. **Environmental Regulatory Law** - Study of environmental regulation, including that directed at business activities and that intended to define the use and protection of natural resources. Examination of both statutes and case law, providing an overview of the history and current requirements of selected environmental regulation. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.

Courses in Business Communication (BCM)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Enrollment in courses numbered 300 or above requires junior standing.

247. **Business Communication (BUSI 2304)** - Application of business communication principles through creation of effective business documents and oral presentations. Includes study and application of team communication and use of technology to facilitate the communication process. Prerequisites: six hours from English 131, 132, 133 or 235 and basic keyboarding skills.

347. **Administrative Communication** - Study of administrative communication skills with focus on written and visual communication. Incorporation of electronic presentation tools in document development. Prerequisites: BCM 247 or ENG 273. Recommended prerequisites: CSC 101 or 121.

447. **Organizational Communication** - Study of the total organizational communication process within business organizations, including issues of organizational culture, diversity, power, leadership, conflict resolution, ethical issues and international communication.

450. **Executive Communication** - Study and practice in communication skills useful for today's business executive. Specific areas covered as they apply to business include interviewing, listening, meeting planning, presentations, crisis communication and other communication topics.
Contact Information

S. Ann Wilson, Chair
Room 229; McGee Building
Phone: 936.468.3103
Fax: 936.468.1515
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/gen-business
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Management, Marketing & International Business

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.B.A. Management
  - Emphasis Areas
    - Human Resource Management
    - Operations Management
    - Small Business Management/Entrepreneurship
- B.B.A. Marketing
  - Emphasis Areas
    - Marketing Promotion
    - Sports Marketing
    - Business-to-Business Marketing
    - Sales
- B.B.A. International Business

Minors
- Management
- Marketing
- International Business
- Electronic Business
- Entrepreneurship
- Sales Marketing
- Sports Marketing

Faculty

- Regents Professor
- Professors
  - Danny R. Arnold
  - Robert A. Culpepper
  - Warren W. Fisher
  - David E. Gundersen
  - Joseph G. Ormsby
  - Elton L. Scifres
- Associate Professors
  - Charlotte A. Allen
  - Joe K. Ballenger
  - Larry H. Chasteen
  - Robert Mitchell Crocke
Management Curriculum

The management major is designed for students interested in developing an understanding of the nature and capabilities of human and physical resources. The study and understanding of management principles and practices will aid those who intend to enter the field professionally as administrators, executives, operations managers, human resource managers, management consultants, proprietor managers, purchasing managers or in other management positions.

Students graduating with a management major are employed by a variety of organizations in industries such as manufacturing, public utilities, oil and transportation, merchandising, and banking, as well as government and non-profit entities. A sound background in accepted management principles can accelerate progress to positions of greater responsibility.

Marketing Curriculum

The marketing major enables students to understand the activities that are essential to promoting products and services, as well as developing and distributing them to the ultimate consumers. Marketing courses stress problem solving and decision-making, as well as the development and implementation of marketing policies and strategies.

Students completing the program find exciting, action-oriented careers in fields such as personal selling, retailing, advertising, product development, manufacturing, distribution and market research.

International Business Curriculum

The international business major provides students with a broad-based business management education with an international perspective, focusing on a general understanding of the economic, political, historical, geographical and cultural factors that affect international business opportunities, strategies, policies, and practices. The interdisciplinary curriculum is designed to cover the international business environment so that its effects on business opportunities and problems are clearly understood.

The international business major prepares students for a variety of entry-level positions with business and government. Students find career opportunities with business firms involved with international trade or with controlling interests in foreign production and marketing facilities. Various governmental agencies - state, national and international - also offer numerous career opportunities for the major.

Electronic Business Curriculum

"Electronic business" (e-business) is the term commonly used to describe the use of the Internet and
other digital technology for conducting business, including advertising, organizational communication, control/coordination, training, management, etc. E-business activities involving buying and selling goods or services often are referred to as "electronic commerce" (e-commerce). The electronic business minor provides preparation for the student who desires to be actively engaged in the e-business operations of a firm, including being knowledgeable about e-business technology and how it relates to management strategies and issues.

Students completing the electronic business minor can find positions in all types of public and private organizations, including "virtual" companies that conduct essentially all of their business by electronic means.

Sales Curriculum

The emphasis and minor in sales within the marketing major provide students with the concepts, tools and practices used in the professional fields of personal selling and sales management. Students learn how to create and present sales presentations and how to manage a field sales force, including hiring, training and motivating a sales force. The sales minor provides preparation for a career in personal selling and sales management. Personal selling and sales management are some of the largest and most financially rewarding careers available to college graduates.

Entrepreneurship Curriculum

Entrepreneurship may be defined as the "pursuit of opportunity" and is often manifested in either a new business startup or a value-creating expansion within an ongoing enterprise. This entrepreneurial spirit is universal and is impervious to age, gender or social/economic background. It has been the engine of job creation, innovation and the creation of new industries within the United States for decades. To fully understand the risks and rewards of an entrepreneurial endeavor, students in this discipline learn how to evaluate the degree to which an idea is an opportunity. The dynamics, paradoxes, myths and critical aspects surrounding this process also are studied.

The minor in entrepreneurship provides students with a basis of knowledge that will improve their understanding of entrepreneurial processes. The major in management with an emphasis in small business management/entrepreneurship provides similar preparation but with a stronger emphasis on building general management skills and critical thinking processes.

Most degree programs prepare students for success in given disciplines. In contrast, students completing the entrepreneurship minor or the management major with small business management/entrepreneurship emphasis are prepared to evaluate an idea, structure a top management team and marshal resources in the pursuit of opportunity.

Sports Marketing Curriculum

The minor in sports marketing and the emphasis in sports marketing within the marketing major provide students with an overview of marketing concepts, theories and practices in relation to the sports industry. Specific coverage of sports marketing topics is included along with general marketing concepts that are of use to sports marketers. The program also covers business and marketing strategies in the context of sports, the growing emphasis on the globalization of sports marketing, current research in sports marketing and ethical issues in sports marketing.

Students completing the sports marketing minor or the emphasis in sports marketing within the marketing major can find sports-related jobs in marketing, entrepreneurship, administration, representation and media.
Definitions of Majors and Minors

Management Major

Students seeking a major in management must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the core curriculum, business field of study and business foundation requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree, the student must complete MGT 422 and 472; 3 to 7 hours from MGT 380, PSY 330, SOC 378, STA 320 or ACC 333; and nine to twelve additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement). Total 21 to 22 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average in all courses in the major including MGT 370, 371 and 463. At least 12 hours of advanced course work in the major must be completed at SFA.*

Students interested in human resource management should complete MGT 373, 379, 422, 472, 484, 3 to 4 hours from MGT 380, PSY 330, SOC 378, STA 320 or ACC 333, and three additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement).

Students interested in operations management should complete MGT 380, 422, 472, ACC 333 and nine hours from MGT 372, 379, 383 or 471.

Students interested in small business management/entrepreneurship should complete MGT 422, 472; three to four hours from PSY 330 or SOC 378; six to nine hours from MGT 390, 464, 466 or 485; and three to six hours of additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement). Students are encouraged to complete a Management Internship (MGT 476) or a Special Problems in Management course (MGT 475) in entrepreneurship/small business as part of the elective portion of this emphasis.

Management Minor

For a student pursuing a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, a minor in management consists of MGT 370, 371, 463 and nine additional advanced semester hours in management. Students outside the College of Business who desire a minor in management should take MGT 370 and 15 additional advanced semester hours in management. MGT 395 and 477 may not count toward a minor in management. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

Marketing

Students seeking a major in marketing must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the core curriculum, business field of study and business foundation, a major in marketing consists of MKT 355, 425, 452, 455, 457 and nine additional advanced semester hours in marketing. (MGT 383 may be used for three of the nine elective hours.) Total 24 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average in marketing courses including MKT 351 and a grade of C or better in MKT 351.

At least 12 hours of advanced course work in the major must be completed at SFA.*

Students interested in marketing promotion should complete MKT 352, 353, 355, 425, 452, 455, 457 and three elective hours from MKT 360 or 362.

Students interested in sports marketing should complete MKT 355, 358, 362, 425, 452, 455, and 457 and three hours in a sports marketing special problems course (MKT 475) or in a sports marketing internship (MKT 486).
Students interested in business-to-business marketing should complete MKT 355, 425, 452, 454, 455, 457; and six hours from MKT 353, 475, 486 or MKT 383.

Students interested in sales should complete MKT 353, 355, 425, 452, 455, 456, 457; and three hours from MKT 354, 454, 475 or 486.

### Marketing Minor

A minor in marketing consists of MKT 351 and 15 hours of other marketing courses numbered 300 and above (MGT 383 may not count toward the marketing minor). Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average and a grade of C or better in MKT 351. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

### Sales Minor

A minor in Sales consists of MKT 351, 353, 456 and nine additional hours of other courses taken from the following: MKT 355, 358, 360, 425, 454, MGT 383, or either MKT 475 or MKT 486. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average, and a grade of C or better in MKT 351. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

### Sports Marketing Minor

Students seeking a minor in sports marketing must complete MKT 351, 352, 358 and 362; three hours in a sports marketing special problems course (MKT 475) or in a sports marketing internship (MKT 486); and ECO 359. Students must take 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average and a grade of C or better in MKT 351. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

*See degree requirements near the beginning of the College of Business section for core curriculum, business field of study, business foundation and other requirements.

### International Business Major

Students seeking a major in international business must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the Core Curriculum, Business Field of Study and Business Foundation requirements, the student must complete the following three sets of requirements:

**Part A - Foundation Courses for the Major:** GEO 230, MGT 422 and 472, MKT 452, PSC 332 and three hours from ECO 480, FIN 358 or FIN 433.

**Part B - Specialized Region/Country Courses and Cultural and General International Topics:** a total of six hours selected from GEO 310, 365, 450, HIS 303, 312, 313, 320, 321, 328, 332, 333, 342, 352, 412, 416, LAS 300, 315, 450, PSC 304, 338, 441, ANT 231, BLW 437, HMS 230, 403 or SPA 320.

**Part C - Language Requirement:** three hours of college credit in a foreign language (a spoken and written language other than English) at a level equivalent to SPA 232/235 or FRE 232/235 or higher.

A Special Problems course (ACC 475, ECO 475, FIN 475, GBU 475, MGT 475, MKT 475, etc.) or internship course (ACC 485, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486, etc.) may be counted toward part B of the international business major if the course is "international" in nature (conducted at least partly overseas or at least partly dealing with international business) and is approved by the chair, Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business.

Texas students who have completed the B.B.A. field of study at another Texas institution are not
required to complete GEO 230 but are encouraged to do so.

Total 27 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average. At least 12 hours of advanced course work in the major must be completed at SFA.

### International Business Minor

Students seeking a minor in international business must complete MGT 422; MKT 452; three hours from ECO 480, FIN 358, or FIN 433; three hours from PSC 304, 338, 332, or 441; and six to eight hours of college credit in the same foreign language (must be a spoken and written language other than English). Students with a major in management or marketing will substitute an approved elective for MGT 422 or MKT 452 as applicable. Total 18-20 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

### Electronic Business Minor

The electronic business (e-business) minor is available to any student who meets the course prerequisites. The minor consists of MGT 370 and 472; MKT 351 and 425; CSC 340 and 350; and GBU 461. Total 21 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

### Entrepreneurship Minor

For students pursuing a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, a minor in entrepreneurship consists of: MGT 370, MGT 371, MGT 463, MKT 351 and nine additional advanced semester hours in management including at least six hours from MGT 390, MGT 464, MGT 466 or MGT 485. Total 21 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

For non-B.B.A. students, a minor in entrepreneurship consists of: MGT 370; MKT 351; ACC 231 or ACC 101; and nine additional advanced semester hours in management including at least six hours from MGT 390, MGT 464, MGT 466 or MGT 485. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

### Sports Marketing Minor

Students seeking a minor in sports marketing must complete MKT 351, 352, 358 and 362; three hours in a sports marketing special problems course (MKT 475) or in a sports marketing internship (MKT 486); and ECO 359. Students must take 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade-point average and a grade of C or better in MKT 351. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

*See degree requirements near the beginning of the College of Business section for core curriculum, business field of study, business foundation and other requirements.

### Bachelor Of Business Administration (B.B.A.) (120 hours)

#### Course Sequence for Management/Marketing Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year (32 hours)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Freshman Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG LIT/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year (28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective/Major Requirement**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum total hours: 120

**The Marketing major requires 24 hours, whereas the Management major only requires 21 hours; therefore, Management majors can take 13 hours of electives and Marketing majors can take only 10 hours of electives.**

---

### Course Sequence for International Business Major

### Freshman Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sophomore Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG LIT/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 232/SPA 232*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year (25 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum total hours: 120

*This course sequence assumes the student has taken sufficient language courses in high school to test out of FRE 131, 132, 231 or SPA 131, 132, 231. If a student must take the 131, 132, 231 courses, then elective hours will be adjusted accordingly.

Courses in Management (MGT)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

See information at the beginning of the College of Business section regarding eligibility for upper-level courses.

100. **Overview of Management: Trends and Functional Specialties** - One semester hour. Specialized course designed to provide students with: 1) an overview of the functional specialties of the management profession; 2) trends and current events within management; and 3) general qualifications and responsibilities required within the management profession to meet the changing environment of modern organizations. (May not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in management).

370. **Management Principles** - Management philosophy; functions of management; behavioral approaches to management, including the impact of demographic diversity on organizations. Presentation of management as a discipline and as a process. Prerequisite: junior standing.

371. **Operations Management** - Concepts and techniques in management of productive activity in service systems and in manufacturing systems. Prerequisites: MTH 220 or equivalent and junior standing.

372. **Supply Chain Management** - Overview of supply chain management, a total systems approach to managing the entire flow of information, materials and services from raw materials through suppliers, operations, factories, warehouses and distribution to the end customers. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and 371 (371 may be taken concurrently).

373. **Human Resource Management** - Introduction to human resource management; employment, placement and human resource planning; training and development; compensation and benefits; employee and labor relations; health, safety and security; human resource research. Prerequisite: junior standing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td><strong>Organizational Behavior</strong></td>
<td>Study of human behavior in organizational settings; the interface between human behavior and the organization; structure and process of the organization itself. Prerequisite: MGT 370.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td><strong>Employee and Labor Relations</strong></td>
<td>Employee-employer relationships in non-unionized and unionized settings; problems and theories of union organizing, collective bargaining and contract administration. Prerequisite: MGT 370.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td><strong>Quantitative Management Methods</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to quantitative techniques for decision-making, including linear programming, goal programming, integer programming, non-linear programming, transportation, assignment method programming and network flow models. Prerequisite: MGT 371.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td><strong>Purchasing and Materials Management</strong></td>
<td>Purchasing function and its integration as a subsystem into material planning, procurement, movement, and storage activities within an organization. Includes purchasing management, purchasing policy and procedures, and material and logistic system components. Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td><strong>Principles of Entrepreneurship</strong></td>
<td>Study of special circumstances surrounding starting and managing a small business. Special emphasis on service and retailing as well as small-scale manufacturing operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td><strong>Career Planning</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour. Preparation for job search; interviewing techniques; development of resumes and letters of application; career planning. Pass/fail. (May not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in management.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td><strong>International Management</strong></td>
<td>Management processes and practices in international business operations. Examination of managerial functions, such as planning, organizing, communicating, staffing, motivating and controlling, in terms of the international business environment. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and senior standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td><strong>Supervisory Management</strong></td>
<td>Techniques involved in supervision; cases in handling morale, discipline, communication, grievances, and other phases of employee and labor relations. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and senior standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td><strong>Business Policy and Strategy</strong></td>
<td>Formulation and implementation of strategy in the organization, emphasizing the integration of decisions in functional areas. Prerequisites: completion of all junior level business foundation courses (BLW 335, ECO 339, GBU 325, FIN 333, MGT 370, MGT 371, and MKT 351).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td><strong>Entrepreneurial Field Studies</strong></td>
<td>Student teams, drawing from basic concepts developed in class and lectures, act as consultants to entrepreneurial firms facing problems associated with growth or the pursuit of opportunity. Prerequisites: ACC 231 and CSC 121; MGT 370, MKT 351.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td><strong>Entrepreneurial Family Firms</strong></td>
<td>Students starting or continuing a family business must be aware of the intricate dynamics of handling the interactions between family and business systems, and this course suggests how to integrate the entrepreneurial mindset into these dynamics for firm survival. Prerequisite: MGT 390.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td><strong>Topics in Management</strong></td>
<td>In-depth study of selected topics in management. Titles and topics will vary. Prerequisite: MGT 370 or consent of instructor. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of three hours total credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td><strong>Services Management</strong></td>
<td>Concepts and issues in the management of services. Prerequisites: MGT 371 and senior standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td><strong>Management Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>Overview of organizational and technological issues involved in information systems from a management perspective. Prerequisites: MGT 371, CSC 121 and senior standing. MGT 371 may be taken concurrently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems in Management</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in management. Prerequisites: Senior standing, 15 hours of management and approval of supervising instructor and department chair.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Courses in Marketing (MKT)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

See information at the beginning of the **College of Business** section regarding eligibility for upper-level business courses.

100. **Overview of Marketing: Trends and Functional Specialties** - One semester hour. Specialized course designed to provide students with an overview of functional areas of marketing studies, trends and current events within these areas, and general qualifications and responsibilities required within the marketing profession to meet the changing environment of modern society and organizations. (May not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in marketing).

351. **Principles of Marketing** - Basic marketing processes and concepts; functions; institutions; environment; techniques and factors in marketing management. Prerequisite: junior standing.

352. **Advertising and Promotion** - Introduction to theory and practice of advertising and promotion. Prerequisite: junior standing.

353. **Personal Selling** - Sales theory, techniques, strategy and salesperson characteristics. Prerequisite: junior standing.

354. **Retailing** - Retail marketing institutions and their operations. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

355. **Consumer Behavior** - Behavior of consumer and influences on buyer behavior; consumption patterns; implications for marketing research and decisions. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

357. **Distribution Channels** - Comprehensive study of marketing distribution channels, including historical development, economic justification, design, selection and management. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

358. **Sports Marketing** - Marketing concepts, theories and practices in the sports industry. Topics include the unique qualities of the sports industry in relation to business and marketing strategy including product, promotion, pricing and distribution practices of sports marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

360. **Marketing of Services** - Examination of the unique aspects of service organizations within the field of marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>Sports Promotion</td>
<td>Concepts, techniques, research and strategy in sports promotion and advertising in the sports industry. Prerequisites: MKT 358.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Systems and Internet Marketing</td>
<td>An integrative overview of marketing information systems and internet marketing with an emphasis on major strategic opportunities, issues and problems. Covers the use of information systems and technology to interact, collaborate and transact business with the company’s customers, employees, suppliers, partners and society. Prerequisites: CSC 121, MGT 370, and MKT 351.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>International marketing decisions, based on cultural, social, political, legal and economic factors. Prerequisite: MKT 351.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>Business-to-Business Marketing</td>
<td>Comprehensive study of the nature and scope of industrial or business-to-business markets: product management, pricing, promotion and distribution. Also covers assessing industrial marketing opportunities and industrial competitive strategies. Prerequisite: MKT 351.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>Current research techniques to obtain marketing information for effective business decisions. Prerequisites: MKT 351 with a grade of C or better, CSC 121 and MTH 220.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>Sales Management</td>
<td>Management of field sales personnel, including motivation, sales territories and administrative functions. Prerequisite: MKT 351.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing</td>
<td>Strategy, concepts and techniques in the total business organization with emphasis on marketing planning and decision-making. Prerequisites: MKT 351, 355 and 452.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Topics in Marketing</td>
<td>In-depth study of selected topics in marketing. Titles and topics will vary. Prerequisite: MKT 351 or consent of instructor. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of three hours total credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Special Problems in Marketing</td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in marketing. Prerequisites: senior standing, 15 hours of marketing and approval of supervising instructor and department chair.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>Internship in Marketing</td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Supervised on-the-job application of marketing skills.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

Joseph G. Ormsby, Chair  
Room 403; McGee Building  
Phone: 936.468.4103  
Fax: 936.468.1600  
mmib@sfasu.edu  
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/mmib
Stephen F. Austin State University

The James I. Perkins College of Education

Overview

The James I. Perkins College of Education includes the Departments of Elementary Education, Human Services, Kinesiology, Health Science, Secondary Education and Educational Leadership, and the School of Human Sciences. Each offers programs of study in educator certification as well as in various non-teaching programs. For a list of the programs of study, see the appropriate department/school section in this Bulletin.

Mission

The mission of the James I. Perkins College of Education is to prepare competent, successful, caring and enthusiastic professionals dedicated to responsible service, leadership and continued professional and intellectual development.

In the James I. Perkins College of Education at Stephen F. Austin State University, we value and are committed to:

- Academic excellence through critical, reflective and creative thinking
- Life-long learning
- Collaboration and shared decision making
- Openness to new ideas, culturally diverse people and innovation and change
- Integrity, responsibility, diligence and ethical behavior, and
- Service that enriches the community

Accreditation

The James I. Perkins College of Education is fully accredited through the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE). In addition, many of the programs in the James I. Perkins College of Education have been nationally recognized through national professional accrediting bodies.

Student Services and Advising Center

The Perkins College of Education Student Advising Center is located in McKibben Education Building Room 118. The advising center offers the following functions:

- For all Perkins College of Education Majors:
- Tentative Degree Plans - to be filed after 45 hours
- Final Degree Plans - to be filed after completing 90 semester credit hours
- Petitions or changes to degree plans
- Change of majors/minors
- Filing for graduation
- Course substitutions
- Elementary Education EC-6 and 4-8 certification advising.
- Special Education, deaf and hard of hearing, and communication disorders advising
- Child and Family Development advising
- Family and Consumer Sciences advising
- Kinesiology and Health Sciences advising

Advising for all other majors and certifications begins in the individual departments (see table that follows).

Candidates seeking certification at the secondary level must complete an academic major and file for a degree plan in the appropriate dean's office.

Please note that degrees require 42 hours earned at SFA with at least 36 advanced hours (300 - 400 level).

### College of Education Degree Majors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>*Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>B.S.I.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>B.S.I.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Development and Family</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fashion Merchandising</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Consumer Sciences</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food, Nutrition and Dietetics or Food and Nutrition</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality Administration</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Design</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Merchandising</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaf and Hard of Hearing</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation and Mobility</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>B.S. Rhb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation Services</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>B.S. Rhb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>Undecided College of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Degrees

- B.S. - Bachelor of Science
- B.S.I.S. - Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies
- B.S.Rhb. - Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation

Upon completion of approximately 66 hours, all students pursuing educator certification (regardless of degree), must:

- Apply for admission to Educator Certification (see requirements)
- Pay application fee
# College of Education Certification Programs

(See [www.sfasu.edu/education](http://www.sfasu.edu/education))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC-6 Generalist</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 Generalist</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 English/Language Arts/Reading</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 Mathematics</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 Science</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 Social Studies</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Production</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>Forestry &amp; Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Business</td>
<td>General Business</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 English/Language Arts/Reading</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-12 French</td>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 History</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-12 Family and Consumer Sciences, composite</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 FCS with Hospitality, Nutrition &amp; Food Science</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 FCS with Human Development &amp; Family Studies</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Journalism</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Liberal and Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Life Science</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Physical Science</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Chemistry</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Social Studies</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Speech</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Technology Applications</td>
<td>General Business</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Art</td>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Health</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Deaf &amp; Hard of Hearing</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Music</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Physical Education</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Special Education</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Theatre</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Certificates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Supplemental</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language Supplemental</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Math 4-8</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Math 8-12</td>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Reading Teacher</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Specialist</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education Supplemental</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visually Impaired Endorsement</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scholarships & Fellowships

A number of scholarships are available for students in the James I. Perkins College of Education. Candidates interested in applying for scholarships should contact the Office of Student Financial Assistance www.sfasu.edu/go/financial-aid.

Student Organizations

A variety of student organizations are sponsored by faculty in the James I. Perkins College of Education, including:

- American Society of Interior Designers
- Collegiate Middle Level Association
- Early Childhood Organization
- Family and Child Development Club
- Family/Consumer Science Teachers Association
- Fashion Merchandising Club
- Hospitality Administration Society
- Kappa Delta Pi
- Kinesiology and Health Science Alliance Club
- Kinesiology and Health Science Organization of Athletic Training Students
- National Student Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Phi Upsilon Omicron
- Student Council for Exceptional Children
- Student Dietetic Association
- Texas State Teachers Association - Student Program
- Talking Hands

More information about student organizations can be found at www.osa.sfasu.edu.

Educator Certification

Educator preparation programs at SFA are standards-focused, learner-centered and field-based. The college prepares educators in a collaborative, proficiency driven, learner-centered program to meet needs of a diverse society.
Typical degree programs for candidates who wish to obtain certification include course work in general education (core curriculum), an academic major, the teaching field(s) and professional education. Individuals must meet admission requirements to educator certification and pay the required application fee. Individuals who already hold a baccalaureate degree and wish to obtain a Teacher's Certificate apply for a "Certificate Plan" by completing the appropriate forms available in McKibben 118 or online and paying the required fee. Teacher certification is available at both the undergraduate and graduate level for most areas. The plan is developed by the certification officer according to State Board for Education Certification (SBEC) requirements.

The SBEC issues educator certificates. Candidates must apply for their certificates through SBEC. The application instructions are available on the Perkins College of Education's website at www.education.sfasu.edu. Choose "Apply for Educator Credentials Online" and follow the directions. When an individual has met degree requirements, the degree has been conferred, all certification requirements have been met including course work, successful completion of the TExES, and field experience (student teaching at the undergraduate level, or one year teaching internship at the graduate level) and the online application has been submitted, SFA will make a recommendation for certification to SBEC.

There are two routes to Educator Certification at SFA:

1. Undergraduate Certification Program: For undergraduates who meet certification requirements as part of their degree program.

When holders of out-of-state certificates wish to obtain a Texas Teacher's Certificate, they are required to contact the State Board for Education Certification in Austin, (1-888-863-5880, www.sbec.state.tx.us) for information and application for certification in Texas.

Teachers who hold valid Texas certificates may add additional teaching fields by successfully completing certification examinations. Contact the Perkins College of Education Office of Assessment and Accountability, (936) 468-1402, for information on this process.

Additional information on educator certification may be obtained from the Educator Certification Office, McKibben 118, or call (936) 468-2903.

State Accountability System for Educator Preparation (ASEP)

All Stephen F. Austin State University educator preparation programs are accredited by the state. The overall initial pass rate for individuals completing a certification program during the latest reporting period is 99 percent with each of the seven demographic groups' pass rates at 98 percent or higher.

National Report Card (Title II)

Ninety-nine percent of Stephen F. Austin State University candidates seeking initial teacher certification during the latest reporting period passed all state-required assessments in basic skills, professional knowledge/pedagogy, academic content area and/or teaching special populations.

Note: Professional certificate programs are outlined in the Graduate Bulletin.

Criteria for Admission to Teacher Education at the Graduate
Level

(See Graduate Bulletin for Graduate requirements)

1. A degree plan with approximately 66 semester hours completed including at least 12 hours at SFA.

2. The following hours must include:
   A. Six hours freshman English with at least a C in each class
   B. Four hours of science
   C. Three hours history
   D. Three hours political science
   E. Three hours college-level mathematics
   F. Three hours EPS 380 with at least a C, or evidence of current enrollment

3. Overall GPA at SFA of 2.5 or higher. The GPA must be maintained throughout the program.

4. A GPA of 2.5 or higher in teaching field courses that can be found on the degree plan under the specific teaching field. This GPA is calculated using only classes taken at SFA. A minimum of 2.5 GPA must be maintained throughout the program.
   Note: All students must provide evidence of Basic Skills test scores even if TASP/THEA exempt. Test Scores must be within the past five years

5. Demonstrate skills in reading with one of the following:
   A. THEA/TASP reading score of 245
   B. ACT composite score of 23
   C. SAT total score of 1070 critical thinking and math only
   D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative
   E. ACCUPLACER Reading score of 83

6. Demonstrate skills in written communication with one of the following:
   A. THEA/TASP writing score of 220
   B. ACT composite score of 23
   C. SAT total score of 1070 critical thinking and math only
   D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative
   E. ACCUPLACER writing composition score of 6 or composition score 5 plus writing test score of 80

7. Demonstrate skills in mathematics with one of the following:
   A. THEA/TASP math score of 230
   B. ACT composite score of 23
   C. SAT total score of 1070 critical thinking and math only
   D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative
   E. ACCUPLACER math score of 63

8. Students must give permission for a criminal background check. Convicted felons are not eligible for admission to Teacher Education.

9. Students must read and adhere to the policies and procedures listed in the Undergraduate Educator Certification Handbook.
   Note: These requirements may be changed by action of the Teacher Education Council at any time.
Candidate Intervention & Program Continuation Procedures

Faculty members work with all candidates using informal attempts to change behaviors that include but are not limited to the following: providing guidance, observation, anecdotal records, and meetings with the student. If informal attempts do not result in improvement or a change in behavior then the teacher education candidate is referred to a more formal intervention procedure (See Undergraduate Educator Certification Handbook).

Recommendation for Certification

Texas law requires every person seeking educator certification to perform satisfactorily on comprehensive examinations. The purpose of these examinations is to ensure that each educator has the prerequisite content and professional knowledge necessary for an entry-level position in Texas public schools. The Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TExES) was developed for this purpose.

In order to be eligible to take the certification examinations, a person must be admitted to Educator Certification, must have completed all course work required for the test, and must have approval from the appropriate department. Application for the tests is made in the Perkins College of Education Office of Assessment and Accountability.

Applicants with a criminal felony conviction are not admitted to Educator Certification. In accordance with Article 6252.13c, Texas Civil Statutes, the Commissioner of Education may suspend or revoke a teaching certificate or refuse to issue a teaching certificate for a person who has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor for a crime that directly relates to the duties and responsibilities of the teaching profession. All potential certificate applicants with criminal felony or misdemeanor convictions should contact the certification officer immediately to seek clarification of their certification status.

To receive a recommendation for educator certification, the candidate must follow a two-step application procedure. Visit the Perkins College of Education's website at www.education.sfasu.edu, click on "Apply for Educator Credentials Online" and follow the instructions. A fee for the credential is payable directly to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC). The SBEC will require all first-time applicants for an initial credential to be fingerprinted as part of a national criminal background check. A fingerprinting fee will be charged.

Policies guiding teacher certification are subject to change by action of the SBEC.

Educator Certification Program Elementary School Teachers

Early Childhood-Grade 6: Generalist (127-128 hours)

1. Core Curriculum (44-45 Hours)
   A. Communication (12-13 Hours)
      1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
         a. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Communication (6-7 hours)
         a. Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
         b. Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; or SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; or ENG 273
B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   1. Three hours from: Math 127 (additional hours required in major)
C. Natural Sciences (8 hours) (Lab Required)
   1. Eight hours from: CHE/ PHY 125 and GOL 131 or BIO 121
D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
   1. Three hours from: ART 280, THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300
E. Social Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: GEO 131

2. Major (52 hours)
   A. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 415
   B. Eighteen hours from: HMS 241, 241L, 242; ECH 328, 328L, 331, 331L, 332, 432, 432L
   C. Three hours from: MTH 128
   D. Three hours from: MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
   E. Six hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301 (Lab required)
   F. Three hours from: ART 390
   G. Three hours from: MUS 350
   H. Three hours from: KIN 332

3. Pre-professional Teacher Education (9 Hours)
   A. Nine hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304

4. Professional Teacher Education (22 Hours)
   A. Six hours: Intern I
   B. Nine hours: Intern II
   C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

Grades 4-8 (127-128 hours)

1. Core Curriculum (47-48 Hours)
   A. Communication (12-13 Hours)
      1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
         a. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Communication (6-7 hours)
         a. Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
         b. Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; or SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; or ENG 273
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: Math 127 (additional hours required in major)
   C. Natural Sciences (8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Eight hours from: CHE/ PHY 125 and GOL 131 or BIO 121
D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
   1. Three hours from: ART 280
   2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: GEO 131

F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)
   1. One hour from: HMS 138
   2. Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

Grades 4-8: Generalist (120 hours)

1. Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above
2. Major (41-42 hours)
   A. Nine hours from: MTH 128, and six hours from 129, 138, 220
   B. Eight hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301
   C. Eighteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390, 416
   D. Six hours from: HIS 335, HMS 445
   E. Electives: To equal 120 hours

3. Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)
   A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

4. Professional Teacher Education (21 Hours)
   A. Seven hours: Intern I
   B. Seven hours: Intern II
   C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

Grades 4-8: Math (120 hours)

1. Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above
2. Major (43-44 hours)
   A. Twenty-one hours from: MTH 128, 138, 129, 220, 300, 301, and 302
   B. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301 (Lab required)
   C. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
   D. Electives to equal 120 hours

3. Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)
   A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

4. Professional Teacher Education (18 Hours)
   A. Five hours: Intern I
   B. Six hours: Intern II
   C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

Grades 4-8: Science (120 hours)
1. **Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above**

2. **Major (43-44 hours)**

3. **Four hours: If BIO 121 in core, then GOL 131; if GOL 131 in core, then BIO 121**
   - A. Sixteen hours from: BIO 301; CHE 302; 406; PHY 410 (Lab required)
   - B. Six hours from: MTH 128, and three hours from MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
   - C. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
   - D. Electives to equal 120 hours

4. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
   - A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

5. **Professional Teacher Education (18 Hours)**
   - A. Five hours: Intern I
   - B. Six hours: Intern II
   - C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

---

**Grades 4-8: English/Language Arts & Reading (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above**

2. **Major (40 hours)**
   - A. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222 additional to core
   - B. Nine hours from: ENG 381, 344, 300
   - C. Six hours from: MTH 128 and three hours from MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
   - D. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301 (Lab required)
   - E. Eighteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390, 416
   - F. Electives to equal 120 hours

3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
   - A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

4. **Professional Teacher Education (18 Hours)**
   - A. Five hours: Intern I
   - B. Six hours: Intern II
   - C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

---

**Grades 4-8: Social Studies (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above**

2. **Major (42-43 hours)**
   - A. Six hours from: HIS 151 or 152, 335
   - B. Six hours from: GEO 130, 344
   - C. Three hours from: HMS 445
   - D. Six hours from: MTH 128 and three hours from MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
   - E. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301 (Lab required)
   - F. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390

3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
   - A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400
4. **Professional Teacher Education (18 Hours)**
   A. Five hours: Intern I
   B. Six hours: Intern II
   C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

## Secondary Certificates

### Business (132-134 hours)

1. **Core Requirements** *(See General Business section of this Bulletin)*
   A. B.B.A. foundation
   B. General Business major (21 hours) incorporating BCM 447; BLW 437; GBU 310, 321, 440; FIN 333

2. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

### Dance (127 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum** *(See Bachelor of Science - Dance)*

2. **Courses for Dance Teaching Field (Grades 8-12)**
   A. DAN 202, 203, 204, 256, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 341, 356, 400, 480; KIN 417, 417L

3. **Minor** *(Minimum 18 hours)*
   A. **Professional Education Courses:**
      1. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

### English Language Arts & Reading (120 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum** *(See B.A. - English section of this Bulletin)*

2. **Courses for English Language Arts Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (33 hours)**
   A. Six hours from: ENG 211, 212, 221, 222, 229, 230
   B. Eighteen hours from (each class required): ENG 381, 344, 326, 356, 426, 444
   C. Three hours from: ENG 304, 305, 307 or 308
   D. Three hours from: ENG 315, 316, 317, 318 or 319
   E. Three hours from: ENG 330, 331, 332, 333 or 334
   F. Three hours from: ENG 405, 412 or 421

3. **Minor** *(minimum 18 hours)*

4. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

### French (120 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum** *(See B.A. - Modern Language section of this Bulletin)*
2. **Courses for French Teaching Field (38 hours)**
   
   A. Four hours from: FRE 131 (Lab Required)
   B. Six hours from: FRE 231 and 232
   C. Twelve hours from: FRE 235, 303, 304, 330
   D. Six hours from: FRE 400 level
   E. Three hours from: FRE 435
   F. One hour from: FRE 475 (review)
   G. French electives: (six hours)

3. **Professional Education Courses:**
   
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

---

### History (120 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum** (See B.A. - History section of this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for History Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (34 hours)**
   
   A. Nine hours from: HIS 151, 152, 321
   B. Six hours from: Advanced American history
   C. Six hours from: Advanced Non-American history
   D. Six hours from: Advanced history of student's choice
   E. Three hours from: HIS 210
   F. One hour from: HIS 476.080 Advanced Independent Study (Teaching field adviser's prior approval required)
   G. Six hours must be writing-enhanced history.

3. **Minor (minimum 18 hours)**

4. **Professional Education courses:**
   
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

### Journalism (120 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Journalism section of the Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Journalism Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (34 hours)**
   
   A. COM 101, 103, 112, 200, 301, 307, 403, 480, 495 (one hour) plus nine hours of journalism courses

3. **Professional Education Courses:**
   
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

---

### Life Sciences

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Biology section of the Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Biology Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (36 hours)**
   
   A. BIO 130, 131, 133, 241, 251, 309, 313, 341, 327, 370, 470

3. **Professional Education courses:**
### Mathematics

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Mathematics section of this Bulletin)
2. **Courses for Math (39 hours)**
3. **Professional Education courses:**
   - A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

### Physical Science

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Chemistry section of this Bulletin)
2. **Courses for Physical Science (Grades 8 to 12) (62 hours)**
   - A. CHE 133, 134, 231, 241, 320, 321, 330, 336, 452 (Labs Required)
   - B. PHY 131, 132, 250, 321, 333, 430, 431, 440 (Labs Required)
     Selecting either chemistry or physics using one of the above sequences will satisfy the academic minor requirement.
3. **Professional Education courses:**
   - A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

### Composite Social Studies (120 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum** (See B.A. - section of this Bulletin)
2. **Courses for Composite Social Studies teaching field (Grades 8-12) (58 hours)**
   - A. Eighteen hours from: HIS 133, 134, 151; GEO 131 or 230; PSC 141, 142 (from the core)
   - B. Six hours from: ECO 231, 232
   - C. Three hours from: FIN 269
   - D. Three hours from: GEO 130
   - E. Three hours from: GEO 234, 310, 315, 330, 332
   - F. Three hours from: GEO 131 or 230
   - G. Six hours from: HIS 152, 321
   - H. Six hours from: HIS 300 - 499
   - I. Six hours from: PSC 447, 448
   - J. Three hours from: PSY 133 or SOC 137
   - K. One hour from: HIS 475.080 Advanced Independent Study
3. **Professional Education courses:**
   - A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

### Spanish (120 hours)
1. **Core Curriculum** (See B.A. - Modern Language section of this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Spanish Teaching Field (31 hours)** (Excluding SPA 131-132)
   A. Six hours from: SPA 231-232
   B. Twelve hours from: SPA 235, 303, 304, 420
   C. One hour from: SPA 475 (review)
      1. An additional 12 hours (three of which must be 400-level)

3. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

**Speech (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Communication section of this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Speech Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (34 hours)**
   A. COM 111, 112, 170, 311, 313, 315, 401, 414, 495 (one hour) plus nine hours of communication studies courses

3. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

**Technology Applications (132 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See General Business section of this Bulletin)

2. **B.B.A. Foundation**

3. **Courses for General Business major including the following courses: (45 hours)**
   A. BCM 347; GBU 310, 321, 440, 461; CSC 340; ART 261 (21 hours)

4. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

**All Level (Grades K-12)**

**Art (131 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Art section of this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Art Teaching Field (K-12) (54 hours)**
   B. Twelve hours from one of the following:
      1. drawing, topics, problems, painting, art, film/video, photography, printmaking, sculpture, art/metal/jewelry, ceramics, digital media, advertising, professional practices

3. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L
   B. ELE 441 (three hours), SED 442 (three hours), SED 443 (three hours), EPS 380
Deaf & Hard of Hearing (124 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Deaf & Hard of Hearing major in this Bulletin)

2. **Support/Pre-Major (34 hours)**
   A. Fifteen hours of specialization: Choose 15 hours with 12 being upper-level courses from history, math, science or English.
   B. Twelve hours from: RDG 318, 320; SPE 329; SED 370
   C. Six hours from: MTH 128 Students selecting a math specialization will work with adviser to select math courses.

3. **Major (30 hours)**
   A. SPH 274, 350, 414, 442, 470, 471, 476, 477, 478, 479

4. **Professional (15 hours)**
   A. Six hours from: SED 372, 450, 450L
   B. Nine hours from: ELE 441; SED 442, 443

Health Science EC-12 Certificate (120 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Health Science section of this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Health Science Teaching Field (36 hours)**
   A. KIN 470 (six hours); HSC 121, 151, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475, 489, or KIN 332 (30 hours)

3. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442, 443; ELE 441

Music (E-133 hours) (C-133 hours) (I-130-133 hours)

Designation Key:
1. (E) = Elementary Concentrations
2. (C) = Choral/Keyboard Concentrations
3. (I) = Instrumental Concentration
4. Courses without designation = (E, C, I)
5. Music Electives to Total: E= 12, C= 8, I= 5

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Music section of this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Music teaching field (Grades K-12)**
   A. MTC 151 (one hour), 152 (one hour), 161 (two hours), 162 (two hours), 251 (one hour), 252 (one hour), 261 (two hours), 262 (two hours), 461
   B. MUP 100 (zero hours-seven semesters), 119 (eight hours), 310 (C & E only), 311 (I & E only) (two hours), 319 (six hours), 495 (zero hours)
   C. MHL 345, 346, 354, 355 (E only), 452 (C or E), 455 (I or E), 471 (E only)
   D. MUP 133, 134, 135, 136 (seven semesters)
   E. MUP 356 (C or E), 357(I or E), 456 (C only), 457 (I only), 201 (one), 202 (one) (three to six hours)
   F. Seven semester hours from: (I only)
      1. MUP 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307
2. **MUP 170 (four hours), 464 (C only)**
   
   G. Three semester hours from (E only):
   1. **MTC 462, 463, 456, 457, 464**

3. **Professional Education Courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 372, 450, 450L; MHL 452 or 455; MHL 355 or MUP 456 or 457; ELE 441 (three hours); SED 442 (three hours), 443 (three hours).

---

**Physical Education (Kinesiology) (128 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Kinesiology section of this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Kinesiology teaching field (Grades K-12) (45 hours)**

3. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (three hours); ELE 441 (three hours); SED 443 (three hours)

---

**Special Education (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Human Services section in this Bulletin)

2. **Academic Studies Major (44 hours)**
   A. Twenty-eight hours from: SPE 432, 434, 438, 439, 461, 464, 460, 465, HMS 236 (four hours)
   B. Six hours from: RDG 318, 320
   C. Ten hours from: MTH 128, 129; and PHY 410, GOL 406, CHE 302 or BIO 474

3. **Nine hours from:** SPE 329; EPS 380; ELE 304

4. **Eighteen hours from:** SED 370, 372, 450, 450L, 443; SPE 443

---

**Theatre (Grades K-12) (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Theatre Major in this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Theatre Teaching Field (Grades K-12) (46 hours)**
   A. THR 162, 221, 223, 231, 232 (two hours), 241, 242 (two hours), 360, 421, 450 (one hour), 460, 461
   B. THR 127, 150, 227, 350, 450, 421, 460, 411, 429, 425

3. **Professional Education courses:**
   A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, ELE 441 (3 hours), SED 442 (3 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

**Agricultural Science Development (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Agriculture section of this Bulletin)

2. **Courses for Agriculture Certification (47 hours)**
   A. BIO 131 or 133 (four hours) (Lab Required)
   B. AGR 100 (one hour), AGN/HRT 110, AGM 120 (four hours), PLS 252, AGM 236, AGN 331 (four hours), ANS 333, AGM/HRT 325, AGD 361, AGD 371, AGM 383, AED 451
C. Three hours from: HRT 210; PLS 237, 317; AGM 310, 315; ANS 242, 243, 342, 343, 442, 444
D. Three hours agricultural electives

3. **Professional education:**
   A. EPS 380; AGD 481, SED 370, 450, 450L, 460, 460L; AGD 491 (six hours); SED 443 (three hours)

---

**Family & Consumer Science Composite (122 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Human Sciences section of this Bulletin)
2. **Courses for Family & Consumer Sciences Teaching Certification (53 hours)**
   A. HMS 100, 300, 400 (one), 115, 131, 137, 236, 239, 339, 315, 333, 372, 373, 404, 440, 459, 460, 475
3. **Professional Education Courses:**
   A. EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 443

---

**Family & Consumer Science with Hospitality, Nutrition & Food Sciences (122 hours)**

1. Core Curriculum (See Human Sciences section of this Bulletin)
2. Courses for Hospitality, Nutrition & Food Sciences Teaching Certification (53 hours)
   A. HMS 100, 300, 400 (one), 137, 222, 239, 302, 332, 372, 373, 403, 404, 405, 478, 133, 139, 331, 339, 349, 409, 139, 202, 220, 304, 305, 380

---

**Family & Consumer Science with Human Development & Family Studies (122 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum** (See Human Sciences section of this Bulletin)
2. **Courses for Family & Consumer Sciences with Human Development Teaching Certification (53 hours)**

---

**Supplemental Certificates:**

**ESL/Bilingual Supplemental Certificate**

Candidates wishing to add the ESL or Bilingual Supplemental Certification may apply for "overlap" status when they have completed 95 hours and take the following courses:

1. **For Bilingual Supplemental Certification:**
   A. SPA 475, and pass the TOPT
   B. ENG 441 or ELE 578 (Linguistics),
   C. *ELE 505, *ELE 506, *ELE 507
   D. *These courses must be taken in sequence.
   E. TExES #112

2. **For ESL Supplemental Certification:**
   A. ELE 515 Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
   B. *ELE 505, *ELE 506, *ELE 507
C. *These courses must be taken in sequence.

D. TExES #154

The bilingual and ESL supplemental certificates must be added to a valid Texas certificate based on a bachelor's degree, and will match the grade level of the base certificate.

Special Education Supplemental Certificate

This supplemental certificate must be added to a valid Texas certificate based on a bachelor's degree. The Special Education Supplemental Certificate will match the subject and grade level of the base certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPE 329</td>
<td>Survey of Exceptionalities</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 434</td>
<td>Functional Living Skills for Persons with Disabilities</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 432</td>
<td>Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 438</td>
<td>Academic Instruction for Persons with Disabilities</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 439</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Behavior Analysis</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 461</td>
<td>Practicum in Special Education</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TExES 163</td>
<td>Special Education Supplemental Exam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 18 hours

Visually Impaired Supplemental Certificate

The Teacher of Students with Visual Impairments (TVI) certificate allows credentialed TVI's to teach students who are blind or visually impaired ages 0-22 years. A valid Texas teaching certificate is required from another certification program such as Elementary Education, Secondary Education, or Special Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RHB 325</td>
<td>Foundations in Visual Impairment</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHB 340</td>
<td>The Eye, Its Function and Health</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 341</td>
<td>Communication Skills for Students With Visual Impairment (Braille)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 445</td>
<td>Orientation and Mobility Skills and Concepts</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 441</td>
<td>Instructional strategies for Academic Students With Visual Impairments</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 442</td>
<td>Instructional Strategies for Individuals With Visual and Multiple Impairments</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 461 or SPE 558</td>
<td>Practicum in Special Education</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 21 hours*

* SPE 432 and 329 are also required. Prerequisites for SPE 441 and 442.

Contact Information

Judy A. Abbott, Dean
Room 213; McKibben Building
P.O. Box 13023 SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3023
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Elementary Education

Areas of Study & Degrees

B.S.I.S.

- Emphasis Areas:
  - Early Childhood - Sixth Grade
  - Fourth - Eighth Grade
  - English as a Second Language
  - Bilingual Education

Accreditations

- Early Childhood-6th grade
  - National Association for the Education of Young Children

- Middle School Program (4-8)
  - National Middle School Association

- Middle School Math (4-8)
  - National Council of Teachers of Mathematics

- Reading Specialist
  - International Reading Association

- Early Childhood Lab
  - National Association for the Education of Young Children

- SFASU University Charter School
  - Texas Education Agency

Faculty

- Professors
  - Carolyn Abel
  - Vi Cain Alexander
  - Wynter Chauvin
  - Janice Pattillo
  - Alan Sowards
  - Elizabeth Vaughan

- Associate Professors
  - Mary Nelle Brunson
  - Elizabeth Miranda Witherspoon

- Assistant Professors
  - Vikki Boatman
  - Carolyn Davis
  - Steven Josephsen
  - Jannah Nerren
Larry Ponder  
Victoria Seeger  
Kimberly Welsh  
Claudia Whitley  
Michelle Williams  
Hope Wilson

Instructors  
- Pamela Cheatham  
- Larry Cupit  
- Erica Dillard  
- John Donihoo  
- Paula Griffin  
- Lysa Hagan  
- Lori McGough Harkness  
- Tracey Covington Hasbun  
- Robin Johnson  
- Leah Kahn

Lecturers  
- Susan Barber  
- Cay McAninch  
- Jimmy Partin

University Charter School, CEO  
- Lysa Hagan

Coordinators

- Bilingual Education and ESL (English as a Second Language)  
  - Elizabeth Miranda Witherspoon
- Early Childhood Education EC-6  
  - Carolyn Davis
- EC-6 Distance Education Completion Program  
  - Susan Barber
- EC-6 Internship Sites  
  - Jannah Nerren  
  - Lysa Hagan
- Middle Level Grades Education  
  - Claudia Whitley
- Middle Level Grades 4-8 Distance Education Completion Program  
  - Michelle Williams
- Post Baccalaureate Initial Certification (PBIC)  
  - Jeanie Gresham
- Reading  
  - Vi Cain Alexander
- Director of Assessment
Objectives

The mission of the Department of Elementary Education is to prepare undergraduate and graduate candidates to meet the teaching demands of a culturally diverse society in the 21st century. Through dynamic learner-centered programs that support lifelong learning, candidates learn the pedagogy and technology necessary to create classrooms for children in pre-kindergarten through eighth grade.

Definition of Majors & Minors

The program leading to the Elementary Teacher's Certificate is outlined below. Early counseling is especially imperative. Admission to Elementary Education requires passing tests designed to assess the competence necessary for successful teaching in the elementary or middle school.

Candidates seeking elementary teacher certification should follow the requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies (B.S.I.S.) degree outlined in this bulletin. Transfer candidates, those interested in attending summer school, and others needing additional information should consult the advisers. Advising for all elementary majors is scheduled each day at specified times in the Advising Center, McKibben Building Room 118. Consult the Web for these times.

For EC-6 and 4-8 Special Education, see the Department of Human Services.

The Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies Degree is for Certification for Elementary and Middle School Teachers.

Course requirements for candidates seeking EC-6 or 4-8 Certification are below. (An official degree plan should be requested from the James I. Perkins College of Education Advising Center located at ED 118 no later than the accumulation of approximately 40-50 semester hours.)

Early Childhood-Grade 6 Generalist Certification (127-128 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (44-45 hours)**
   
   A. Communication (12-13 hours)
      1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
         a. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Communication (6-7 hours)
         a. Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
         b. Three to four hours from: ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131
   
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: MTH 127
   
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Eight hours from: CHE/PHY 125 and BIO 121 or GOL 131
      2. Student must have a total of three different sciences.
   
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
1. Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours)
   a. Three hours from: ART 280, THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Other (Literature, Philosophy)
   a. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: U.S. History HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from: Political Science PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: Social/Behavioral Science GEO 131

2. **Interdisciplinary Academic Major (52 hours)**
   A. Fifteen hours from Reading: RDG 318, 320, 314, 322, 415
   B. Eighteen hours from Early Childhood: HMS 241, 241L, 242; ECH 328, 328L, 331, 331L, 332, 432
   C. Six hours from Math: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
   D. Four hours from Science: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301
   E. Three hours from ART 390
   F. Three hours from Music MHL 350
   G. Three hours from Health & Physical Activities KIN 332

3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (9 hours)**
   A. SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304
   B. Professional Teacher Education coursework requirements - see the Educator Certification section found in the James I. Perkins College of Education section of this bulletin.

4. **Professional Teacher Education (22 hours)**
   A. Six hours for Internship I: ELE 351, 352
   B. Nine hours for Internship II: ELE 301, 302, 303
   C. Seven hours for Student Teaching

Middle Level Grades 4-8 Certification (120-126 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum (47-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-13 hours)
      1. Six hours from: English Rhetoric/Composition ENG 131, 132, 133H
   B. Communication (6-7 hours)
      a. Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
      b. Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272; or ENG 273
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: MTH 127
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
      1. Eight hours from: CHE/PHY 125 & BIO 121 or GOL 131
         a. Courses must be from two different sciences with labs.
         b. Student must have a total of three different sciences.
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280
2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: GEO 131

F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)
   1. One hour from: HMS 138
   2. Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

2. **Interdisciplinary Academic Major (40-42 hours)**
   A. Choose one of the following programs, A-E:
      1. **English/Language Arts & Reading (120 hours)**
         a. Three hours from: (Choose one not in the core) ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222
         b. Nine hours from: ENG 300, 381, 344
         c. Six hours from: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
         d. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301
         e. Eighteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390, 416
      2. **Generalist (121-122 hours)**
         a. Nine hours from: MTH 128, and 6 hours from MTH 129, 138 or 220
         b. Eight hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301
         c. Eighteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390, 416
         d. Six hours from: HIS 335, HMS 445
      3. **Science (120 hours)**
         a. Twenty hours from: Science: If BIO 121 in core then GOL 131;
            1. If GOL 131 in core then BIO 121 & BIO 301, CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410
         b. Six hours from: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
         c. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
      4. **Mathematics (120 hours)**
         a. Twenty-one hours from: MTH 128, 138, 129, 220, 300, 301, and 302
         b. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301
         c. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
      5. **Social Studies (120 hours)**
         a. Six hours from: HIS 335, 151 or 152
         b. Six hours from: GEO 130, 344
         c. Three hours from: HMS 445
         d. Six hours from: MTH 128 & MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
         e. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301
         f. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
B. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
1. SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400
2. Professional Teacher Education coursework requirements: See the Educator Certification section found in the James I. Perkins College of Education section of this Bulletin.

C. **Professional Teacher Education (21-24 hours)**
1. Grades 4-8 Generalist:
   a. Seven hours for: Intern I: MLG 401, 402 (2), 423 (2)
   b. Seven hours for: Intern II: MLG 403, 422 (2), 424 (2)
   c. Seven hours for: Student Teaching
2. All other Grades 4-8 Programs:
   a. Five hours for: Intern I: MLG 401 (2), 401L (1), 402 (2)
   b. Six hours for: Intern II: MLG 403 (2), 403L (1)
   c. If Math Content MLG 424 (2), 424L (2); Science Content MLG 422 (2), 422L (1)
   d. Social Studies Content MLG 423 (2), 423L(1)
   e. Seven hours for: Student Teaching

D. **Early Childhood Minor (18 hours)**
1. People considering work in childcare or other related areas may desire a minor in Early Childhood Education. This minor includes 18 credit hours from the following courses: HMS 241, 242; ECH 328, 331; RDG 318 and ELE 304. Selection of this minor is for non-certification purposes and should be chosen only after advisement. Child development majors may include EPS 380, and SPE 329 rather than HMS courses.

---

**Special Programs**

**EC-6 Distance Education Completion Program**
Candidates who have at least 45 hours of course work (with 3.0 GPA) listed in Early Childhood - Grade 6 Generalist Certification may apply for the new online certification program. To be eligible, candidates must be:

- individuals who are paraprofessionals (aides) in public schools
- heads of household with dependents
- individuals who have full-time jobs and cannot attend regular daytime classes
- primary care providers for family or other dependents
- distanced from a university
- others with extenuating circumstances

For information and an application go to: [www.education.sfasu.edu(ele/ec6online/index.html](http://www.education.sfasu.edu/ele/ec6online/index.html).

**Middle Level Grades 4-8 Distance Education Completion Program**
Candidates who have at least 45 hours of course work (with 3.0 GPA) listed in 4-8 Certification may apply for the new online certification program in 4-8 Generalist, 4-8 Math, 4-8 English/Language Arts, or 4-8 Social Studies. To be eligible, candidates must meet one or more of the following criteria:
- individuals who are paraprofessionals (aides) in public schools
- heads of household with dependents
- individuals who have full-time jobs and cannot attend regular daytime classes
- primary care providers for family or other dependents
- distanced from a university
- others with extenuating circumstances

For information and an application go to: http://www.sfasu.edu/education/departments/elementary/areasofstudy/mlgdist.asp.

**ESL/ Bilingual Supplemental Certification**

Candidates wishing to add the ESL or Bilingual Supplemental Certification may apply for "overlap" status when they have completed 95 hours and take the following courses:

**For Bilingual Supplemental Certification: (13 hours)**
- SPA 475 Language Proficiency and pass the TOPT
- ELE 515 Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
- ELE 505 Foundations of ESL/Bilingual
- ELE 506 ESL/Bilingual Assessment
- ELE 507 ESL/Bilingual Teaching Methods
- TExES #112 Required

**For ESL Supplemental Certification: (12 hours)**
- ELE 515 Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
- ELE 505 Foundations of ESL/Bilingual
- ELE 506 ESL/Bilingual Assessment
- ELE 507 ESL/Bilingual Teaching Methods
- TExES #154 Required

**Early Childhood Laboratory**

During each long-term semester, more than 1,000 college candidates use the laboratory for observation, participation and other educational purposes. The Early Childhood Program at SFA is recognized as one of the most outstanding Early Childhood programs in the nation. The college program is accredited by NCATE, and the children's program is accredited by NAEYC. Serving more than 1,000 college candidates and 100 children each year, this dynamic program continues to meet the demands of a changing university, community and state.

**University Charter School**

The SFA University Charter School is state funded and operates as a public school. The University Charter School offers the Perkins College of Education an opportunity to build on the great success that has been achieved with the exemplary-rated NISD/SFA Charter School in operation on the SFA campus since August 1998. The school is the only university charter school in Texas directly linked with a research laboratory. The dynamic interaction of the Elementary Education department, Early Childhood Laboratory and the University Charter School allows the Perkins College of Education to perform cutting-edge research in early childhood education creating a one-of-a-kind center for East Texas and the state.
Study Abroad Program

During EC-6 Internship II, candidates have the opportunity to study the educational systems of various countries such as France, Germany and Switzerland while traveling in Europe. Faculty will accompany candidates on a two-week study abroad program as part of the Professional Roles and Responsibilities course, ECH 432. The candidates visit different school types, have audiences with governmental officials, and experience cultural events and sites. The university's Office of International Programs coordinates the experience. This program is one of the first such offerings for early childhood education majors in Texas.

Courses in Elementary Education (ELE)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Early Childhood and Reading courses are listed separately on the following pages. Other education courses are listed under the Department of Counseling and Special Educational Programs and Secondary Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Science</strong> - One to three semester hours. Examination of the science curriculum for grades EC-6 with emphasis on current practices, trends and research on effective practices for teaching science. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 301L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301L</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Science Lab</strong> - One to two semester hours. Provides opportunities for implementation of theory and principles learned in ELE 301 in an accredited school setting under the supervision of a mentor teacher. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 301.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Social Studies</strong> - One to three semester hours. Examination of the social studies curriculum for grades EC-6 with emphasis on current practices, trends and research on effective practices for teaching science. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 302L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302L</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Social Studies Lab</strong> - One to two semester hours. Provides opportunities for implementation of theory and principles learned in ELE 302 in an accredited school setting under the supervision of a mentor teacher. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 302.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Mathematics</strong> - One to three semester hours. Examination of the mathematics curriculum for grades EC-6 with emphasis on current practices, trends and research on effective practices for teaching science. Prerequisites: Enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 303L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303L</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Mathematics Lab</strong> - One to two semester hours. Provides opportunities for implementation of theory and principles learned in ELE 303 in an accredited school setting under the supervision of a mentor teacher. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 303.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td><strong>Technology in Teaching</strong> - Use of technology in instruction in various curriculum areas. Prerequisite: sophomore status.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td><strong>(SPE) Survey of Exceptionalities</strong> - (See Department of Human Services) introductory course covering the conditions and psychological characteristics of exceptional children. Prerequisites: six hours education, psychology or sociology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td><strong>EC-4 Learners: Planning Instruction in the Classroom Environment</strong> - One to three semester hours. Designing instruction and assessment to promote student learning and creating a positive, productive classroom environment for the EC-6 learner. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship I. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 351L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Prerequisites/Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351L.</td>
<td>EC-4 Learners Planning Instruction in the Classroom Environment Lab</td>
<td>One to two semester hours. Provides opportunities for application and implementation of principles learned in ELE 352 in an accredited school setting under the supervision of a mentor teacher. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship I. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 351.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352.</td>
<td>Current Issues/Professionalism</td>
<td>One to three semester hours. A study in current issues and professionalism as related to working with EC-6 children. This is a field-based course. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship I. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 352.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352L.</td>
<td>Current Issues/Professionalism Lab</td>
<td>One to two semester hours. Provides opportunities for application and implementation of principles learned in ELE 352 in an accredited school setting under the supervision of a mentor teacher. Teacher candidates will demonstrate their ability to be professionals in the education arena. Meets on a public school site. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship I. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 352.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.</td>
<td>(EPS) Educational Psychology</td>
<td>(See Department of Human Services) Application of psychological principles to education. Introduces information, issues, theories and concepts involved in the education profession.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.</td>
<td>Survey of Teaching</td>
<td>Survey of teaching a course designed for students seeking initial certification and that focuses on the knowledge base necessary to teach effectively in Texas public schools. Cross-listed with ELE 520.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440.</td>
<td>Student Teaching in ECH</td>
<td>Prerequisites: ECH 328, 331, admission to teacher education, 332, and 432.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441.</td>
<td>Student Teaching in the Elementary School</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Admission into teacher education, ELE 301, 302, 303, 351, 352 or MLG 401, 402, 403.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442.</td>
<td>Student Teaching Seminar</td>
<td>One semester hour. Synthesis/capstone seminar for student teachers with a focus on the assisted performance of student teachers in a professional learning community.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451.</td>
<td>Teaching Non-Western Cultures</td>
<td>Focus on teaching and interaction strategies used within different non-western societies. Includes cultural traditions, social patterns, history and politics as related to education. Cross-listed with ELE 551.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452.</td>
<td>Skills in Teaching EFL</td>
<td>Examination of technical and practical teaching of English as a foreign language in an international classroom. Examine skills and strategies that support a community of learners and facilitate optimal foreign language learning in international classrooms. Cross-listed with ELE 552.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.</td>
<td>International Teaching</td>
<td>Examination of teaching and assessment strategies that support a community of learners and facilitate optimal learning in international classrooms. Cross-listed with ELE 553.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td>One to three semester hours, one to three hours conference per week or the equivalent in conference and/or laboratory. Individual study of a topic in elementary education under the direction of a faculty member. Normally offered by special request only. May be repeated for credit in different topics. Prerequisites: senior standing and the approval of the major professor, faculty member who will direct the study and the department chair.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495.</td>
<td>Humane and Environmental Education</td>
<td>Study of humane and environmental education concepts and methods with emphasis on the role they can play in the teaching of the essential elements of the curriculum prescribed for Texas schools. Cross-listed with ELE 595.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses in Middle Level Grades (MLG)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400.</td>
<td>The Adolescent Learner</td>
<td>Assessment of 4th - 8th grade learners in several contexts will facilitate the future teacher’s understanding of the relationship between social, emotional,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
psychological and physical development and the early adolescent's behavior, motivation and learning.

401. **The Middle Level Learning Community** - One to three semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Examination of educational practice in the middle grades (4th - 8th) including trends and issues unique to the middle grades as they relate to the Texas Code of Ethics. Emphasis on broadening understanding of foundational components, organizational patterns, instructional programs, and management techniques. Prerequisites: admission into Teacher Education, MLG 400. Must be taken concurrently with RDG 390, MLG 401L, 402, and 402L.

401L. **The Middle Level Learning Community Lab** - Zero to two semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Examination of educational practice in the middle grades (4th - 8th) including trends and issues unique to the middle grades as they relate to the Texas Code of Ethics through experiences in the middle school context. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 401, 402, and 402L.

402. **Learner-Centered Middle Schools** - Three semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Application of knowledge about the early adolescent learner incorporated as future teachers examine curriculum (the TEKS), instruction, and assessment for learner-centered classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission into Teacher Education, MLG 400. Must be taken concurrently with RDG 390, MLG 401, 401L, and 402L.

402L. **Learner-Centered Middle Schools Lab** - Zero to two semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Application of knowledge about the early adolescent learner is applied as future teachers observe curriculum (the TEKS), instruction, and assessment in learner-centered classroom. Must be taken concurrently with RDG 390, MLG 401, 401L, and 402.

403. **Integrating Middle Grades Learning** - One to three semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Middle grades curriculum, instruction, and assessment designed in interdisciplinary units to make learning relevant and real-world for the middle-level student. Design and implement interdisciplinary units in teams representing the core content. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, MLG 422/422L (Science Methods) and MLG 424/424L (Math Methods) or MLG 423/423L (Social Studies Methods) and RDG 416/416L (Language Arts Methods).

403L. **Integrating Middle Grades Learning Lab** - Three semester hours for lecture and lab combined. The middle grades curriculum, instruction, and assessment are designed in interdisciplinary units to make learning relevant and real-world for the middle level student. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402, 402L.

422. **Science in the Middle Grades** - One to three semester hours. Designed to help teachers become more competent in the development and use of hands-on, inquiry-based science activities. Workshop course based on the process skills, materials and goals of national science curriculum programs. Cross-listed with ELE 522. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and 422L.

422L. **Science in the Middle Grades Lab** - One semester hour. Designed to help middle grades teachers become more competent in the development and use of hands-on, inquiry-based science activities through direct experiences in the classroom. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402 and 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and 422L.

423. **Social Studies in the Middle Grades** - One to three semester hours. Current trends, practices and research pertaining to the teaching of social studies in the middle school. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L 402 and 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, and 403L.

423L. **Social Studies in the Middle Grades Lab** - One semester hour. Designed to help middle grades teachers become more competent in the development and application of current trends, practices, and research pertaining to the teaching of social studies in the middle grades. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and MLG 423 (Social Studies Methods).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td><strong>Mathematics in the Middle Grades</strong> - One to three semester hours. Current trends, practices and research pertaining to the teaching of mathematics in the middle school. Cross-listed with ELE 521. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 424L, 403, 403L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424L</td>
<td><strong>Math in the Middle Grades Lab</strong> - One semester hour. Designed to help middle grades teachers become more competent in the development and use of current trends, practices, and research pertaining to the teaching of mathematics in the middle grades. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and 424 (Math Methods).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses in Reading (RDG)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>098</td>
<td><strong>College Reading</strong> - Survey of the reading process with emphasis on identification and flexible application of general and content area reading skills to college-level reading. Emphasis on applying efficient, effective reading skills to a variety of college texts and reading tasks. Will not satisfy degree requirements. Required for students who have not yet passed the THEA Reading Subtest. Will not count toward any degree requirement, including elective credit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td><strong>Text-based Reading Techniques and Procedure</strong> - Study of the selection and evaluation of literacy texts for children and young adults including gradients of difficulty, matching individual levels of reading to appropriate texts, and implementation of key reading strategies with texts. Prerequisites: RDG 318 and pass the Elementary Education Admissions Test; or department permission.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td><strong>Early Literacy Development</strong> - A study of early literacy, assessment, and instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td><strong>Literacy Development in Middle Childhood</strong> - The study of middle childhood literacy assessment and instruction. Prerequisites: RDG 318, 314 and pass the Elementary Education Admissions Test.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td><strong>Reading Acquisition and Communication</strong> - One to three semester hours. The examination of the reciprocal processes of reading and writing. Emphasis given to creating text across the curriculum (i.e., social studies, math, science) through meaningful reading and writing activities. Prerequisites: RDG 314, 318, 320.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td><strong>Content Area Reading and Writing</strong> - One to three semester hours. Examination of reading, writing, speaking, and listening processes to learn subject matter across the curriculum to meet the needs of all students. Prerequisites: RDG 318, 320.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390L</td>
<td><strong>Content Area Reading and Writing Lab</strong> - Zero to two semester hours. Laboratory experience directly related to the content and purpose of RDG 390. To be taken concurrently with RDG 390.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td><strong>Integrated Reading Assessment and Instruction</strong> - One to three semester credit hours. Examination of formal and informal reading assessments and their subsequent use for guiding instruction. Special emphasis on struggling readers. Prerequisites: RDG 314, 318, 320. To be taken concurrently with RDG 415L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415L</td>
<td><strong>Integrated Reading Assessment and Instruction Lab</strong> - Zero to two semester credit hours. Laboratory experience designed for students to demonstrate their ability to assess, plan, and deliver appropriate instruction in reading. Prerequisites: RDG 314, 318, 320. To be taken concurrently with RDG 415.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td><strong>Reading as a Language Process</strong> - One to three semester hours. Study of the reading process as influenced by the other language processes. Prerequisites: EPS 380, SPE 329, ELE 304 and admission to teacher education, RDG 314, 318, 320.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
416L. **Reading as a Language Process Lab** - One semester hour. A laboratory experience of the reading process as influenced by the other language processes. Should be taken concurrently with RDG 416.

475. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours. Individual field experience project in reading. Prerequisites: Senior standing, approval of major professor, the faculty member to direct study and the department chair.

### Courses in Early Childhood Education (ECH)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>241.</td>
<td><strong>(HMS) Introduction into Early Childhood (TECA 1311)</strong></td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>Introduction to the profession of early childhood focusing on developmentally appropriate practices, types of programs, and historical perspectives. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241L.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241L.</td>
<td><strong>(HMS) Introduction into Early Childhood Lab</strong></td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Supervised laboratory observation and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of HMS 241. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242.</td>
<td><strong>(HMS) Family, School &amp; Community Relations (TECA 1303)</strong></td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Investigative study of the interrelationships among the young child, the home, school and community. Emphasis on parental involvement in schools. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241 and HMS 241L or consent of instructor.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Sophomore status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328.</td>
<td><strong>Psycho-Social Development</strong></td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>Study of cognitive and psycho-social development with an emphasis on math for young children. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 328L.</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Successful completion of HMS 241, 241L and 242.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328L.</td>
<td><strong>Psycho-Social Development Lab</strong></td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of ECH 328. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 328.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331.</td>
<td><strong>Child-Centered Environments</strong></td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Study of child-centered environments including an in-depth look at learning centers with an emphasis on preview and review of learning center activities, daily schedules and room arrangements. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 331L.</td>
<td>Prerequisites: HMS 241, 241L, 242, ECH 328, 328L and passing all four parts of the Elementary Education Admissions Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331L.</td>
<td><strong>Child-Centered Environments Lab</strong></td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of ECH 331. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 331.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.</td>
<td><strong>Cognitive/Language Development</strong></td>
<td>One</td>
<td>One to three semester hours. A study of the history of early childhood and assessment, development and enhancement of cognitive and language abilities. Prerequisites: Admitted to Teacher Education. HMS 241, 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, and 328L, ECH 331, 331L. Co--require: Internship I.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332L.</td>
<td><strong>Cognitive/Language Development Lab</strong></td>
<td>Zero</td>
<td>Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purposes of ECH 332. Co-requisites: Internship I and admitted to Teacher Education. HMS 241, 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, 328L, ECH 331, 331L.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432.</td>
<td><strong>Professional Roles &amp; Responsibilities</strong></td>
<td>One</td>
<td>One to three semester hours. A study of the roles and responsibilities of early childhood educators as related to classroom practices. Must be taken with the second internship. Prerequisites: Successful completion of HMS 241, HMS 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, ECH 328L, ECH 331, ECH 331L, ECH 332, be admitted into Teacher Education and maintain a 2.5 or better GPA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
432L. **Professional Roles & Responsibilities Lab** - One semester hour. This course is designed to prepare learners to demonstrate knowledge, reflective thought, and critical perspectives of their work and field experiences. Must be taken with the second internship. Prerequisites: Successful completion of HMS 241, HMS 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, ECH 328L, ECH 331, ECH 331L, ECH 332; be admitted into Teacher Education and maintain a 2.5 or better GPA.

**Contact Information**

**Janice Pattillo, Chair**  
Room 209; Early Childhood Research Center  
Phone: 936.468.2904  
Fax: 936.468.1701  
http://www.sfasu.edu/elementaryed
Stephen F. Austin State University

School of Human Sciences

Areas of Study & Degrees

B.S. Human Sciences

- Emphasis Areas:
  - Child and Family Development
  - Family and Consumer Sciences/Teaching Certification
  - Fashion Merchandising
  - Food, Nutrition and Dietetics or Food and Nutrition
  - Hospitality Administration
  - Interior Design
  - Interior Merchandising

Accreditations

- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences (AAFCS)
- Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education
- Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- NCATE
- Texas State Board of Education Certification
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design

Faculty

- Professors
  - Becky Greer
  - Lynda Martin
  - Mitzi Perritt
  - Marie Saracino

- Associate Professors
  - Leisha Bridwell
  - Brenda Marques
  - Lisa Mize
  - Darla O'Dwyer
  - Carl Pfaffenberg
  - Sally Ann Swearingen
  - Sheryl Wittenbach

- Assistant Professors
  - Tara Newman
  - Chay Runnels

- Instructor
  - Carol Bradley
Objectives

Consistent with the mission, core values and vision at SFA, the school emphasizes enhanced student achievement, a strong commitment to total lifelong learning and development, and interactive/innovative instruction, research and service. Major goals are to provide an effective learning environment for diverse academic majors in the School of Human Sciences, and to foster an environment that supports, encourages and rewards intellectual development and productive professionals.

Definition of Majors

Child and Family Development

Child and Family Development focuses on change, development and interaction of the child and family leading to employment opportunities such as child life specialists, early childhood interventionists, child care licensing agents, child care teachers and administrators, adoption specialists and protective services workers.

Family and Consumer Sciences

Family and Consumer Sciences prepare students for careers in the broad area of Human Sciences. In addition, with teacher certification, employment opportunities exist in Family and Consumer Science Education programs within high schools. Three teaching certificates are available: Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS) Composite; (FCS) with Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science; (FCS) with Human Development and Family Studies.

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

Fashion Merchandising

Fashion Merchandising teaches all the activities needed to provide customers with fashion apparel and accessories. Students enter careers in fashion retailing, fashion wholesaling and apparel manufacturing.

Food, Nutrition and Dietetics

Food, Nutrition and Dietetics prepares students for careers working as registered dietitians in business, hospitals, community agencies and private consultancies.

Hospitality Administration

Hospitality Administration prepares students for careers in travel and tourism, theme parks, marinas, hotels, resorts, conference centers, inns, clubs and all areas of food service. Opportunities exist in operations as well as support areas of this vast industry.

Interior Design

Interior Design prepares students for careers in residential interior design and commercial contract design. This includes areas such as rendering, furniture design, kitchen and bath design, CAD
operations and facility planning.

**Interior Merchandising**

Interior merchandising prepares students for careers in merchandising furniture, textiles, lighting and accessories.

Human Sciences (120 hours)

**Core Curriculum Requirements (45-49 hours)**

1. Communication (12-14 hours)
   A. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   B. Communication (6-8 Hours)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132, DRK 131, GRK 132

2. Mathematics (3 hours)
   A. Three hours from: MTH 110, 127, 128, 133, 138, 139, 143, 144, 220, 233, or 234
      See adviser*

3. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
   A. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242

4. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
   A. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   B. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

5. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   A. Six hours from: US History (w/Texas option): HIS 133, 134
   B. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   C. Three hours from: *ANT 231; *ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; *PSY 133, 153; *SOC 137, or 139
      *Food, Nutrition & Dietetics select from these.

6. Institutionally Designated College Requirements (3 hours)
   A. One hour from: HMS 138
   B. Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

**Child/ Family Development (46 hours)**

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400

2. Three hours from: RHB 381 (3 hours)

3. Child & Family Development Major Courses (46 hours)
   A. Forty-six from: HMS 146, 236, 236L (1 hour), 239, 241 (2 hours), 241L (1 hour), 242, 332 (3 hours), 336, 340, 342, 353, 420, 440, 441, 443, 459
4. Eighteen hours from: Child/Family Minor: To be discussed with advisor
5. One hour from: Child/Family Electives

**Family & Consumer Sciences (49 hours)**

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
2. Support/Pre Major Area: No support courses
3. Family & Consumer Sciences Major Courses (49 hours)
   A. Forty-nine hours from: HMS 115, 131, 137, 236, 236L (1 hour), 239, or 339, 332, 333, 315, 343, 353, 371, 373, 420, 440, 459, 460
4. Eighteen hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences Minor Courses: To be discussed with advisor
5. One hour from: Family & Consumer Sciences Electives

**Family & Consumer Sciences w/ Composite Certification (45 hours)**

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
2. Support/Pre Major Area (27 hours)
   A. Twenty-seven hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (Internship-semester before student teaching), HMS 447 (6 hours) student teaching semester; EPS 380
3. Family & Consumer Sciences Major Courses (45 hours)
   A. Forty-five hours from: HMS 115, 131, 137, 236, 236L (1 hour), 239 or 339, 315, 333, 353, 372, 373, 404, 440, 459, 460, 475
4. Eighteen hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Minor Courses:
   A. To be discussed with advisor
5. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Electives

**Family & Consumer Sciences w/ Hospitality, Nutrition & Food Science Certification (46 hours)**

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
2. Support/Pre Major Area (24 hours)
   A. Twenty-four hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (Internship-semester before student teaching) HMS 447 (6 hours) student teaching semester; EPS 380
3. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Hospitality, Nutrition & Food Science Certification Major Courses (33 hours)
   A. Thirty-three hours from: HMS 137, 222, 239, 302, 332, 372, 373, 403, 404, 405, 475
B. Choose 6 hours from either:
   1. Nutrition and Food Science: HMS 133, 331, 339, 349, 409 or
   2. Hospitality: 102, 202, 220, 304, 305
4. Eighteen hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Minor Courses
   A. To be discussed with advisor
5. Two hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Electives

Family & Consumer Sciences w/ Human Development and Family Studies Certification (46 hours)

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
2. Support/Pre Major Area (27 hours)
   A. Twenty-seven hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (Internship-semester before student teaching) HMS 447 (6 hours) student teaching semester; EPS 380
3. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Human Development &Family Studies Certification Major Courses (46 hours)
   A. Forty-six hours from: HMS 146, 236 (3 hours), 236L (1 hour), 241 (2 hours), 241L (1 hour), 242, 332, 336, 340, 353, 372, 373, 441, 443, 459, 445, 475
4. Eighteen hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Minor Courses:
   A. To be discussed with advisor
5. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Electives: ... (0)

Fashion Merchandising (48 hours)

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
2. Support/Pre Major Area: No support courses required
3. Fashion Merchandising Major Courses (48 hours)
   A. Forty-eight hours from: HMS 119, 131, 204, 230, 232, 233, 250, 260, 323, 333, 343, +363, 419, +420, +463, +452 +Professional block to be taken last fall enrollment at SFA
4. Eighteen hours from: Fashion Merchandising Minor Courses: Business recommended
5. Two hours from: Fashion Merchandising Electives

Food, Nutrition & Dietetics (33 hours)

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
2. Support/Pre Major Area (9 hours)
   A. Nine hours from: HMS 371, 440; MTH 220
3. Food, Nutrition & Dietetics Major Courses (33 hours)
A. Thirty-three hours from: HMS 137, 222, 339, 349, 403, 404, 405, 409, 439, 449, 479

4. Food, Nutrition & Dietetics Minor Course: COMBINATION SCIENCES
   A. Eighteen hours from: CHE 134 (4 hours), **330 (4 hours), **452 (3 hours);
      **BIO 309 (4 hours), **327 (3 hours)
      ** Required by the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education (CADE)
of the American Dietetic Association, 120 S. Riverside Plaza, Suite 2000, Chicago,
      IL 60606-6955, (321) 899-5400

5. Food, Nutrition & Dietetics Electives (3 hours)
   A. no suggested courses

**Hospitality Administration (57 hours)**

1. Hospitality Administration Major Courses
   A. HMS 102, 137, 139(2), 139L(1), 202, 220, OR 221, 222, 239, 253, 302, 304,
      305, 380, 390, 407, 404, 405, 420, 480, 485

   2. Each student will choose twelve hours from one focus area:
      A. Lodging Focus:
         1. HMS 478 (426); MKT 351, 360; MGT 373, 390; SPA 131, 132 [SPA only
            allowed if not credited in 1.A. (2)]
      B. Restaurant Focus:
         1. HMS 322, 403, 478 (426); MKT 351; MGT 373; SPA 131, 132 [SPA only
            allowed if not credited in 1.A.(2)]
      C. Meeting Planning Focus:
         1. COM 380; HMS 214, 478 (426); HRT 322; MKT 351, 360;
      D. Travel and Tourism Focus:
         1. FOR 151; HIS 308; HMS 478 (426); MKT 351, 360; SOC 363

   A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average in work completed in the major
   and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses
   in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan. All students must satisfy
   provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

**Interior Design (51 hours)**

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)

2. Support/Pre Major Area (21 hours)
   A. Twenty-one hours from: Art 110, 130, 315; HMS 478; AGM or HRT 325; AGM or
      HRT 326; ACC 101 or ACC 231

3. Interior Design Major Courses (51 hours)
   A. Fifty-one hours from: HMS 115, 206 (1 hour), 206L (2 hours), 208 (1 hour), 208L
      (2 hours), 212, 260, 290, 310 (1 hour), 310L (2 hours), 311, 312 (1 hour), 312L
      (2 hours), 314 (2 hours), 314L (1 hour), 316, 410 (1 hour), 410L (2 hours), 412
      (1 hour), 412L (2 hours), 414 (4 hours), 414L (2 hours), 419, 420

4. See H.

5. Interior Design Electives - None
Interior Merchandising (39 hours)

1. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   A. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   B. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)

2. Support/Pre Major Area (9 hours)
   A. Nine hours from: AG 325 or HRT 325; ART 100 or 130; ACC 101 or 231

3. Interior Merchandising Major Requirements (39 hours)
   A. Thirty-nine hours from: HMS 115, 206 (1 hour), 206L (2 hours), 208 (1 hour),
      208L (2 hours), 212, 214, 260, 310 (1 hour), 310L (2 hours), 311, 343, 419, 420,
      460, HMS electives (3 hours)

4. Interior Merchandising Minor Requirements (18 hours):
   A. To be discussed with advisor

5. Two hours for:
   A. Interior Merchandising Electives

Definition of Minors

Students with majors in other departments may choose a minor of 18 or 19 hours (as indicated by
the option), six of which must be advanced, from one of these academic areas:

- **Child and Family Development** includes HMS 146; 236; 236L; 336; 353; 340 or 443;
  459.
- **Interior Design** includes HMS 115, 206, 208, 212; select six hours from: HMS 310, 311;
  AGM 325.
- **Interior Merchandising** includes HMS 115, 206, 212, 318, 343, 460, or others to be
determined with adviser.
- **Fashion Merchandising** includes HMS 119, 260, 333, 419; three hours from: 131, 230,
  232, 233, 323, three hours from: 343, 363, 463.
- **Family & Consumer Sciences** includes HMS 332, 372, 373 and 371.
- **Hospitality Administration** includes HMS 102, 202, 302, 380, 403 and 404, or others to
  be determined with adviser.
- **Family and Consumer Sciences** includes a minimum of three hours from four content
  areas:
  - **Family and Consumer Sciences** 332, 372, 371, 300
  - **Food, Nutrition and Dietetics** 137, 139, 239, 339
- **Child/Family Development** 236, 236L, 353, 459
  - **Management/Consumer** 440, 445
  - **Housing/Aesthetics** 115, 204, 315, 460
  - **Fashion Merchandising/Clothing** 131, 333
  - **Hospitality Administration** 102; 202, 302
- **Food and Nutrition** includes 6 hours from HMS 239 and 339; 12 hours (three hours
  advanced) from a selection of these courses: HMS 137, 222, 349, 403, 409 and 429, or
  others to be determined with adviser.
- **Management/Consumer** 147 440. Housing/Aesthetics 115, 204, 315, 460; Fashion
  Merchandising/Clothing 131, 333 and
- **Hospitality Administration** 102; 202.
- **Food and Nutrition** includes 6 hours from HMS 239 and 339; 12 hours (three hours advanced) from a selection of these courses: HMS 137, 139, 222, 349, 403, 409 and 429, or others to be determined with adviser.
- **Food and Hospitality Administration** includes HMS 102, 137, 139, 202; six hours from: 302, 380, 403 and 404, or other hours to be determined with adviser.

**Accreditations and Approvals**
Undergraduate programs in the department are accredited by the Higher Education Unit of the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences. The education programs in Family and Consumer Sciences are among programs accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the Texas State Board for Education Certification. The Didactic Program in Dietetics is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the American Dietetic Association. The program in Interior Design is accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA) and National Association of Schools of Art and Design (NASAD).

**Courses in Human Sciences (HMS)**
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td>Foundations in Human Sciences - Introduction to the human sciences professions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102.</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality Industry - Overview of the vast scope of the industry, historical perspective, analysis of the industry as a profession, professional opportunities and future outlook.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.</td>
<td>Principles, Elements &amp; Resources in Design - Overview of basic interior design concepts/theories, relationships of principles and elements of design in interior environments; measurements, specifications and resources used by professional designers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119.</td>
<td>Introduction to Fashion Merchandising (HECO 2311) - Fundamentals of fashion merchandising from concept to consumer and exploratory study of careers in fashion merchandising.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.</td>
<td>Apparel I - Influences on apparel preferences and purchases; wardrobe planning principles and budgeting; sources of apparel; and characteristics of fit in apparel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.</td>
<td>Principles of Food Science - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Basic principles and techniques of food selection, preparation and storage, including food composition, nutrient content and role in the diet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.</td>
<td>Diet and Fitness - One semester hour. Overview of concepts related to food, nutrition and health.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.</td>
<td>Management in Meal Production - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Meal management with emphasis on procuring, planning, preparing and serving. Analysis of resource allocation in relation to time, energy, economics and human factors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146.</td>
<td>Introduction to Family and Child Development - Introduction to the history and development of the profession. Exploration of the diversity of job opportunities in the field of family and child.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.</td>
<td>Travel and Tourism - Investigation of the nature of travel and tourism, factors that impact mobility, travel/tourism related concepts and services, impact on hospitality industry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
204. **Aesthetics** - Study of aesthetics and related concepts including sensory perception, beauty, elements and principles of design. Development of skills in applying and manipulating aesthetic components to improve the quality of human experiences in personal and work-place environments. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

206. **Fundamentals of Interior Design** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Interior design fundamentals and presentations for three-dimensional interiors; color theory and principles applied to the development of the spatial envelope of interior volume; illustrations of spaces through a variety of black, white and color media.

208. **Creative Design Studio** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Creative approaches and solutions to interior design problems. Emphasis on theories, design composition and concept development. Application of two-dimensional and three-dimensional design elements and principles in the development of the spatial envelope and volume of space.

212. **History of Interior Furniture, Furnishings and Architecture** - Identification of styles of furniture, furnishings and architecture from antiquity and the Middle Ages forward; classical, French, English, American and contemporary periods. Investigation of the influence of culture and politics on the interior environment.

214. **Accessories in Interiors** - Exploration of the role of accessories and their quality in creating aesthetically pleasing environments.

220. **Convention and Club Management** - Introduction to conventions, meetings and the trade show industry; emphasis on working relationships with associations, meeting planners, and the travel and tourism industry; the role of convention services and the responsibilities for management.

221. **Club Management** - Principles and practices of the general management procedures utilized in public and private clubs.

222. **Public Health and Safety Management** - Concepts of public health issues, sanitation procedures and safety management in hospitality industry; ethical responsibility of the administrator; economic aspects of providing health and safe services and work environments.

230. **Cultural Aspects of Clothing** - Interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, social-psychological, aesthetic and economic influences on clothing behavior. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

232. **Twentieth Century Costume** - Study of the evolution of fashion through the decades; emphasis on the relationships of clothing, people and times. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

233. **Apparel Design** - Study of fashion designers and the design process as it relates to apparel production. Contents include sketching, pattern development, fabrication, style terminology and advances in technology. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

236. **Child Development I** - Developmental study of the child from birth through age six. Content includes theories, methods and sequences of development. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 236L.

236L. **Child Development I Laboratory** - One semester hour (two hours lab per week). Observation and participation in the pre-school laboratory setting. Content relates specifically to HMS 236. Laboratory must be taken concurrently with HMS 236. Fee required.

239. **Introductory Nutrition (HECO 1322)** - Study of nutrition and food as applied to daily living. Basic nutrition and wellness concepts in relation to the individual.

241. **Introduction to Early Childhood Profession** - Two semester credit hours, two hours lecture per week. Introduction to the profession of early childhood focusing on developmentally appropriate practices, types of programs and historical perspectives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>241L</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Early Childhood Lab</strong></td>
<td>One semester credit hour (two hours lab per week). Supervised laboratory observation and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of HMS 241. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241. Fee required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td><strong>Family, School &amp; Community Relations</strong></td>
<td>Investigative study of the interrelationships among the young child, the home, school and community. Emphasis on parental involvement in schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td><strong>Merchandising Applications</strong></td>
<td>Application of consumer, economic and fashion trends to analysis, planning and problem-solving in fashion and interior merchandising operations including mathematical calculation of sales figures, discounts, markup/markdowns, six month budgets, inventory planning, and productivity measures. Prerequisite: three hours general education core mathematics; nine hours fashion merchandising.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td><strong>Administration and Promotion of Beverages</strong></td>
<td>The course will review requirements for conducting a beverage operation, including bar equipment, sanitation and bar setup, inventory control and the importance of planning for profit. Additional features are responsible alcohol service; promotion methods; staffing; the latest spirits, wine, and beer; operational practices; and current updates in regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td><strong>Principles of Textile Science (HECO 1320)</strong></td>
<td>Three semester credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours lab per week). Fibers, fabrics, finishes and the factors influencing appearance, serviceability and end use. Laboratory testing and experiences in selection and care of textile products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td><strong>Codes and Materials</strong></td>
<td>Building and interior codes, including model codes, life safety, ADA and building materials used in residential and commercial interiors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td><strong>Leadership in Human Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Focus on leadership functions, protocol, etiquette, ethics and public policy for working in the human sciences related professions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td><strong>Lodging I</strong></td>
<td>Principles underlying operations in the vast hospitality industry. Concepts include residential and lodging operations; guest expectations; food, beverage and maintenance services; promotions; budget control; personnel and security. Prerequisites: HMS 102, 202; Junior standing or department approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td><strong>Purchasing in the Hospitality Industry</strong></td>
<td>Purchasing of food and supplies for hotels, restaurants and institutional food services in the hospitality industry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td><strong>Food and Beverage Cost Control in the Hospitality Industry</strong></td>
<td>Study of the cost control aspects of hospitality operations to include budgeting, forecasting, financial analysis, food and labor costs, beverage control and inventory control for hotels and restaurants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td><strong>Graphics</strong></td>
<td>Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Introduction to graphic communication techniques for interior design; architectural lettering, mechanical drafting, perspective drawing, problem identification, problem solving, and information gathering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td><strong>Interior Materials and Cabinetry</strong></td>
<td>Survey and estimation of finish materials appropriate to the interior environment. Study of cabinetry design and detail construction drawing. Fee required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td><strong>Residential Design</strong></td>
<td>Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, and four hours lab per week). Architectural and interior aspects of residential interiors. In-depth studies of spatial concerns, proximities, human factors and finishes. Prerequisite: HMS 310; AGM 325.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td><strong>Building Construction Systems</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours (two hours lecture, two hours lab per week). Computer-based study of structures, building materials, construction techniques, mechanical and electrical systems, model building, working drawing problems, and specifications. Prerequisite: HMS 312 and AG 325, 325L or department approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td><strong>Application of Elements and Principles of Design</strong></td>
<td>Three semester credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours lab per week). The application of materials, furnishings, finishes and decorative elements to the residential environment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contact Information

Lynda Martin, Director
Room 101A; Human Sciences Building
Phone: 936.468.4502
Fax: 936.468.2140
martinlj@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/human-sciences

Contact Information

Rebecca Greer, Assistant Director
Human Sciences Building; Room 101D
rgreer@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/human-sciences
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Human Services

Area of Study & Degrees

- B.S.
  - Emphasis Areas:
    - Rehabilitation Services
    - Orientation and Mobility
    - Visual Impairment
    - Special Education
    - Deaf and Hard of Hearing
    - Communication Disorders
  - Minors:
    - Rehabilitation Services
    - Addictions Studies
    - Special Education
    - Early Intervention
    - Educational Interpreting
    - Deaf and Hard of Hearing
    - Communication Disorders

Accreditations

- Council for Exceptional Children
- American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Council on Rehabilitation Education

Faculty

- Professors
  - Robert Choate
  - Judith Lauter
  - David Lawson
  - Melanie Jephson McGill
  - Glen McCuller
  - Dixie Mercer
  - H. A. (Chris) Ninness
  - Robbie Steward
  - William Weber

- Associate Professors
  - Frank Brister
  - Carol Harrison
  - Robin Rumph
Wendy Killam  
Scott Whitney  

**Assistant Professors**  
- Alan Larson  
- Paige Mask  
- Le'Ann Solmonson  
- Barry Stafford  

**Lecturers**  
- Sheila Dyer  
- J. Lindsey Kennon  

**Directors:**  
- Rehabilitation Sciences  
  - William F. Weber  
- Visual Impairment Program  
  - Frankie Swift  
- Special Education Program  
  - Glen McCuller  
- Communication Sciences and Disorders Program  
  - Frank Brister  
- Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program  
  - Scott Whitney  

**Clinic Directors**  
- Debra Brown  
- Glen McCuller  
- Robert Patterson  

**Clinical Instructors**  
- Layne DeBardelaben  
- Debra Brown  
- Any Durham  
- Michael Munro  
- Robby Patterson  

**Visiting Professor**  
- Frankie Swift  

**Objectives**

Objectives of the department include:  
1. the preparation of special education teachers for elementary and secondary schools,  
2. the preparation of people for careers in rehabilitation, orientation and mobility and related human services occupations serving people with disabilities, communication sciences and disorders, and  
3. graduate study in counseling, special education, communication sciences and disorders, and school psychology.
Rehabilitation Services

Rehabilitation personnel assist people with disabilities in achieving their greatest physical, mental, social, educational and vocational potential. Major requirements are as follows:

1. University Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
         a. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Communication (6-8 hours)
         a. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; ENG 273; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272 (Business Communication, Technical Writing, Communication, Modern Language)
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132; AST 105
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. Institutionally Designated Options (6 hours)
   A. Three hours from: HMS 138; MSC 101, 102; MUS 136;
      1. Physical Activity (Computer Literacy or Health and Physical Activity)
   B. Three hours from: CSC 101 or equivalent

3. Rehabilitation Services Core (15 hours)
   A. Fifteen hours from: RHB 220, 381, 383, 405, and EPS 485

4. Major Requirements (33 hours)
   A. Thirty-three hours from: RHB 222, 224, 325, 385 (six hours), 407, 490, 494, plus nine semester hours from: SPE 329, 341; RHB 340, 422, 493, 495, 496; SPH 172, 272, 350, 414

5. Other Requirements (18-24 hours).
   A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours and not more than 24 semester hours of which at least six semester hours must be advanced.

6. Additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.

Rehabilitation Services Minor
Minor: RHB 220 and 15 to 21 hours planned with the minor adviser. The minor must include six semester hours advanced residence credit.

**Addictions Studies Minor**

This 21-hour minor lays the foundation for students wishing to attain further course work to obtain the Licensed Chemical and Drug Abuse (LCDA) Credential. Minor consists of the following courses: RHB 220, 222, 381, 422, 385 (six hours) and HSC 351.

**Orientation & Mobility**

The orientation and mobility specialist provides children and adults with visual impairments those skills and services that will enable the individual to move independently in familiar and unfamiliar environments.

Degree requirements are as follows:

1. University Core Curriculum Requirements listed above under Rehabilitation Services.
2. Fifteen hours from: Rehabilitation Services Core: RHB 220, 381, 383, 405, and EPS 485.
3. Major Requirements: RHB 325, 340, 400 (six hours), 401, 402,493, 495, 496; SPE 442, 445.
4. Other Requirements: An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours and not more than 24 semester hours of which at least six semester hours must be advanced.
5. Additional hours to make a total of 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.

**Core Requirements for All Level Special Education (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum (47 - 48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: BCM 247, COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; ENG 273; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: MTH 127 (more hours are required in another area)
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Labs Required)
      1. Eight hours from: CHE/ PHY 125 and GOL 131 or BIO 121
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300
   E. Social Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: ECO 231, 232, PSY 133, 153, SOC 137, 139, ANT 231, GEO 131, 230
   F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)
      1. One hour from: HMS 138
      2. Two hours from: KIN Physical activity
2. Major Requirements for All Level Special Education
   Students are certified to teach Grades Pre-K through 12th Grade Special Education
   A. Core Curriculum as seen in 1. (47-48 hours)
   B. Academic Studies Major (50 hours)
      1. Twenty-eight hours from: SPE 432, 434, 438, 439, 461, 464, 460, 465; HMS 236 (four hours)
      2. Six hours from: RDG 318, 320
      3. Ten hours from: MTH 128, 129; & PHY 410; GOL 406; CHE 302 or BIO 474
   C. Pre-professional Teacher Education: SPE 329; EPS 380; ELE 304 (nine hours)
   D. Professional Teacher Education: SED 370, 372; SED 450, 450L, 443, SPE 443 (12 hours) or 443 (six hours)
   E. One hour of Electives

Minor in Special Education

A minor in Special Education is available to students with a major leading to teacher certification at the EC-4, 4-8, or 8-12 levels. Required courses include: SPE 329, 432, 434, 438, 439 and 461 (TExES 163 required). The minor available for students seeking all-level certification includes SPE 329, 432, 434, 438, 439, RDG 318, 320, and ELE 461 (two hours) (TExES 161 required). Admission to the Educator Certification Program is required and students must work with a special education adviser for course sequence and additional requirements.

Non-Teaching Minor

An 18-hour minor is available for those seeking additional training in working with special populations, but who are not seeking teacher certification. This minor is appropriate for students in programs such as psychology, orientation & mobility, kinesiology, rehabilitation, social work, and those seeking the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) degree. Required courses are SPE 120, 329, 432, 460, 463 and 464.

Minor in Early Intervention

An 18-hour minor has been developed for students majoring in rehabilitation, speech-language pathology, psychology or other related fields who are interested in becoming an Early Intervention Specialist (EIS) working with infants and toddlers with special needs and their families. Required courses are: SPE 329, 464, 463; HMS 236, 443, 459. For students majoring in Human Sciences, the minor includes: SPE 329, 439, 434, 463, 464, 465.

Visually Impaired

The teacher of students with visual impairments (TVIs) program prepares the student to teach children with visual impairments as well as visual and multiple impairments ages 0 through 22. Students adding this certification may be eligible for stipends up to $12,000.

In order to complete the supplemental certificate in VI, the student will complete all of the curricular requirements for their selected program from above and the following disability specific classes: RHB 340, RHB 341, RHB 325, SPE 441, SPE 442 and SPE 445.
Completion of the TVI program and satisfactory completion of the state-mandated certification exams will certify students in their selected core area and in visual impairments.

**Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program**

The Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program prepares the student to teach children who are deaf and hard of hearing from pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

1. **Core Curriculum courses (42-44 hours)**
   A. Communication (12 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six hours from: SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: MTH 127 (More math hours required in other areas)
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
      1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140, 160; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: US History (w/Texas option) HIS 133, 134, 335
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: EPS 380

2. **Support/ Pre-Major (33 hours)**
   A. Fifteen hours of specialization: Choose 15 hours, with 12 of those 15 hours being upper level courses from special, history, math, science or English
   B. Twelve hours from: RDG 318, 320, SPE 329, SED 370
   C. Six hours from: MTH 128, MTH Additional math approved by adviser

3. **Major (30 hours)**
   A. Thirty hours from: SPH 274, 414, 470, 471, 350, 476, 477, 478, 479, 442 Deaf or hard of hearing students who qualify for DARS services may be exempt from SPH 478, but must replace it with another specialization course. Any student exempted from 478 must still pass the Mock Interview covered in that class in order to get clearance for the TASC test.

4. **Professional (15 hours)**
   A. Six hours from: SED 450, 450L and 372
   B. Nine hours from: SED 442, 443; ELE 441

5. **Documented Observation in Deaf Education classrooms (25 hours)**
   A. Ten hours at the secondary level, ten hours at the elementary level and five hours at any level. Observation hours must be completed before any fieldwork will be permitted. Fieldwork includes internship, practicum and student teaching.

6. **A grade of at least a C in each Freshman English Basic Skills Test**
   A. Before being admitted into teacher education, all candidates must pass the Basic
Skills Test during RDG 318.

7. **TASC Test**
   A. All teacher candidates must pass the Texas Assessment of Sign Communication (TASC) before student teaching. Clearance for the TASC requires passing a mock interview.

8. **TExES 181 certification test**
   A. All teacher candidates must pass the TExES 181 test (Deaf and Hard of Hearing) test unless a formal waiver is granted. Clearance is granted only upon scoring 80% or better on a comprehensive test administered during the capstone course (SPH 422).

9. **PPR Certification test**
   A. All Teacher candidates must pass the TExES Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) test.

---

**Educational Interpreting Minor**

An educational interpreting minor can be acquired by taking the following courses: SPH 172, 272, 274, 350, 414, 477, 478, 479, 483, and 45 hours of observation in interpreting environments with qualified interpreters.

---

**Deaf and Hard of Hearing Minor**

A Deaf and Hard of Hearing Minor can be acquired by taking the following courses:

SPH 477, 479, 274, 350, 414, and one course from 470, 476 or 471 or 25 hours of observation in deaf education settings may be substituted for one course as an Independent Study (EPS 475). Observation hours must be divided as follows: ten hours at the elementary level, ten hours at the secondary level, and five hours at any level. Observation hours must be appropriately documented using an observation log provided by the Deaf and Hard of Hearing program.

---

**Communication Disorders**

The speech language pathologist evaluates and provides remedial instruction for children and adults who have speech, language or hearing problems. The bachelor’s degree is a pre-professional degree for people wishing to pursue graduate study in communication sciences and disorders. The master’s degree is required for Texas licensure and clinical certification by the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association.

---

**Admission Requirements**

Students requesting admission to the Bachelor of Science degree program in Communication Sciences and Disorders must meet the following criteria:

1. Acceptance to SFA
2. Overall GPA of 2.5 in college work
3. Completion of at least five of the following seven core courses with GPA of at least 3.0: SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 371, 480
   Students will not be permitted to register for advanced communication sciences and disorders courses unless they have completed the core courses and have been admitted to the Bachelor of Science degree program in communication sciences and disorders.
Admission Process

Admission is based upon the applicant's overall and core-course grade point averages. To be considered for admission review, the applicant must submit the following materials:

1. Completed application to the Communication Sciences and Disorders Program
2. Complete transcripts for all previous college credit

Applications for admission to the summer and fall classes must be submitted by March 15 each year. Applications for admission to the spring classes must be submitted by Oct. 15 each year. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that all application materials are received by the Communication Sciences and Disorders program by the deadline.

Required Courses (120 hours)

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (44-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from: COM 111 and ENG 273
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 140, 220
   C. Biological Sciences (4 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Four hours from: BIO 121, 123, 133, 238
   D. Physical Sciences (4 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Four hours from: CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125, 131, 132
   E. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   F. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      3. Three hours from: PSY 133

2. **Institutionally Designated Options**
   A. Three hours from: CSC 101
   B. Three hours from: ENG 344, 441

3. **An academic major of at least 48 semester credit hours for Speech-Language Pathology to include:**
   A. SPE 329; SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 300, 320, 322, 334, 335, 371, 442, 472, 480; RHB 381

4. **Resource Courses (9 hours)**
   A. Three hours from: BIO 238; ECH 328, 331; ENG 342, 441; EPS 485; HMS 236, 241; SPA 310
   B. Three hours from: PSY 210, 390; SOC 370
   C. Three hours from: PSY 210 or SOC 370

5. **A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence work, at least 36 hours of which**
must be advanced.

Minor in Communication Disorders

Minor requirements: SPH 130 and 15-21 hours planned with the minor adviser. The minor must include six semester hours advanced residence credit. Minors do not meet certificate requirements for speech-language pathology positions in the public schools.

Post-Graduate Students

Students who have completed bachelor degrees in other fields of study may enroll in undergraduate communication sciences and disorders courses in preparation for graduate study. These post-graduate students must meet the requirements for admission to the bachelor's degree program listed previously. In order to be eligible to apply to the SFA graduate program, post-graduate students must complete the following courses: SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 300, 320, 322, 334, 371, 472, 480.

Courses in Education Psychology (EPS)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>Application of psychological principles to education. Introduces information, issues, theories and concepts involved in the education profession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Educational Application of Human Development</td>
<td>The study of normal human growth and development through adolescence with an emphasis on the physical, cognitive, social and emotional domains as applied to the education of students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td>Individual study of selected topics. Requires permission of supervising professor and department head. Must have prerequisites appropriate to the topic selected. (Credit variable one to three hours.) (a) Educational Psychology topics (b) Rehabilitation topics (c) Special Education topics (d) Speech and Hearing topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>Study of normal growth and development through the entire lifespan, emphasizing the physical, cognitive, social and emotional domains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses in Rehabilitation (RHB)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Introduction to Rehabilitation Services</td>
<td>Survey of the historical development of the present rehabilitation service system. An introduction to the agencies and their services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Introduction to Alcohol and Other Dependency</td>
<td>Survey of alcohol and other psychoactive chemical substances of abuse in our society, and implications of chemical dependency on the individual, family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Introduction to Working with Persons with a Visual Disability</td>
<td>Study of persons with visual impairments from the standpoint of emotional and intellectual factors, cultural influences and interpersonal relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>The Eye, Its Function and Health</td>
<td>Structure, function and possible pathologies of the eye. Social, vocational and educational implications of visual problems together with skills in communicating with medical rehabilitation specialists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>Interviewing and Helping Skills</td>
<td>Introduction to the utilization of interpersonal communication skills in professional settings. Prerequisite: RHB 220.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>Psycho-Social Aspects of Disability</td>
<td>Provides an understanding of people with disabilities emphasizing psychological, social and medical aspects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>Clinical Practicum in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Six semester hours, two hours seminar and 12 hours lab per week. Field instruction in rehabilitation service agencies and programs in the community under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of the cooperating agency. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383, and EPS 485.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Beginning Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility</td>
<td>Six semester hours, two hours lecture and 12 hours lab per week. Analysis and implementation of those skills, techniques and principles which enable the visually disabled individual to move independently with safety and efficiency. Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Intermediate Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility</td>
<td>Three semester hours, one-hour seminar and six hours of lab per week. Field instruction in orientation and mobility under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of the field study director and professional staff of the cooperating agency. Prerequisites: RHB 325 and 400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility</td>
<td>Three semester hours, one-hour seminar and six hours of lab per week. Advanced field instruction in orientation and mobility under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of the field study director and professional staff of the cooperating agency. (May be taken concurrently with RHB 401.) Prerequisites: RHB 325 and 400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Process and Practice</td>
<td>Study of the historical content, philosophical fundamentals, and legislation related to rehabilitation. Also to be accomplished will be a review of the rehabilitation process including intake, assessments, interventions, and outcome. Prerequisites: RHB 220, RHB 383.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Vocational Evaluation, Supported Employment and Job Placement of Persons with Severe Disabilities</td>
<td>Emphasis on services offered by rehabilitation facilities in working with people with severe disabilities. Development of beginning knowledge and skills in vocational evaluation, supported employment and job placement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>Advanced Chemical Substance Use and Abuse</td>
<td>Freedom to expand knowledge and skills in applying interdisciplinary academic theory to professional practice in assessment and treatment of substance abuse. Prerequisite: RHB 222 or consent of professor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Rehabilitation of Persons with Severe Disabilities</td>
<td>In-depth study of the process of rehabilitation with special emphasis on the severe and multiple disabilities. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Workshop in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Offered under one of the following topics: (a) Alcohol-Chemical Abuse (b) The Disabled (c) The Disadvantaged (d) The Visually Impaired (e) Social Service Delivery System (f) Manpower (g) The Aged (h) Community Organization and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>494</td>
<td>Seminar in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Provides the student an opportunity to explore in-depth the varied content covered in rehabilitation practice and to synthesize and integrate the different parts. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383, 405, 407, EPS 485.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Internship I</td>
<td>Supervised work experience in rehabilitation services agencies. Allows the student to apply personal values, theory and a philosophy of working with people with disabilities in the agency setting. Prerequisite: RHB 385 or RHB 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496</td>
<td>Internship II</td>
<td>Practical work experience as described in RHB 495. Prerequisite: RHB 385 or RHB 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses in Special Education (SPE)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 120         | Introduction to Human Services | An introductory course providing an overview of the
following programs: deaf and hard of hearing, communication disorders, rehabilitation services, orientation and mobility, visual impairment and special education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>Survey of Exceptionalities</td>
<td>Introductory course covering the conditions and psychological characteristics of exceptional children. Prerequisites: six hours education, psychology or sociology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>Producing Braille and Nemeth Codes</td>
<td>This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge and skills that enables him/her to transcribe and read Contracted Braille and Nemeth Code. They also are taught to use the slate and stylus. The course culminates with the administration of the Braille Proficiency Test, which must be successfully completed in order to receive a TEExES bar code for the Braille exam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children</td>
<td>Fundamental concepts of measurement with emphasis upon the utility and limitations of various test and assessment procedures. Prerequisites: SPE 329 and EPS 380.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>Functional Living Skills for Persons with Disabilities</td>
<td>Addresses issues and procedures in teaching independent living skills to students with disabilities, such as mental retardation, behavior disorders, learning disabilities, physical disabilities and multiple disabilities. Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438</td>
<td>Academic Instruction for Persons with Disabilities</td>
<td>Addresses effective instructional approaches to help students with disabilities (mental retardation, learning disabilities, behavior disorders) achieve academic goals. Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Behavior Analysis</td>
<td>Principles of behavior management for classroom and community use with students with disabilities. Prerequisite: SPE 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>Working with Students Who Have Visual Impairments in the Academic Setting</td>
<td>This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge about Functional Vision Evaluations/Learning Media Assessment, resource materials, curriculum adaptations, equipment, current theories and techniques for teaching academic students who are blind and visually impaired. Prerequisites: RHB 340, SPE 341.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>Working with Persons with Visual and Multiple Impairments</td>
<td>Topics include disabilities other than visual impairment, specific strategies for assessing and planning instruction, Functional Vision Evaluations/Learning Media Assessment, IEPs and IFSPs and working with families.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>Student Teaching in Special Education</td>
<td>Three to six semester hours. Senior standing and admission to the Educator Certification Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Children with Behavioral Disorders</td>
<td>Etiology, characteristics and remediation of behavior disorders of children. Capstone course for special education. Required of all majors and minors. Prerequisites: SPE 329 and nine hours education, psychology or sociology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Practicum in Special Education</td>
<td>Three semester hours. Enables the student to apply academic experiences in an instructional setting with supervision prior to the student teaching experience. Students must complete 45 contact hours working with children with special needs. (Capstone course and should be taken the semester prior to student teaching.) Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439, 432, 434, 438, and admission to Educator Certification Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>Consulting with Parents and Professionals</td>
<td>Study of family involvement and ways in which a special education teacher can interact positively with the family and collaborate/consult with other concerned professionals. Prerequisites: Admission to Educator Certification Program (except for non-education majors).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td><strong>Early Childhood Special Education</strong></td>
<td>Comprehensive overview of the field, including medical aspects of serving young children with disabilities, methods, technology, transition and interagency coordination. Prerequisites: SPE 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td><strong>Educational Programming for Students with Autism</strong></td>
<td>Overview of etiology, research, characteristics, and program components related to children and youth with autism. Discussion of traditional and current causations with subsequent implications drawn for providing appropriate educational interventions. Prerequisite: SPE 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td><strong>Assistive Technology for Individuals with Disabilities</strong></td>
<td>Instruction in the use of technology which enhances learning, functioning and independent living for individuals with disabilities. Focus on both “low-tech” and “high-tech” with an emphasis on new technologies. Prerequisites: SPE 329 or 567.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses in Speech and Hearing (SPH)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Speech Language Pathology</strong></td>
<td>Overview of various types of communication disorders. Observation in the Speech and Hearing Clinic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td><strong>Beginning American Sign Language (ASLI) (SGNL 1301)</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to ASL and deaf culture. Includes principles, methods and techniques for communicating with deaf individuals who use ASL. Emphasis on the development of basic expressive and receptive skills for simple conversation with deaf individuals in ASL. Also includes a brief history of signs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td><strong>Speech Disorders</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the nature, causes and characteristics of articulation, fluency and voice disorders. Therapeutic strategies for remediation of articulation disorders emphasized. Prerequisites: SPH 130, 210.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech Mechanism</strong></td>
<td>Detailed study of the bases of speech including anatomy, physiology, neurology and physics of speech. Prerequisites: SPH 130, 210 or consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td><strong>Normal Speech and Language Development</strong></td>
<td>Acquaints student with normal acquisition of speech and language from infancy through adolescence, including an introduction to language acquisition theories. Prerequisite: SPH 130 or consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td><strong>American Sign Language II (SGNL 1302)</strong></td>
<td>Manual communication for the deaf using American Sign Language. Emphasis is placed on fluency and speed. Prerequisite: 80% or better on the SPH 172 comprehensive exam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Deaf Education</strong></td>
<td>Overview of instructional techniques and issues in the education of deaf and hard of hearing children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td><strong>Clinical Intervention Methods</strong></td>
<td>Philosophy and methodology of clinical practice in communication disorders. Complete 25 hours of observation in Speech and Hearing Clinic. Prerequisites: SPH 334.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td><strong>Language Disorders in Infants and Preschoolers</strong></td>
<td>Nature, causes and characteristics of language delay and disorders in infants and preschool children. Therapeutic strategies for stimulation and remediation in this population. Prerequisite: SPH 250.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td><strong>Language Disorders in School-Age Children and Adolescents</strong></td>
<td>Nature, causes and characteristics of language disorders in school-age children and adolescents. Therapeutic intervention and collaboration with educators emphasized. Prerequisite: SPH 250.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td><strong>Diagnostic Methods in Speech Pathology</strong></td>
<td>Principles of diagnosis and evaluation. Observation in the Speech and Hearing Clinic. Prerequisites: SPH 230, 320 or 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td><strong>Clinical Experience</strong></td>
<td>Experience in providing clinical assistance in speech language pathology. Prerequisite: SPH 300. Must be taken during final semester of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td><strong>Access to the Phonemic Code - DHH</strong></td>
<td>SPH 350 covers the methods and tools used to give deaf and hard of hearing students access to the phonemic code of English. A discussion of the controversy surrounding these issues, as well as their strengths and weaknesses, is also a portion of this course. We will discuss maintenance/troubleshooting of amplification devices, reading audiograms, basic principles of audiology, and the issues surrounding the education of students with cochlear implants. Other topics include: ARD Process, IEP’s, Cued Speech, Bi-Bi Approach, Visual Phonics, Fingerspelling, and other topics that might arise via discussion/need. Prerequisite: SPH 274 (Course grade of B or better).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Audiology</strong></td>
<td>Study of the anatomy of hearing and diagnostic techniques to determine hearing loss. Prerequisite: SPH 210 or consent of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td><strong>Deaf Culture</strong></td>
<td>This course covers the beliefs, values, and expected behaviors of the deaf community. Special emphasis is placed on educational and interpreting implications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td><strong>Language for the Deaf</strong></td>
<td>Comparison of language development for hearing and deaf/hard-of-hearing children. Emphasis on structural approach to teaching deaf/hard-of-hearing children’s language samples and developing and/or improving their grammar skills. Prerequisites: SPH 173, 274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Language for the Deaf</strong></td>
<td>Research language of deaf/hard of hearing, formal and informal assessment of language for prescriptive remediation for clinical purposes, adapting and infusing clinical strategies in the content areas. Prerequisites: SPH 350, 470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td><strong>Aural/ Oral Habilitation of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing</strong></td>
<td>Techniques for teaching speech reading and oral communication. Prerequisites: SPH 210, 230, 371 or by consent of professor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td><strong>Literacy Development for the Deaf</strong></td>
<td>Enhances literary development by using Whole Language Approach, Basal, Key Word, Sight Word. Course includes factors influencing literacy environment, Whole Language terms, beginning literacy for deaf/hard-of-hearing children, literacy inventories, experience stories, assessing literacy skills (concerns, comparisons, development), selecting and analyzing stories, miscue analysis, comparisons of literacy enhancement approaches and applications to the deaf/hard-of-hearing. Prerequisites: SPH 173, 274, 350, 470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td><strong>American Sign Language III</strong></td>
<td>Continuation of ASL II. Includes the integration of ASL expressive and receptive skills using bilingual techniques. Also includes vocabulary expansion, idioms manual and non-manual aspects of ASL, ASL linguistics, cross-cultural communication, and cultural knowledge. Prerequisite: 80% or better on an exit interview and on the comprehensive exam in SPH 272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td><strong>Manual Communication Interpreting</strong></td>
<td>Emphasis on syntax, fluency, and educational interpreting skills, and ethics. Facilitating understanding of various rules, ethics, and responsibilities of interpreters and students using interpreters. Prerequisite: B or better in SPH 479.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479</td>
<td><strong>American Sign Language IV</strong></td>
<td>Continuation of ASL III. Continues vocabulary expansion, idioms, manual and non-manual aspects of ASL, ASL linguistics, cross-cultural communication and cultural knowledge. At the conclusion of this course, students will be able to communicate fluently with native ASL signers. Prerequisite: B or better in SPH 477.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Neurological Bases of Communication</td>
<td>Structure and function of the human nervous system as related to speech-language production and auditory processing. Prerequisite: SPH 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Educational Interpreting/ Transliteration</td>
<td>Designed to develop skills in expressive interpretation and transliteration, the process of transmitting spoken English into any one of several English-oriented varieties of manual communication between deaf and hearing people. Focus on consecutive order prior to interpretation. Utilization of skills in greater fluency and strategies in interpreting through transliteration. Prerequisite: B or better in SPH 479.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**Robbie Steward, Chair**  
Room 302; Human Services Building  
Phone: 936.468.2906  
Fax: 936.468.5837  
[http://www.sfasu.edu/go/human-services](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/human-services)
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Kinesiology & Health Science

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Kinesiology (all-level teacher certification & non-teaching programs)
- B.S. Health Science EC-12 Health
- B.S. Dance (teacher certification & non-teaching programs)
- B.S. Community Health

Minors: Available in Above Fields

Certification and Endorsement Opportunities:

- American Red Cross - First Aid/CPR/AED Certification
- American Red Cross - Water Safety Instructor Certification
- National Council on Strength and Fitness - Personal Training Certification
- American Sport Education Program - Athletic Coaching Endorsement

Faculty

- **Regents Professor**

- **Professors**
  - Ronnie Barra
  - Stan Bobo
  - Sandra Cole
  - Mel E. Finkenberg
  - Mike Moode
  - Elizabeth Rhodes
  - DawnElla Rust

- **Associate Professor**
  - Linda Bobo
  - Deborah Buswell
  - Jeffrey Gergley
  - Stephanie Jevas

- **Assistant Professors**
  - Eric Jones
  - Dean Kniss
  - Jay Thornton

- **Instructors**
  - Cinco Boone
  - Matt Fenley
  - Jodi Greve
  - Lori McCary
The mission of the Department of Kinesiology and Health Science is related to the preparation of health science, kinesiology and dance professionals and the development of total fitness and recreational sports skills of the university community through programs of health, fitness, and lifetime sports.

**Definitions of Majors and Minors**

The department provides majors in the study of kinesiology, health science and dance, as well as minors in each of these fields.

The programs in kinesiology require that all students be able to participate in vigorous physical activity. Successful completion of the physical fitness test is required for all students enrolled in KIN 100 and KIN 340. Failure to pass all test items results in a withheld grade.

Kinesiology majors are required to take PHY 101 and BIO 238 as part of the quantitative skills and science requirement of the Bachelor of Science degree.

Health Science majors are required to take BIO 121, 123 and/or 238 (eight hours) as part of the Natural Science requirement of the Bachelor of Science degree. Students pursuing physical therapy may take Chemistry 133 and 134.

The Health Science Program is "Nationally Recognized" by the American Association of Health Education (AAHE) for its health education curriculum.

CHES, Certified Health Education Specialist credential is available through the National Commission for Health Education Credentialing, Inc. New York, N.Y., to students who have completed a minimum of 24 hours of health science course work and have earned a baccalaureate degree.

Kinesiology teaching majors attempting EC-12 certification must complete KIN 214, 234, 235, and 236 prior to the internship (SED 450/460). Kinesiology majors must complete KIN 353 and 417 prior to student teaching. Kinesiology majors must earn a grade of C in all required activity courses KIN 214, 234, 235, 236.

Students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the SFA Alliance, the departmental professional club and other related departmental activities.

The primary mission of the B.S. degree program in dance is the professional preparation of teachers
who possess a breadth of understanding in the discipline and will continue to uphold standards of
excellence as they in turn make contributions to dance in education and as an art form. Students are
encouraged to reach their highest technical and creative potential to the extent that should they
desire to pursue graduate studies in dance or a performing career, they will be sufficiently prepared
to realize their goals. Therefore, dance majors and minors are required to be enrolled in ballet,
modern or jazz dance each semester while completing curriculum requirements. It is also expected
that dance students participate in dance program events either as spectators, technical crew or
performers. Membership in the SFA Repertory Dance Company is by audition and offers dancers
advanced opportunities in performing the choreography of faculty, guest artists and senior-level
students.

**Bachelor of Science Degree**

**Kinesiology EC-12 Physical Education Teacher Certification**

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (48-52 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 230
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK
         131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131,132; ENG 273; SPH
         172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 128, 133, 138, 139, 140,143,
         144, 220, 233, 234
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Eight hours from: BIO 238 and PHY 101
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161,
         370; DAN140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 230, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: EPS 380 Teaching
2. Fours hours from: Institutionally Designated Options: HSC 121
3. An academic major of at least 36 semester credit hours in Health Science or 45 semester
   credit hours in Kinesiology.
4. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence work, at least 36 semester hours of which
   must be advanced.
5. Additional hours to make a total of at least 120 hours non-teaching; 127 hours teacher
   certification.
6. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course, and a C average in course work
   completed at SFA, course work completed in the major and minor fields, considered
   separately at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category
   that are included in the student's official degree plan.
7. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

Kinesiology Major (Non-Teaching)/Fitness and Human Performance Studies

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (48-52 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Eight hours from: BIO 238 and PHY 101
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: ANT 231, ECO 231, ECO 232, GEO 131, GEO 230, PSY 133, PSY 153, SOC 137, SOC 139

2. Three hours from: Institutionally Designated Options College Requirements: HSC 121
3. Courses for Fitness ad Human Performance Studies; HSC 121; KIN 100, 120, 214, 234, 235, 236, 330, 340, 353 & 353L, 417 & 417L, 431, 460, 487; one course from KIN 450, & 450L, KIN 475 Fitness Appraisal, KIN 470; and one advanced KIN or HSC elective course.
4. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours.
5. Additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
6. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a grade of at least C in KIN 214, 234, 235, 236, and a C average in course work completed at SFA, course work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
7. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.
8. Sample degree plan available on department web site.

Kinesiology Minor (21 hours)

KIN 100, 120, 330, 353, 353L, 417, 417L and five hours from KIN 214, 234, 235, 236, 340, 431, 460, 470, 487.

Athletic Coaching Minor (21 hours)

1. Five courses are required in the athletic coaching minor: (15 hours)
2. KIN 120, 357, 460, 461, 475 Athletic Coaching Internship

Two courses must be selected from the following: (4 hours)

Four hours from: KIN 271, KIN 272, KIN 273, KIN 274, or KIN 275

One or more of the following courses may be selected as electives: (Minimum 2 hours)

1. One credit hour course from: KIN 225, 226, or 227
2. Two credit hours from: KIN 234 or 235
3. Three hours from: KIN 431 or HSC 475 (Nutrition for an Active Lifestyle)

Students who are majoring in a field of study other than kinesiology, health science or
dance are eligible for this minor. The purpose of this minor is to prepare students who
want to coach athletic teams and teach subjects other than physical education, health, or
dance in the school system. This minor also would be beneficial for anyone wishing to
coach youth sports, city parks and recreation teams, YMCA teams, etc.

Health Science

1. **Core Requirements (same as Kinesiology except)**
   A. Three hours from any KIN activity courses
   B. Natural Science (6-8 hours) Lab Required
      1. BIO 121, 123, 238; CHE 133, 134

2. **Major**
   A. Community Health (39 hours)
      1. Minor
   B. EC-12 Health (36 hours)
      1. Professional Education courses
         Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the
         James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional
teacher education coursework requirements.

**EC-12 Health Certificate (36 hours, Minimum of 18 hours advanced)**

HSC 121 & KIN 470; 24 hours from HSC 151, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475 (topical
course), 489 or KIN 332 Plus professional education courses (24 hours) and electives to equal 120
hours.

*Community Health Major (39 hours, Minimum of 18 hours advanced)*

HSC 121, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 489, 470, 475 (topical course), 480 (internship)
Plus a minor and electives to equal 120 hours.

**Health Science Minor (18 hours, 9 hours advanced)**

HSC 121; 15 hours from 151, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475 (topical course), 489.

Dance

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (43-51 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
1. Three hours from: BIO 123 or 238
2. Three to five hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 131, 133, 225; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. Three hours from: Institutionally Designated Options: DAN 105, 106, 200, 228, or 254

3. An academic major of at least 40 hours with at least 12 semester hours in advanced courses with at least nine advanced at SFA.

4. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours (of which at least nine must be advanced, including six advanced at SFA) or a second teaching field of at least 24 semester hours (of which at least 12 must be advanced, including six advanced at SFA).

5. Professional education courses (24 semester hours) for those students seeking teacher certification.

6. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.

7. A minimum of 42 semester hours in residence (on SFA campus) work.

8. Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

9. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course, and a C average in course work completed at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

10. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Teacher Certification in Dance (Grades 8-12)

1. Core Curriculum with EPS 380 required as Social/Behavioral Science (44-46 hours)
2. Three hours from Institutionally Designated Options
3. Thirty-four hours from Courses for Dance Major with Teacher Certification: DAN 202, 203, 204, 256, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 341, 356, 400, 480 KIN 417, 417L
4. Eighteen hours for minor
5. Twenty four hours from Professional education courses: SED 370, 371, 372, 442, 443, 450, 450L, 460
Bachelor of Science (BS) in Dance

The Dance Major entails 40 hours of study:

1. Technique (21 hours)
   A. Six hours from: DAN 202, DAN 203, DAN 204
   B. Nine hours from: DAN 302, DAN 303, DAN 304

2. Six hours from:
   A. DAN 202, DAN 203, DAN 204, DAN 302, DAN 303, DAN 304

3. Theory & Practice (19 hours)
   A. Six hours from: DAN 256, DAN 300, DAN 301
   B. Nine hours from: DAN 341, DAN 356, DAN 400
   C. No hours from: DAN 480 Choreographic Project
   D. Three hours from: KIN 417
   E. One hour from: KIN 417L

Minor in Dance

1. Technique (10 hours)
   A. Ten hours from: DAN 102, DAN 103, DAN 104, DAN 202, DAN 204

2. Theory & Practice (19 hours)
   A. Nineteen hours from: DAN 256, DAN 300, DAN 301, DAN 341

Courses in Health Science (HSC)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

121. **Core Concepts in Health** - Introductory course that examines the multi-dimensional factors (emotional, environmental, intellectual, occupational, physical, social and spiritual) that affect optimal health.

151. **ARC First Aid for Health Emergencies** - Opportunity for certification in standard first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

216. **Introduction to Community Health** - Address aspects of community and public health and survey career opportunities for health professionals. Introduce models and theories of community health.

235. **Health Concepts for Children and Adolescents** - Health content relevant to physical, social and emotional needs of children and adolescents; emphasis on individual responsibilities, decision making skills, and the strategies for implementing an age-appropriate curriculum.

337. **Consumer Health** - Principles of consumer concepts, marketing, economic protections and sources of information in selecting health products and services. Analysis of major consumer health issues and the social and psychological factors that influence consumer choices.

345. **Prevention and Control of Diseases** - Modern concepts of epidemiology including infectious and non-infectious disease. An interdisciplinary approach directed toward primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Prerequisites: HSC 121 and four hours of biology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.</td>
<td><strong>Health and the Maturation Process</strong></td>
<td>Principles of social and emotional health affecting human development; role of nature versus nurture in human development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436.</td>
<td><strong>Environmental Health</strong></td>
<td>Overview of external factors in the environment that adversely impact human health. Examination of how a built environment influences health. Prerequisites: nine semester hours of health science; four hours biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.</td>
<td><strong>Senior Seminar</strong></td>
<td>Capstone experience for senior-level health majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems</strong></td>
<td>A three-hour topical course (e.g., Women's Health, HIV &amp; AIDS, Nutrition for an Active Life, etc.) OR a one to three-hour independent investigation through conferences with the instructor. Prerequisites for the independent investigation: 12 semester hours of Health Science and the approval of the Instructor and the Department Chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480.</td>
<td><strong>Internship</strong></td>
<td>Supervised work experience in an approved community health agency. Prerequisites: Senior standing, completed during the last two semesters prior to graduation, and the approval of the intern coordinator, the department chair, and the dean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489.</td>
<td><strong>Health Assessment and Intervention</strong></td>
<td>Concepts and procedures of health assessment and intervention. Interpretation of assessment process of planning, implementation, evaluation, and review of research related to intervention programs. Prerequisite: 15 hours of HSC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses in Kinesiology (KIN)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td><strong>Physical Fitness Concepts and Activities</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture and two hours lab per week. Program organization and scientific evaluation of fitness programs and individual physical fitness. KIN majors fitness testing required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.</td>
<td><strong>Foundations of Kinesiology (PHED 1301)</strong></td>
<td>Historical, physiological, psychological and sociological foundations; programs, professional requirements and opportunities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.</td>
<td><strong>Mechanics of Wrestling</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Fundamentals of freestyle wrestling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214.</td>
<td><strong>Racquet Sports</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture and two hours lab per week. Instruction practice of various racquet sports, to include skills, rules and strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234.</td>
<td><strong>Innovative Games and Sports</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Fundamentals, skills and strategies of new and/or novel games and sports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.</td>
<td><strong>Team Games and Sports</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, one-hour lecture and two hours lab per week. Demonstration and practice of basic skills of various team sports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.</td>
<td><strong>Individual Games and Sports</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture and two hours lab per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251.</td>
<td><strong>Rhythmic Activities</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Analysis of music and movement of rhythmic activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.</td>
<td><strong>Theory of Football</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Includes offense, defense, and special teams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272.</td>
<td><strong>Theory of Track and Field</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Includes the officiating of track and field events; conducting meets, procedures and practice in the marking of tracks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
273. **Theory of Basketball** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Includes offense, defense and special teams.

274. **Theory of Baseball** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Skills and strategies of baseball, including rules and rules interpretation.


332. **Health & Kinesiology for Children** - Designed to acquaint students with health information and principles of kinesiology appropriate for children ages 5 through 12 years.

340. **Foundations of Personal Fitness** - Utilization of research findings and current educational practice to develop methods and materials for the secondary school foundations of personal fitness program. KIN majors fitness testing required. Prerequisite: KIN 100.

349. **Psychomotor Development Movement Activities** - Fundamental principles of motor development and the integration of movement activities in the learning environment.

353. **Physiology of Exercise** - Physiological basis of movement and exercise. Prerequisites: KIN 100, 330 and 340.

353L. **Physiology of Exercise Laboratory** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 353 lecture. Lab and lecture grades are computed into one grade and the same final grade is computed for both lecture and lab. Prerequisite: KIN 330.

357. **Prevention and Care of Injuries** - Caring for injuries in the gymnasium and on the athletic field. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

367. **Orthopaedic Assessment of the Physically Active** - Presentation of various evaluation and assessment techniques of injuries sustained by the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 357. Co-requisite: KIN 367L.

367L. **Orthopaedic Assessment of the Physically Active Laboratory** - One semester hour. Application of various evaluation and assessment techniques of injuries sustained by the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 357. Co-requisite: KIN 367.

387. **Rehabilitation for the Physically Active** - Presentation of various rehabilitative techniques and exercise programs designed for the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 367. Co-requisite: KIN 387L.

387L. **Rehabilitation for the Physically Active Laboratory** - One semester hour. Application of various rehabilitative techniques and exercise programs designed for the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 367. Co-requisite: KIN 387.

417. **Analysis of Movement** - Study of anatomical and mechanical factors that influence human movement. Prerequisites: PHY 101, and BIO 123, or 238, or 327.

417L. **Analysis of Movement Laboratory** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 417 lecture. Lab and lecture grades computed into one grade; same final grade computed for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: PHY 101, and BIO 123, or 238, or 327.

425. **Psychosocial Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity** - Psychological and social concepts related to sport and exercise psychology and application of these concepts to teaching/coaching situations.

431. **Organization and Administration of Activity Programs** - Organizational and administrative functions and structures used in activity programs.

445. **Intramural Sports for Junior and Senior High Schools** - Organizing students and activities in an intramural program.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td><strong>Personal Training Certification Program</strong></td>
<td>Prepares students for and leads toward the Certified Personal Trainer (CPT) credential. A learn-by-doing, hands-on course that emphasizes practical knowledge and exercise theory necessary for fitness professional practitioners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450L</td>
<td><strong>Personal Training Certification Preparation Lab</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 450 lecture. Lab and lecture grades are computed into one grade, and the same final grade is computed for both lecture and lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Athletic Training</strong></td>
<td>Methods and techniques for the prevention and care of injuries related to participation in games, sports and athletics; use and operation of training equipment and devices. Prerequisite: KIN 357.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td><strong>Principles of Coaching Interscholastic Athletics</strong></td>
<td>Non-technical aspects of coaching in secondary schools. Management concerns for special areas include staffing, compensation, team selection, athlete conduct, eligibility, scheduling, contest management, crowd control, women's sports, and applied psychological and sociological theories of coaching. Prerequisite: Senior-level standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td><strong>Scientific Basis of Sport</strong></td>
<td>Basic, anatomical, kinesiological, physiological, biomechanical principles as they apply to human performance in sport and athletic movement activities. Prerequisite: KIN 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td><strong>Senior Seminar</strong></td>
<td>Capstone experience for senior-level kinesiology and school health students. Prerequisite: Senior standing and permission of instructor or department adviser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems</strong></td>
<td>Independent investigation through conferences with instructor. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of health science and/or kinesiology and consent of head of department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td><strong>Principles of Therapeutic Modalities</strong></td>
<td>Presentation of theoretical principles and application of therapeutic modalities. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 387. Co-requisite: KIN 476L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476L</td>
<td><strong>Principles of Therapeutic Modalities Lab</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour. Presentation of theoretical principles and application of therapeutic modalities. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 387. Co-requisite: KIN 476.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td><strong>Challenge Course Facilitation</strong></td>
<td>Fundamental principles and procedures used to provide safe, effective challenge course experience for others. Prerequisites: KIN 276, 277 or 278.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>487</td>
<td><strong>Activities for Special Populations</strong></td>
<td>Characteristics and implications of special population children as related to activities and activity programs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Kinesiology Activity Courses (KIN)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Lab fees $2.50 per semester hour; towel and lock fees $2.50 per semester hour unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td><strong>Soccer</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Rules, strategy and techniques of soccer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td><strong>Volleyball</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. The rules, strategy and techniques of volleyball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td><strong>Jogging</strong></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Individual jogging and conditioning programs to start the student at his/her present level of fitness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td><strong>Flag Football</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Conditioning exercises included.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
112. **Basketball** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Conditioning exercises included.

114. **Tennis** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Rules, equipment, conditioning and court etiquette.

115. **Bowling** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Etiquette, scoring and terminology. Special fee $30.

116. **Scuba Diving** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week, and four open-water training dives. Demonstration of classroom knowledge, confined water skills, and open-water training dives required for certification as a recreational diver. Special fee $190.

119. **Taekwondo** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Forms, kicks, hand techniques, sparring strategies used in self-defense.

200. **Special Studies in Games, Sports, and Activities** - One to two semester hours, one and one-half to three hours lab per week. Topics course that changes according to student need and interest.

209. **Beginning Swimming** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Floating, front and back strokes, and safety skills.

210. **Intermediate Swimming** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Five basic swimming strokes and related water skills.

211. **ARC Lifeguarding (PHED 1253)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. May receive certificate upon completion of course. Prerequisite: Ability to swim 500 yards continuously using the five basic strokes.

212. **ARC Water Safety Instructor Program** - Three semester hours, one-hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Organization and teaching techniques.

216. **Intermediate Tennis** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week.

217. **Advanced Scuba** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Advanced techniques of SCUBA, including rescue techniques. Diver Certification required. Special Fee.

218. **Divemaster** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Classroom and confined water training techniques preparing for divemaster certification. Special fee.

219. **Advanced Taekwondo** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Advanced forms, hand techniques, sparring strategy used in self-defense.

221. **Weight Training** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Includes isometric and isotonic devices. Emphasis on understanding the physical effects of overload principles.

230. **Badminton** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week.

244. **Golf** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Special fee $20.

262. **Racquetball** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week.

270. **Angling** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Angling techniques, safety and equipment. Students will be required to provide their own equipment.

276. **Basic Climbing I** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Introduction to climbing, including belaying, rappelling, knots, and safety with experiences including an indoor climbing wall and ropes course high elements. Special fee.

277. **Challenge Course Activity** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Experiential learning through participation in ropes course challenges.

278. **Adventure Education** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Personal challenging activities including initiative games, indoor rock climbing, rappelling and ropes course elements. Special fee.
Courses in Dance (DAN)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Dance majors and minors must take a ballet, modern or jazz dance class as a co-requisite for enrollment in any of the following courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Foundations of Dance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours. Introduction to dance in art and education covering topics such as dance aesthetics, dance as creative expression, dance as technical discipline and historical foundations of dance in U.S. educational settings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Dance Appreciation (DANC 2303)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours. For non-dance majors only. An introduction to dance as a theatrical art and as a valued component in diversified cultures and societies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Dance Performance (DANC 1251)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two semester hours, one-hour lecture, two hours lab per week, plus rehearsals. Intermediate and advanced performance techniques. Prerequisite: four semester hours from DAN 102, 103, 104 or higher-level course in same discipline.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Improvisation and Composition of Dance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Movement exploration, improvisation and composition with emphasis on spatial design, rhythmic and dynamic structure. Prerequisite: four semester hours of dance activity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Rhythmic Analysis of Dance Movement</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week for nine weeks. Analysis of rhythmic movement in relation to beats, measure, accents and rhythmic patterns. Prerequisite: four hours of dance activity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Dance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Historical overview of dance from the period of early man with emphasis on the development of Western theatrical dance from the Renaissance through the 20th century.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>Dance Production</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Techniques of dance production, including staging, lighting and costuming. Prerequisite: six semester hours of dance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Dance Company</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Six semester hours lab per week. Advanced performing techniques, rehearsals, and presentations of professional choreography. Prerequisite: by audition. Fall.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td>Principles, methods, and practice of dance in education and as a performing art. Prerequisites: 6 semester hours of dance and approval of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td></td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Independent investigation through conferences with instructor. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of dance and consent of department chair.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Choreographic Project</td>
<td></td>
<td>No semester hour credit, three hours lab per week. Development and production of an extended choreographic work. Prerequisites: six hours of dance and approval of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dance Courses (DAN)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

(These courses may be used to satisfy university core curriculum degree requirements. Levels II and III may be repeated once for credit.)

Lab fees $2.50 per semester hour; towel and lock fees $2.50 per semester hour unless otherwise stated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Ballet I (DANC 1241)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of classical ballet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Jazz Dance I (DANC 1247)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of jazz dance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Modern Dance I (DANC 1245)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of modern dance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Tap Dance I (DANC 1210)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of beginning techniques of tap dance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Ballroom Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Introduction to social dance that includes the fox trot, waltz, tango, cha cha, rumba and swing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Special Studies in Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td>One to two semester hours. Topics course in an area of student need and interest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>Ballet II (DANC 1242)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration, and practice of intermediate ballet techniques. Prerequisites: DAN 102 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Jazz Dance II (DANC 1248)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Techniques and principles in intermediate jazz dance. Prerequisites: DAN 103 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Modern Dance II (DANC 1246)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of intermediate techniques of modern dance. Prerequisites: DAN 104 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>Topics in Dance World</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. An investigation into dance forms reflecting a particular region of the world or culture.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>Folk Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Introduction to cultural dances of the world.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Ballet III</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three semester hours, five hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of intermediate/advanced techniques of ballet. Prerequisites: DAN 202 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Jazz Dance III</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three semester hours, five hours lab per week. Techniques and principles of intermediate/advanced jazz dance. Prerequisite: four hours of dance including DAN 203 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Modern Dance III</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three semester hours, five hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration, and practice of intermediate/advanced techniques of contemporary dance. Prerequisites: DAN 204 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

Mel E. Finkenberg, Chair  
Room 204; Health & Physical Education Building  
Phone: 936.468.3503  
Fax: 936.468.1850  
kinesiology@sfasu.edu  
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/kinesiology
The Secondary Education Program seeks to prepare teachers as school leaders committed to youth, scholarship and lifelong learning through a scholar-practitioner learning community characterized by a learner-centered curriculum, field experience, mentoring, and practical inquiry.
## Certification and Minor

The Secondary Education program offers certification through general coursework and a SED Minor. Students may obtain certification through coursework if their major does not accept the SED minor.

Prerequisite requirements for admission to the program and minor include EPS 380 and admission to Teacher Education.

Requirements for certification listed under the College of Education in this Bulletin are SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442, and 443.

Requirements for the SED minor are SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 and 443. These courses total 24 hours for the minor.

## Courses in Secondary Education (SED)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

For more information, please contact the Department of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership at 468-2908 or Dr. Amanda Rudolph, program coordinator, at rudolpham@sfasu.edu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>Introduction to Pedagogy and Active Learning</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>An overview of the pedagogical skills and competencies needed to become effective, learner-centered teachers. SED 370 is a learner-centered experience exploring active learning patterns and practices with an emphasis on the integration of instructional technology into the teaching and learning process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>Learner-Centered Curriculum, Instruction and Assessment</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Application of learner-centered curriculum, instruction, and assessment with an emphasis on culturally relevant teaching within a constructivist framework. Prerequisite: EPS 380 and SED 370 and admission to Teacher Education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>Reading and Information Literacy in Secondary Classrooms</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>The study of reading and writing processes, language development, and conventions of writing and content reading. Emphasis will be on instructional and comprehension strategies appropriate for content area literacy instruction and assessment and for working with culturally and linguistically diverse learners to improve communication skills. Prerequisite: EPS 380 and SED 370 and admission to Teacher Education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>The Professional Educator</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>This web-based course is designed to synthesize educational strategies and practices while the candidate completes student teaching. It also assists students in preparation for teacher certification examinations. Prerequisite: EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L and 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Diversity in a Learner Centered Environment</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>This course seeks to provide understanding and strategies that will empower pre-service teacher candidates to assume the responsibility for the creation of a classroom learning environment wherein students from diverse cultural, linguistic, ethnic, economic, and ability backgrounds may attain maximum academic, social, and emotional success. Prerequisite: EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372 and admission to Teacher Education. Concurrent registration with SED 450L and 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450L</td>
<td>Diverse Classroom Lab</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Lab will facilitate application of strategies gained in SED 450. Field-based lab that is co-requisite to SED 450.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460.</td>
<td><strong>Managing a Learner Centered Classroom</strong> - Two semester hours. Design of instructional delivery systems with emphasis on strategies that will enable pre-service teachers to effectively utilize their knowledge of cognitive, social, emotional, and physical development; diverse populations; learning styles; classroom management; and discipline management in the public school classroom. Prerequisite: EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372 and admission to Teacher Education. Concurrent registration with SED 450 and 450L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.</td>
<td><strong>Special Topics in Education</strong> - Three to six semester hours. Provides the context for an authentic cross-cultural experience. May be repeated with different topics. Prerequisites: Junior status and a willingness to work collaboratively with others in a constructivist environment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**Betty Alford, Chair**  
Room 404; McKibben Building  
Phone: 936.468.2908  
Fax: 936.468.1573  
http://sfasu.edu/go/secondary-ed
Stephen F. Austin State University

The College of Fine Arts

Overview

The College of Fine Arts is a professional and academic unit of Stephen F. Austin State University, comprising of the School of Art, the School of Music, the School of Theatre, the University Series, the Children's Performing Arts Series, the Festival of New American Plays, the Texas School Music Project, and the La Nana Creek Press.

Mission

As a professional and academic unit of the university, the College of Fine Arts provides the leadership, the resources, and the expertise to assure effective teaching, relevant research and scholarship, excellent creative activity, meaningful service, and high quality arts programming to the college community, the university, and the citizens of East Texas.

Accreditation

The academic programs of the College of Fine Arts are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design, the National Association of Schools of Music, and the National Association of Schools of Theatre. In addition, the respective departments are institutional members of the Texas Association of Schools of Art, Texas Music Educators Association, and Texas Educational Theatre Association.

Advising & Student Services

All students majoring in a discipline within the College of Fine Arts must undergo academic advising prior to every registration period. The directors of the schools assign advisers.

Scholarships & Fellowships

All three schools offer talent-based scholarships. One may obtain information on eligibility and the application process from the directors of the schools.

Student Organizations

The College of Fine Arts houses the following student organizations: in the School of Art - Art Alliance, Ad Hoc, Art Metal-Jewelry Society, SFA Computer Arts Club, The F-Stops Here; in the School of Music - Pi Kappa Lambda, Mu Phi Epsilon, Phi Mu Alpha Sinfonia, Kappa Kappa Psi, Tau Beta Sigma, Phi Boota Roota, Beta Omicron Beta; and in the School of Theatre - Alpha Psi Omega.

Objectives

The College of Fine Arts offers:

1. Degree programs in the Schools of Art, Music and Theatre;
2. Opportunities for educational experiences within the context of general education, professional education, and enrichment activities, and
3. Visual and performing arts programming for the university and the citizens of East Texas.
The primary charge of the college is to prepare students who aspire to careers in the visual and performing arts.

All activities of the college, therefore, shall be of such relevance and quality that they will contribute positively to its educational mandate.

The primary goals of the college are the following:

1. To provide appropriate professional preparation to students aspiring to careers in the visual or performing arts;
2. To provide relevant educational experiences in the arts for the general university student who may elect courses within the college for the purpose of satisfying general education requirements or for the purpose of expanding and enriching his/her university experience;
3. To provide comprehensive and quality visual and performing arts experiences for the university and the East Texas community;
4. To provide a quality faculty who are (a) effective teachers, (b) current and active in their disciplines, and (c) engaged in meaningful services; and
5. To provide and support additional activities and opportunities appropriate to the mission of the university.

**Undergraduate Degree Programs**

The School of Art offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the Bachelor of Arts degrees with studio concentrations in advertising design, art education, ceramics, cinematography, digital media, drawing, jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking and sculpture. The B.A. degree also is offered with a major in art history.

The School of Music offers either the Bachelor of Music degree with instruction in composition, music history/literature, music performance, music theory, and sound recording technology, or the Bachelor of Music degree with teacher certification options.

The School of Theatre offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the Bachelor of Arts degrees with instruction in acting, design, directing, dramatic writing, stage management, theatre and film history, and technical theatre.

All schools in the College of Fine Arts offer programs in teacher education.

Fine Arts students placed on suspension should see the dean of the College of Fine Arts as soon as possible after being so notified. The College of Fine Arts will adhere to the university policy for reinstatement as explained under the Academic Programs and Policies section of this bulletin.
Contact Information

Addison C. Himes, Jr., Dean
Room 205; Fine Arts Building
Box 13004 SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3004
Phone: 936.468.2801
Fax: 936.468.1168
himesac@sfasu.edu
http://www.finearts.sfasu.edu
Stephen F. Austin State University

School of Art

Faculty

- **Regents Professors**

- **Professors**
  - Peter L. Andrew
  - Piero Fenci
  - Gary Q. Frields
  - Robert P. Kinsell
  - David A. Lewis

- **Associate Professors**
  - Jill Carrington
  - Christopher Talbot

- **Assistant Professors**
  - Marsha Blount
  - Neal Cox
  - Maki Hajikano
  - Lauren McAdams
  - Linda Post
  - Michelle Rozic
  - Runcie Tatnall

- **Instructor**
  - Gary R. Parker
  - Dawn Stienecker

- **Lecturer**
  - Brad Maule

Areas of Study & Degrees

The School of Art offers degree programs for students interested in art studio, art education, and art history. These programs are designed to prepare students for careers in the visual arts ranging from art teaching at all levels to advertising and Web design, art gallery and museum curatorship, art history publishing, and many related fields. Art historians and most professional artists continue their studies at the graduate level, and the school's programs provide preparation for such study.

The school offers the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), a traditional liberal arts degree with major concentrations in art history and art studio (advertising design, ceramics, cinematography, digital media, drawing, jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking and sculpture). The Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A) is a professional degree program designed for art studio and art education majors who seek more in-depth preparation. Art studio majors planning to continue their studies at the graduate level should take the B.F.A. program.
Objectives

The mission of the School of Art is to provide high quality baccalaureate, graduate and public educational opportunities suitable for scholars, producers and viewers of art. All of the school's programs, resources and activities are intended to fulfill this mission.

Among its activities, the School of Art presents an extensive exhibition program through the SFA Gallery on campus and an off-campus Art Center in historic downtown Nacogdoches. The SFA Gallery sponsors the annual Texas National art competition and exhibition, juried by leading artists of the day. The School of Art provides opportunities to travel to major American and European art centers as part of its programs. Internships in students' areas of concentration and other educational opportunities for professional development are provided both locally and in regional centers.

The school operates the La Nana Creek Press, the Fine Arts Press of Stephen F. Austin State University, which provides its students and faculty rare opportunities to explore the book as an art form.

Every summer the Cinematography program produces a full-length feature film that is premiered publicly and put into distribution.

Exhibition of Student Art

The School of Art reserves the privilege of retaining selected student works for exhibition for a period of 12 months after the work is submitted for grading.

Definition of Major Programs

Studio Art emphasis can be chosen from advertising design, ceramics, cinematography, digital media, drawing, jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking and sculpture. The Art History major provides a broad study of art history, with opportunity to study a range of cultural traditions.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) Degree in Studio Art (122-126 hours)

Studio Art Emphasis: This curriculum is designed to prepare students for careers as professional artists or advertising designers.

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (44-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 Hours)
      1. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition:
         a. ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from communication:
         a. BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 Hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 Hours)
1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: other ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 Hours)
1. Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive). (36 or more hours) At least 36 hours at SFA.
3. A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work. (36 hours)
4. A minimum of 78 hours of art, 18 of which must be Art History including six semester hours of Art History Survey, three semester hours of Modern Art History, and nine semester hours of *advanced Art History.
5. Sixty semester hours of studio studies, including 12 semester hours of drawing and six semester hours of *design; 21 semester hours must be taken in a studio emphasis. Nine semester hours in a supporting studio field of art are required, three hours of *ART 492 (Professional Practices), the no-credit hour *ART 496 (B.F.A. Exhibition), and the remaining nine semester hours must be in approved studio electives.
6. Enough additional semester hours to total 122-126.
7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a 2.50 grade point average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
8. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.
9. Entrance into the B.F.A. program is by portfolio review after a student completes the required foundation art courses.

* Cinematography majors may substitute approved interdisciplinary courses for ART 130 and six hours of advanced art history. They are not required to take ART 492 and ART 496.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) with Teacher Certification in Art (131 hours)

To be eligible for admission to the Teacher Education Program, students must meet teacher requirements for certification listed in the College of Education section of this bulletin. Texas law requires satisfactory performance on the TExES prior to teaching. Prior to taking this certification examination, students must apply to be admitted to the Teacher Education Program, must have completed all course work required for the test, and must have approval from the appropriate
department. An overall GPA of 2.5 or higher at SFA as well as all coursework in art must be maintained throughout the program.

1. **Communication (12-14 Hours)**
   A. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition:
      1. ENG 131, 132, 133H
   B. Six to eight hours from communication:
      1. BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   C. Mathematics (3-5 Hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   D. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   E. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 Hours)
      1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   F. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 Hours)
      1. Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
      *Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.
      **These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **Studio Art Emphasis** with Teacher All-Level Certification in Art: Requires 51 hours of studio, 12 hours of art history, and 24 hours of professional education. Students who elect art as a first teaching field are art majors.
   A. A minimum of 66 hours of art, 12 hours of which must be art history including ART 281, 282, 480 and three semester hours of advanced art history.
   B. Thirty-three semester hours of studio studies including ART 100, 101, 110, 130, 210, 220, 240, 250, 395, 490, 499; 12 semester hours in a studio emphasis, and six hours of studio electives.
   C. Twenty-four semester hours of professional education.
      Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

3. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive). (36 or more hours). At least 36 hours at SFA.

4. **A minimum of residence** (SFA campus) work. (36 hours)
5. **Courses for art teaching** field (Total 63 hours)
   Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements. This includes 24 semester hours of SED 370, 371, 372, 442, 443, 450, 460, and ELE 441.

6. **Six hours art studio electives.**

7. **Enough additional semester hours to total 131.**

8. **A grade of at least C** in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

9. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

---

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) (120 hours)**

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in studio art is appropriate for those students who seek a general course of study with less depth and more breadth than is required by the B.F.A. degree. Though this program does not provide a strong preparation for studio production careers, it may, when combined with an appropriate minor, provide an education suitable for a number of other vocations.

1. **Communication (12-14 Hours)**
   A. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition:
      1. ENG 131, 132, 133H
   B. Six to eight hours from communication:
      1. BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   C. Mathematics (3-5 Hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   D. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   E. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 Hours)
      1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   F. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 Hours)
      1. Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
   *Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.
   **These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited
number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours) At least 36 hours at SFA.

3. **A minimum of residence** (SFA campus) work. (36 hours)

4. **Major Requirements (45 hours)**
   A. Six hours from: ART 100, 101.
   B. Six hours from: ART 110, 130.
   C. Twelve hours art history from: ART 281, 282, 480; three additional hours advanced art history.
   D. Twelve hours from one of the following areas:
      1. advertising design, ceramics, cinematography, digital media, drawing, jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking or sculpture.
   E. Nine hours studio electives.
   F. Advanced hour requirement: Courses chosen from A-D must include at least 14 advanced hours.

5. **Minor (18-24 hours):** Students must complete a minor outside the School of Art.

6. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

7. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

---

**B.A. in Art History (120 hours)**

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in art history is appropriate for students who seek academic or professional careers involving art history, and it provides strong preparation for those who plan to pursue graduate studies in art history and criticism. Study in art history is especially relevant to those seeking careers in college-level teaching, art criticism, gallery and museum curatorship, art consulting, art publishing, and arts administration. Students majoring in art history must complete or demonstrate competence at the 232 level of French or Spanish.

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)***
   A. Communication (12-14 Hours)
      1. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition:
         a. ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from communication:
         a. BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 Hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 Hours)
   1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 Hours)
   1. Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
      *Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.
      **These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours) At least 36 hours at SFA.

3. A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work. (36 hours)

4. Art History Major (49 hours)
   A. 9 hours from: ART 281, 282, 480
   B. 3 hours from: ART 483, 488, 489
   C. 3 hours from: ART 445, 485, 486
   D. 3 hours from: ART 484, 487
   E. 3 hours from: ART 481, 482, 491, 497
   F. 12 hours advanced art history electives
   G. 1 hour from: ART 495
   H. 3 hours from: ART 100
      I. 3 hours from: ART 101, 110, 130, 315
      J. 6 hours from one of the following sequences: SPA 231, 232; FRE 230, 231; or ILA 211, 212
      K. 3 hours from: HIS 151, 152

5. Minor (18-24 hours): Students must complete a minor outside the School of Art.

6. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

7. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

**Minor Programs (18 Hours)**

The usual minor in art consists of 18 semester hours including ART 100; three hours from ART 280, 281, 282; three hours from ART 110, 130; and nine semester hours of art electives of which six to
nine must be earned in advanced courses; however, minor curricula especially suited for majors in interior design, history, marketing and horticulture (Landscape Design) are available. Students majoring in elementary education may select an art minor consisting of ART 100, 110, 280, 395, 490, and three semester hours in an advanced art elective.

### Courses in Art (ART)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td><strong>Drawing I (ARTS 1316)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Fundamentals of drawing in various media. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td><strong>Drawing II (ARTS 1317)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Intermediate problems in drawing with an introduction to the figure. Prerequisite: ART 100 or equivalent. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td><strong>Two-D Design (ARTS 1311)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in color and design. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td><strong>Three-D Design (ARTS 1312)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Study of design principles that apply to three-dimensional materials. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Painting (ARTS 2316)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Basic techniques and approaches to painting. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td><strong>Art Film/ Video Production</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Basic techniques of art film/video production. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Photographic Processes (ARTS 2356)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Introduction to photographic processes and techniques for both commercial and fine art applications. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110 or consent of instructor.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td><strong>Printmaking I (ARTS 2333)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in the use of basic media and techniques for printmaking. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td><strong>Sculpture I (ARTS 2326)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in sculpture. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td><strong>Art Metal and Jewelry I (ARTS 2341)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Fabrication and casting techniques in art metal and jewelry. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td><strong>Ceramics I (ARTS 2346)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Introductory study of clay as an artistic medium. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td><strong>Digital Media I (ARTS 2348)</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Use of the computer as an art tool, an introduction to the Macintosh computer and basic drawing and painting programs. Prerequisite: ART 100, 110 or approval of instructor. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td><strong>Advertising Design I</strong> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Design fundamentals as applied to advertising layout and production. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, spring.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td><strong>Art Appreciation (ARTS 1301)</strong> - For the non-art major, focusing on Western cultural history through the visual arts. Fall, spring, summer. Approved for general education requirement.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td><strong>Art History Survey I (ARTS 1303)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Western Art from prehistory to 1400 A.D. Approved for general education requirement. Fall, Spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td><strong>Art History Survey II (ARTS 1304)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Western Art from 1400 to 1900. Approved for general education requirement. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td><strong>Watercolor</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Expressive development and practice in watercolor media. Levels A, B, C. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td><strong>Photographic Lighting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lighting techniques and equipment for studio and field use. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110 or consent of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td><strong>Color Theory and Practice</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Practice, theory and study of color in art, media and design. Levels A, B. Prerequisite: ART 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td><strong>Digital Photography</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Lighting techniques and equipment for studio and field use. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110 or consent of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td><strong>Exploring Art: Scope and Sequence</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Theory and practice of the art of children. Prerequisites: six semester hours of art or related background studies in education. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td><strong>Art Development I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three semester hours, one-hour lecture, five lab hours per week. Art production, theory, history and criticism with applications using elementary-level materials and processes. Co-requisite with ART 395L. Lecture and laboratory grades computed into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td><strong>Drawing III</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Advanced problems in figure drawing. Levels A-F. Prerequisites: ART 100, 101. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td><strong>Expressive Drawing</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Emphasis given to the creative process and to drawing as an expression. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 100, 101, 110. Spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Painting</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Advanced concepts and methods in painting. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of art including ART 210. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Art Film/Video Production</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Advanced concepts and methods in painting. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of art including ART 210. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td><strong>Feature Production I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three semester hours credit. A summer production class where a feature film/video is shot using professional techniques. Class meets Monday through Saturday. Levels A-D. Prerequisite: Art 212 and consent of instructor. Summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td><strong>Feature Production II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three semester hours credit. A summer production class where a feature film/video is shot using professional techniques. Class meets Monday through Saturday. Levels A-D. Prerequisite: Art 212 and consent of instructor. Summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Photographic Processes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced work in photographic processes and techniques for both commercial and fine art applications. Levels A-F. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110, 217 or consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td><strong>Color Photography</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours lab, and six hours independent study per week. Advanced work in color photographic processes. Both traditional darkroom and digital processes are explored. Levels A, B. Prerequisite: ART 217.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419.</td>
<td>Alternative Process Photography</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week.</td>
<td>Advanced work in alternative photographic processes, concepts, and techniques and how they apply within a fine art context. Both film and digital processes are utilized.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ART 217.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.</td>
<td>Printmaking II</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week.</td>
<td>Advanced techniques and practice in the use of printmaking processes.</td>
<td>Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 220. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.</td>
<td>Book Art Studies</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week.</td>
<td>Studies in design, theory and production of books as art.</td>
<td>Levels A-D. Prerequisite: ART 220 or consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.</td>
<td>Sculpture II</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week.</td>
<td>Advanced sculpture including foundry studio.</td>
<td>Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 230. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431.</td>
<td>Advanced Sculpture: Casting</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week.</td>
<td>Advanced work in sculpture.</td>
<td>Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 230. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440.</td>
<td>Art Metal and Jewelry II</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, and six hours independent study per week.</td>
<td>Casting and fabrication techniques in art metal and jewelry.</td>
<td>Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 240. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.</td>
<td>Northern Renaissance Art</td>
<td>European art north of the Alps from 1300 to 1600.</td>
<td>Prerequisites: nine hours of art, including ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447.</td>
<td>Imaging the Body</td>
<td>Investigation of art and artists who have treated the nude and clothed body, body art and body self-image.</td>
<td>Prerequisites: nine hours of art including ART 281, 282 and 480 or the equivalent in history.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.</td>
<td>Ceramics II</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week.</td>
<td>Advanced study of clay as an artistic medium.</td>
<td>Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 250. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.</td>
<td>Digital Media II</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week.</td>
<td>Computer techniques for the fine arts; advanced programs for graphic design, printmaking, drawing, painting, animation and photography.</td>
<td>Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 261.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462.</td>
<td>Digital Media: Interactive Arts</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, three hours assigned independent study per week.</td>
<td>Advanced work in interactive media. Exploring Web-based and other forms of interactive digital processes.</td>
<td>Levels A-B. Prerequisite: ART 261. Fall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.</td>
<td>Advertising Design II</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week.</td>
<td>Techniques for advertising art.</td>
<td>Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 110, 270. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471.</td>
<td>Typography</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week.</td>
<td>Studio class for the study, practice and theory of designing with type in advertising and graphic design.</td>
<td>Level A,B. Prerequisite: Art 270 or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472.</td>
<td>Illustration</td>
<td>Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours of independent study per week.</td>
<td>Study and practice of illustration techniques and methods for graphic design application.</td>
<td>Prerequisites: ART 100, 110, 270.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479.</td>
<td>Ad Design III</td>
<td>AAF campaign. Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week.</td>
<td>Creative advertising campaign research, strategy and execution for the American Advertising Federation National Student Advertising Competition.</td>
<td>Levels A, B, C. Permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480.</td>
<td>Modern Art</td>
<td>Examination of modern art from post-impressionism to pop art.</td>
<td>ART 281, 282, or the equivalent in history or modern languages. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481.</td>
<td>Abstract Expressionism to Postmodern Art</td>
<td>Investigation of developments in the visual arts and art theory from 1945 to the present.</td>
<td>ART 281, 282 and 480 or consent of instructor. Spring, alternate years.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482.</td>
<td>Studies in the History of Photography, the Print and Related Media</td>
<td>Investigation of specific topics in photographic and related media, including such topics as “Photography and Modern Art,” “The Printed Image and the Book” and “From Printed Image to Digital Display.”</td>
<td>Repeatable A, B, C. ART 281, 282, or consent of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483.</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Art</td>
<td>Ancient Greek and Roman art from the Geometric period to Constantine.</td>
<td>ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history of philosophy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484.</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century European Art</td>
<td>European art from 1750 to 1900, Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism and Impressionism.</td>
<td>ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history or modern languages.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485.</td>
<td>Italian Renaissance Art</td>
<td>Italian art from 1300 to 1600.</td>
<td>ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486.</td>
<td>Baroque Art</td>
<td>European art from 1600 to 1750.</td>
<td>ART 281, 282, or the equivalent in history.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488.</td>
<td>Mexican Art</td>
<td>Development of art in Mexico and related Latin American countries.</td>
<td>ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489.</td>
<td>World Traditions in Art</td>
<td>Three semester hours. Study the arts outside the canon of Western civilization, including works of pre-literate people as well as contemporary outsiders in their cultural milieu.</td>
<td>Junior standing. Spring, odd numbered years. Repeatable A, B, C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.</td>
<td>Art Development II</td>
<td>Three semester hours, one-hour lecture, five hours lab per week. Art production, theory, history and criticism with application using intermediate-level materials and processes.</td>
<td>ART 100, 110.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491.</td>
<td>Special Problems in Art</td>
<td>Independent studies in selected areas of art.</td>
<td>May be repeated in differing topics with approval of department chair and instructor. 18 hours of art.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492.</td>
<td>Professional Practices</td>
<td>Three semester hours. This course is designed to immerse art students in practical and theoretical issues related to their future professional life.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493.</td>
<td>Senior Essay</td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours independent study per week. Research and writing of an individual study in the field of art history.</td>
<td>Must be taken in the first semester of the senior year. ART 100, 110.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495.</td>
<td>Art Topics</td>
<td>Explores special topics in studio art or in art history. Can be repeated in different topics A, B, C, D.</td>
<td>18 hours of art.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496.</td>
<td>Art Development III</td>
<td>Three semester hours, one-hour lecture, five hours lab per week. Art production, theory, history, and criticism with application using advanced-level materials and processes.</td>
<td>nine hours of art.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

John Goodall, Interim Director  
Room 101; Art Building
Stephen F. Austin State University

School of Music

Faculty

- **Professors**
  - Ronald E. Anderson
  - Richard Berry
  - Charles Gavin
  - John W. Goodall
  - A.C. Himes
  - Tim King
  - Stephen Lias
  - Andrew Parr
  - John N. Roberts

- **Associate Professors**
  - Christopher Ayer
  - Jennifer Dalmas
  - Deborah Dalton
  - Scott Harris
  - Scott LaGraff
  - Nathan Nabb
  - Ronald Petti
  - Deb Scott
  - Mark E. Turner
  - Gary Wurtz

- **Assistant Professors**
  - Mario Ajero
  - David Campo
  - John Cotner
  - Bruce Fowler
  - Christina Guenther
  - David Howard
  - Kirsten Nelson
  - Jamie Weaver

- **Instructors**
  - Kevin Kelleher
  - Gene Moon
  - Brett Richardson
  - Jorge Salas

- **Lecturers**
  - Debbie Berry
The School of Music offers degree programs for students interested in performance, composition, music education and pedagogy. Such programs also can help students prepare for continuing graduate study or for careers in music business, music technology, church music, private studio teaching and many other allied fields.

Specifically, the school offers a Bachelor of Music in Performance (with keyboard, keyboard pedagogy, orchestral instrument and voice concentrations), a Bachelor of Music in Composition, a Bachelor of Music in Sound Recording Technology, and a Bachelor of Music with all-level Teacher Certification options, and a Bachelor of Music with all-level pre-certification options (with elementary, instrumental and choral/keyboard concentrations). It also offers a 23-hour music-minor program of study.

**Objectives**

The School of Music at SFA is committed to providing undergraduate and graduate curricula with a wide variety of musical experiences designed to prepare students to confidently begin or continue careers in music education, performance, sound recording technology, and composition. Its goal is to graduate highly competent musicians, accomplished performers, sensitive artists and articulate musical leaders who clearly understand the value and role of music as part of our cultural heritage, our welfare and the very essence of human existence.

To this end, the School of Music also is committed to attracting and retaining students and faculty of the highest quality possible and dedicated to the creation of an academic climate in which both may work and interact with broad creative freedom.

Furthermore, the School of Music is committed to broadening the musical experience and knowledge of the general student at the university and is dedicated to serving the university, community and
region by enriching the quality of life through presentation of numerous concerts, recitals and other musical programs.

**Transfer Students**

A theory placement test may be required. In addition, all transfer students will enter in lower-division applied instruction (MUP 119 or 129) unless approved for upper-division instruction through audition. Students should supply a complete list of repertoire previously studied at the time of the placement audition.

In accordance with the "Field of Study Curriculum for Music" approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, the School of Music will accept four semesters of ensemble, four semesters of applied study, four semesters of theory/aural skills, and one semester of music literature from community colleges. The transfer of courses in vocal diction, instrumental methods or courses designed to promote keyboard competency will be evaluated on an individual basis as described in the "Field of Study" document. Students wishing to transfer additional courses in the three areas mentioned above should provide course syllabi and catalogue descriptions of the courses in question. Finally, students wishing to transfer credits toward the Recital Attendance requirements at SFA must show:

1. satisfactory completion of the requirements on the student's transcript;
2. clear indications in course syllabi and/or catalogue materials that the requirement has been fulfilled as part of another course; or
3. a clear statement from the chair/director of the sending school as to the attendance requirement of the school and specifically how the requirements were satisfied by the student in question. A maximum of four semesters of Recital Attendance will be accepted from the sending school.

**Ensembles**

Students are required to participate in a major ensemble - band, choir or orchestra - during each semester they are enrolled in applied instruction as a major. Keyboard majors in degree programs not designed for teacher certification must enroll for accompanying (MUP 138) instead of one of the major ensembles listed above. Chamber music ensembles (MUP 139) are available to qualified students through invitation or audition.

**Recitals**

Frequently throughout the year, students, faculty members and guest artists are presented in recitals by the School of Music and College of Fine Arts. These recitals are open to the public. Because performance and listening experiences constitute an area of major importance in the study of music, all music majors are required to enroll in MUP 100.001 for seven semesters with a minimum of 10 recitals and all convocations attended each semester. As well, all music majors are required to enroll in MUP 100.002 for each semester beyond seven semesters. Music minors are required to enroll for two semesters in MUP 100.003 with a minimum of 10 recitals and all convocations attended each semester.

**Degree/Time Requirements**

All music degree programs require a minimum total of 120-133 semester hours for graduation. In
addition to the major requirements listed on the following pages, general education requirements are listed earlier in this bulletin. For students in music education it is possible to complete the degree program in eight semesters; however, nine semesters is more realistic unless students attend summer sessions. A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all degree programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer hours and music minors as well.

Policy on Repeated Courses

Students who fail on their second attempt to pass or meet the minimum grade requirements (see above) for any music course required on the student's degree program/plan (whether formally completed or implied):

1. will no longer be allowed to continue in courses restricted to music majors or minors (except applied study which may be taken at the minor level if approved by the applied teacher); but
2. may continue in music courses open to non-majors under the same terms open to all students on the campus.

Definition of Majors and Minors

Majors

Students who wish to major in music must present evidence of talent and previous experience in music and must complete a satisfactory audition to enter the program.

All entering music majors must register for Recital Attendance, Music Theory, Aural Skills, and Applied Study/Performance Ensembles as required by their degree. Entering music majors (except keyboard majors) must also register for Class Piano, following a placement audition, until the successful completion of the Keyboard Proficiency Exam.

Minors

The School of Music offers a minor in music that is complementary to many undergraduate majors. Students who wish to pursue a minor in music may pursue the program of study detailed below. Applied music auditions are required of all music minors.

Certificate

The School of Music offers a 30-hour certificate in Piano Pedagogy, designed for private teachers in the field who want to supplement or update their teaching skills or for students who wish to add this credential to their undergraduate degree program.

Bachelor of Music (B.M.) in Performance (120 hours)

Concentrations in Keyboard, Keyboard Pedagogy, Orchestral Instruments and Voice

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition:
         a. ENG 131, 132, 133H
2. Six to eight hours from communication:
   a. BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
   1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
   1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
   1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **College Requirement:**
   A. Music majors meet the college requirement with completion of computer-related elements of MUP 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, and 262

3. **Major:**
   A. 76 credit hours of music are required. Programs require a minimum of 42 hours in-residence (on campus), of which 36 hours must be advanced (300-400 level)

4. **Music Core - All Concentrations:**
   A. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 461
   B. Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346
   C. Major Applied Medium (except Keyboard Pedagogy): four hours of MUP 119, six hours of MUP 129 and 12 hours of MUP 329 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirements. MUP 495 and 496 are required.
   D. Major Applied Medium Keyboard Pedagogy: eight hours of MUP 119, four hours of MUP 319, and six hours of MUP 329 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirements. MUP 495 is required.
   E. Class Piano: MUP 101, 102, 201, 202 (Orchestral Instrument and Voice Concentrations only - unless waived by proficiency examination)
   F. Conducting: MUP 356 or 357
G. Recital Attendance: Seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002

5. **Major Ensemble:**
   A. Keyboard Concentrations: eight hours of MUP 138/338; after four semesters, MUP 139/339 possible at discretion of director of accompanying.
   B. Orchestral Instrument Concentration: eight different semesters chosen from MUP 134/334, 135/335 or 136/336
   C. Voice Concentration: eight different semesters of MUP 133/333

6. **Additional Requirements:**
   A. Keyboard Concentration: MTC 462; four hours of MHL 474; Minor Applied Medium: two hours of MUP 109 (Organ recommended); Keyboard Skills: MUP 203, 464, 465, 469
   B. Keyboard Pedagogy Concentration: MTC 462; four hours of MHL 474; Minor Applied Medium: two hours of MUP 109 (Organ recommended); Keyboard Skills: MUP 203, 464, 465, 466, 469
   C. Orchestral Instrument Concentration: one hour of MUP 458; minor ensemble: four hours of small and/or chamber ensembles under MUP 139/339 or 137/337; MUP 465; MTC 462 or 463
   D. Voice Concentration: two hours of MUP 458; MUP 464, 465; Diction: four hours of MUP 370 (English, Italian, French and German); eight hours of modern language.

7. **Two recitals** (MUP 495, a half recital in the junior year, and MUP 496, a full recital in the senior year) are required in the major applied performance field.

8. **A minimum grade** of C is required for the following courses in all programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.

9. Enough additional hours to total 120

10. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

11. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

---

**Performance Concentration in Keyboard Pedagogy**

**See Core Curriculum Requirements under Academic Units or College of Fine Arts**

1. **Music Theory:** MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 461, and 462.
2. **Music History:** MHL 245, 345, 346.
3. **Major Applied Medium:** 8 credit hours of MUP 119, 4 credit hours of MUP 319, and 6 credit hours of MUP 329 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirements. MUP 495 is required.
4. **Minor Applied Medium:** 2 credit hours of MUP 109 (Organ recommended).
5. **Major Ensemble:** 8 credit hours of MUP 138/338. After 4 semesters, MUP 139/339 possible at discretion of director of accompanying. (Enrollment in listed ensemble is required each semester the student is enrolled in major applied medium at SFA.)
6. **Pedagogy and Literature:** MUP 464, 465, 466 and 4 semester hours of MHL 459/474.

7. **Keyboard Skills:** 203, 469.

8. **Conducting:** MUP 356 or 357

9. **Recital Attendance:** Seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002

   (Electives necessary to complete 76 credit hours of Music.)

**Bachelor of Music (B.M.) in Composition (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; I1A 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272

   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 Hours)
      1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: political science: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

   *Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.
   **These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **College Requirement:**
   
   A. Music majors meet the college requirement with completion of computer-related elements of MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261 and 262.

3. **Major:** 76 credit hours of music are required. Programs require a minimum of 42 hours in-residence (on campus), of which 36 hours must be advanced (300-400 level).
   
   A. Music Theory: MTC 110, 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 358, 461, 462, 463; two hours from MTC 475

   B. Composition: six hours of MTC 117; 12 hours of MTC 327; MUP 496 is required.
C. Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346
D. Applied Medium: six hours of MUP 109 or 119
E. Major Ensemble: seven different semesters chosen from MUP 133/333, 134/334, 135/335, 136/336 or 138/338
F. Class Piano: MUP 201, 202 (unless waived by proficiency examination)
G. Conducting: MUP 356 or 357
H. Recital Attendance: Seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002

4. **One recital** (MUP 495, a half recital in the junior year, and MUP 496, a full recital in the senior year) is required in the major applied field.

5. **A minimum grade** of C is required for the following courses in all programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.

6. **Enough additional hours to total 120**

7. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

8. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

**Bachelor of Music (B.M.) in Sound Recording Technology (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements**
   A. Communication (12-13 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Three hours from: BCM 247
      3. Three to four hours from: COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (4 hours)
      1. MTH 233
   C. Natural Sciences (8 hours, lab required)
      1. PHY 110, 118
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: THR 370
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. **College Requirement**
A. Music majors meet the college requirement with completion of computer-related elements of MUP 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261 or 262.

3. **Major**: 76 credit hours are required in music classes or prescribed electives. Programs must include at least 40 advanced hours (courses numbered 300 and above). At least 24 of the advanced hours must be done in residence (on campus).
   A. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 362, 460
   B. Sound Recording Technology: MUT 205, 210, 220, 305, 310, 312, 320, 325, 350, 360, 499
   C. Music History: MHL 245
   E. Class Piano: MUP 201, 202
   F. Recital Attendance: Seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002
   G. Supportive Arts Courses: THR 480, ART 412
   H. Supportive Engineering/Math Courses: MTH 139, EGR 111, EGR 112, PHY 241
   I. Recital: MUP 495 (final recording project, not solo performance)

4. **One recital (MUP 495)** is required as a final recording project.

5. **A minimum grade** of C is required for the following courses in all programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.

6. **Enough additional hours to total 120**

7. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

8. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

---

**Bachelor of Music (B.M.) With All-Level Certification (133 hours)**

All-Level Certification for Grades 1-12 with Instrumental/Keyboard, Choral/Keyboard & Elementary Concentrations

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
1. Six hours from U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **College Requirements**
   A. Music majors will meet the college requirement with completion of computer-related elements of MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, and 262.

3. **Major Requirements:** 71 credit hours of music are required. Programs require a minimum of 42 hours in residence (on campus), of which 36 hours must be advanced (300-400 level).
   A. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 461
   B. Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346, 354
   C. Major Applied Medium: eight hours of MUP 119 and six hours of MUP 319 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirement. MUP 495 is required.

   D. Conducting: MUP 356 or 357
   E. Class Piano: MUP 201, 202 (unless waived by proficiency examination)
   F. Recital Attendance: Seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002

G. **Major Ensemble and Additional Requirements:**
   1. Instrumental/Keyboard Concentration: seven different semesters, excluding the student-teaching semester; Wind and Percussion majors must choose from MUP 135/335 and 136/336 and have either four semesters of MUP 135/335 and three semesters of MUP 136/336 or three semesters of MUP 135/335 and four semesters MUP 136/336; string majors must register for MUP 134/334. Also, MHL 455; (string majors substitute MHL 474); MUP 457; MUP 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307.

   2. Choral/Keyboard Concentration: seven different semesters of MUP 133/333. Also, MHL 452; MUP 456; four hours of MUP 370 (diction); MUP 464.
3. Elementary Concentration: seven different semesters, excluding the student-teaching semester, from MUP 133/333 (if voice), MUP 134/334 (if strings), MUP 135/335 and/or MUP 136/336 (as in Instrumental Concentration above, if instrumental). Also, MHL 355, 471; MHL 452 or MHL 455; three hours from MTC 462, 463, or MUP 456, 457, 464.

4. **Recitals:** MUP 495 (a half recital in the senior year) in the major applied performance field is required.

5. **A minimum grade** of C is required for the following courses in all degree programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.

6. **Professional Certification** component of 18 hours is required for all certification programs. This includes successful completion of the TExES Music Content Exam as a pre-requisite to student teaching (usually completed during the internship semester).

7. **Enough additional hours to total 133**

8. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

9. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

**NOTE:** For Certification requirements, see College of Education, Teacher Certification section of this bulletin.

**Bachelor of Music (B.M.) With Pre-Certification Options (120 hours)**

The Bachelor of Music All-Level Pre-Certification degree options follow the same curriculum as the Bachelor of Music Teacher Certification degree options with the following exceptions:

1. the degree options require 120 hours to graduate instead of 133 hours.
2. eighteen hours of professional education courses are not required to complete the degree options.
3. five hours of general electives are added to the degree options. The five elective hours may include additional music courses and/or professional education courses.
4. MHL 245 does NOT count as the Humanities Core Curriculum requirement. Students in these degree options need to take ART, THR or DAN to fulfill the Core Curriculum requirements.
5. It should be noted that the actual number of required music electives for these degree options might vary according to each plan to reach the required 76 credit hours of music and 120 total credit hours.

**Music Minor Requirements (23 hours)**

1. **Music Theory:** MTC 151, 152, 161, 162
2. **Applied Medium:** four semesters of MUP 109/309
3. **Major Ensemble:** four different semesters chosen from MUP 133/333, 134/334, 135/335,
136/336 or 138/338

4. **Recital Attendance**: two semesters of MUP 100.0034.

5. **Music Electives**: nine credit hours of music electives are required.
   (Nine hours overall of advanced [300 - 400 level] credit hours are required of the music minor)

**Certification in Piano Pedagogy (30 hours)**

1. **Music Theory**: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162.

2. **Applied Medium**:
   A. Track one: MUP 109 (four hours) and MUP 495
   B. Track two: MUP 119 (eight hours) and MUP 495

3. **Recital Attendance**: two semesters of MUP 100.0013.

4. **Keyboard Skills**: MUP 203, 469

5. **Piano Pedagogy**: MUP 464, 465, 466

6. **Music Electives**: Sufficient hours to total 30 hours in music from: MUS 140; MHL 245; MTC 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 109 (organ); MTC 362, 460; MUP 138/338, 139/339, 356, 357

**Courses in Music (MUS)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

**For General Students and Topic Courses for Majors.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td><strong>Music Appreciation (MUSI 1306)</strong></td>
<td>For non-music majors or minors only, focusing on listening to music literature of the Western and American musical heritage. Section topics include Western art music, jazz, rock, and film music. Fall, spring, summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td><strong>Basic Guitar</strong></td>
<td>Class instruction for beginning guitar students. May not be taken by majors or minors for degree credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td><strong>Fundamentals of Music (MUSI 1301)</strong></td>
<td>Study of notation, scales, key intervals, rhythms, music reading and sight singing. Open to music majors and general students. Fall, spring and summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td><strong>Professional Development</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester hours credit. Practicum or workshop experiences designed to develop competencies needed as a result of rapidly changing developments in music. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td><strong>Seminar</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester hours credit. May be repeated for credit as topics change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses in Music History/Literature (MHL)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

The following courses are open to all students who either meet the prerequisites or by permission of the instructor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td><strong>Intro to Music Literature (MUSI 1307)</strong></td>
<td>Study of music literature and stylistic characteristics associated with the principal performance genres. Includes substantial listening activities, tools for studying music history - bibliographic and Internet resources - and an introduction to world music.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### History of Music I
Survey of music from antiquity through the early music of Beethoven. 
Prerequisite: MHL 245.

### History of Music II
Survey of music from the late music of Beethoven to the present. 
Prerequisite: MHL 345.

### Music for Children I
Study of materials, literature and developmental concepts appropriate for musical maturation. Additional emphasis on using guitars, baritone ukulele, autoharp and omnichord as accompanying instruments. May not be taken by music majors for degree credit.

### Music for Children II
A study of sources of songs and other literature appropriate for the musical development of children. Emphasis on developing critical thinking skills. Performance skills on MIDI sequencing, recorder and Orff instrumentarium will be addressed. Prerequisite: MTC 161 or MHL 350.

### Music for Children III
A study of sources of songs and other literature appropriate for the musical development of children. Emphasis will be on developing the critical thinking skills necessary for analyzing children’s musical success. Performance on guitar and piano will be developed. Prerequisite: MHL 354 and piano skills.

### Choral Materials
Study of choral theories, practices and organization. Prerequisite: MTC 262 or permission of instructor. Spring.

### String Materials
One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. A course designed to present basic string orchestral materials to string majors in an ensemble setting. Will focus on preparation of scores, rehearsal skills, error detection and correction, and interaction with the ensemble. Prerequisite: junior standing in music.

### Instrumental Materials and Band Administration
Study of band theories, practices, materials and organization. Fall.

### Music Sources and Materials for Children
Individual instruction in finding and selecting sources and materials for the musical development of children. Emphasis on construction of visual aids and examination of bibliographic resources. Prerequisite: MHL 355. Spring.

### Studies in Music Literature
One to three semester hours credit. Specialized studies of a particular musical period, genre or form. May be repeated as topics change. Fall, spring.

### Special Problems
One to three semester hours. Individual study for advanced students where course work is not available. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Fall, spring.

### Courses in Music Technology (MUT)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

### Microphone Techniques
Two semester hours. Designed to introduce the art and science of utilizing microphones to properly capture the sound of different instruments and voices. Topics to be covered include the basics of how microphones work, the different types of microphones used in the recording studio as well as various microphone placement techniques. To be taken concurrently with Introduction to Audio Technology (MUT 210).

### Introduction to Audio Technology
Fundamentals of digital audio theory, system configuration, file structure and organization, recording and editing audio and MIDI data as well as working with video. Includes recorded projects in music production and post-production workflows using industry standard hardware and software. To be taken concurrently with Microphone Techniques (MUT 205). Prerequisite: permission of instructor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Essentials of Audio Technology</td>
<td>Emphasizes advanced concepts and skills required to professionally record, edit, mix and master music on an industry standard system. Topics include different I/O setups, controller options, session management techniques, advanced recording and editing approaches as well as automation and mixing methods. To be taken concurrently with Advanced Microphone Techniques (MUT 305). Prerequisite: MUT 210 or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Advanced Microphone Techniques</td>
<td>Two semester hours. Study of the art and science of utilizing microphones to record various instruments and voices in the studio and on location. Topics to be covered include stereo and multi-microphone techniques, capturing the sound of different ensembles and further aspects of microphone design. To be taken concurrently with Essentials of Audio Technology (MUT 220). Prerequisite: MUT 205.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Audio Production</td>
<td>Builds the basic skills required to successfully operate advanced systems by exploring session management techniques, advanced recording and editing procedures as well as sophisticated automation methods. Topics will also include working with 5.1 surround sound, foundational aspects of sound design, musical uses of effects and advanced mixing processes. To be taken concurrently with Live Audio Engineering (MUT 312). Prerequisite: MUT 220.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Live Audio Engineering</td>
<td>Two semester hours. Introduces the art and science of live sound by examining how to configure components of a sound system to amplify musicians and public orators, both indoors and outdoors. Topics include the various types of microphones employed in live sound, the basics of how microphones are used in live applications, techniques used to eliminate feedback as well as fundamental concepts of psychoacoustics. To be taken concurrently with Audio Production (MUT 310). Prerequisite: MUT 220.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Music Production Techniques</td>
<td>Study of music production techniques, advanced editing and mixing concepts as well as the tools and mechanics of mastering. In addition to advanced uses of automation and MIDI, emphasis will be placed on sophisticated arranging and navigation methods and unique implementations of effects. To be taken concurrently with Music Industry (MUT 325). Prerequisite: MUT 310 or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>One semester hour. An examination of professional practices in the audio industry that includes overviews of various job markets such as sound for picture, broadcast, live sound and electronic gaming. Topics will include publishing, copyright laws, licensing, record company operations, management as well as marketing and publicity. To be taken concurrently with Music Production Techniques (MUT 320). Prerequisite: MUT 310 or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Multimedia Sound Techniques</td>
<td>An overview of Foley, time-based and dynamic effects, dialog replacement as well as designing, placing and editing sound effects. Topics will include a brief history of motion pictures and film sound, digital multimedia formats, the components of a soundtrack, recording, editing and mixing to picture as well as delivery of master recordings. Prerequisite: MUT 320 or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Commercial Recording and Composition</td>
<td>Applications of acquired theoretical knowledge and aural training skills to the recording and composition of commercial music for various media and contemporary songs in different styles. Experience in recording and composing jingles, sound for television and radio commercials as well as contemporary songs. Prerequisite: MUT 320 or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>499</td>
<td>Sound Recording Internship</td>
<td>Six semester hours. In this capstone experience of the sound recording technology program, students will receive specialized work place training with approved professionals in the music, film, radio, television, theater, live sound or entertainment industries. Prerequisite: MUP 495.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses in Music Performance (MUP)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td>Recital Attendance</td>
<td>No semester hours credit. Section 1 (MUP 100.001) required of all music majors for seven semesters with a minimum of 10 recitals and all convocations attended each semester. Section 2 (MUP 100.002) required of all music majors for each semester enrolled beyond seven semesters. Section 3 (MUP 100.003) required of all music minors for two semesters with a minimum of 10 recitals and all convocations attended each semester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 &amp; 102.</td>
<td>Class Piano for Music Majors 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>Two semester hours credit, two hours lecture per week. Class instruction for beginning piano students. Must be taken in sequence unless permission given by instructor. May not be taken as audit. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.</td>
<td>Class Voice (MUSI 1183)</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Class instruction for beginning voice students. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 &amp; 105.</td>
<td>Class Piano for Non-Music Majors 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, one hour lecture per week. Class piano instruction for non-music majors. For beginners only. Advanced players will be asked to drop the course. May not be taken for audit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109 &amp; 309.</td>
<td>Applied Instruction</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, one-half hour instruction per week. For secondary or minor instrument, non-majors and undeclared majors. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello, contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119 &amp; 319.</td>
<td>Applied Instruction</td>
<td>Two semester hours credit, one hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. For music majors in music degree programs. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello, and contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129 &amp; 329.</td>
<td>Applied Instruction</td>
<td>Three semester hours credit, one hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. For performance majors in the Bachelor of Music degree program. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello, and contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132 &amp; 332.</td>
<td>Opera Workshop I &amp; II (MUSI 1157 and MUSI 1158)</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, two hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. May be repeated for credit. Spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133 &amp; 333.</td>
<td>University Choirs</td>
<td>One semester hour credit. May be repeated for credit. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133.01.</td>
<td>A Cappella Choir</td>
<td>Four hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133.02.</td>
<td>Choral Union</td>
<td>Three hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133.03.</td>
<td>Women's Choir</td>
<td>Three hours rehearsal per week. Open to all female students. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134 &amp; 334.</td>
<td>University Symphony Orchestra</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, four hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. May be repeated for credit. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135 &amp; 335.</td>
<td>University Bands</td>
<td>One semester hour credit. May be repeated for credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.01.</td>
<td>Wind Ensemble</td>
<td>Four hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.02.</td>
<td>Wind Symphony</td>
<td>Four hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. Fall, spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Symphonic Band
- Three hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition.
- Fall, spring.

### University Band
- Three hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students who have had high school or junior college band experience.
- Spring.

### Marching Band
- Two semester hours credit, six scheduled hours of rehearsal per week. Open to all students who have had high school or junior college band experience. Performs for home football games, special events and occasional out-of-town performances. May be repeated for credit.
- Fall.

### Lab Band
- One semester hour credit, three hours of rehearsal per week. Analysis and performance of jazz and jazz-related literature. Open to all students by audition. May be repeated for credit.
- Fall, spring.

### Accompanying
- One semester hour credit, three hours lab per week. Accompanying for keyboard majors. May be repeated for credit.

### Chamber Music Practicum
- One semester hour credit. Practicum in small ensemble performance. String, brass, woodwind, percussion, keyboard, vocal and mixed ensembles including brass choir, madrigals, cabaret singers, trombone choir and the SFA Steel Band. May be repeated for credit.
- Fall, spring.

### Class Piano for Music Majors 3 & 4 (MUSI 2181, 2182)
- One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Class instruction in piano with emphasis on scales, technique, basic accompaniment and sight-reading. Must be taken in sequence unless permission given by instructor. Prerequisite: MUP 102 or by audition.

### Keyboard Skills
- One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Developing proficiency in functional keyboard skills: sight-reading, transposition, harmonization, playing by ear, improvisation, jazz/rock/pop styles and lead-sheet realization.

### Brass Class I
- One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing trumpet and horn. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

### Brass Class II
- One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing trombone, euphonium and tuba. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

### Woodwind Class I
- One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing clarinet and flute. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

### Woodwind Class II
- One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing oboe, bassoon and saxophone. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

### Percussion Class
- Two semester hours credit, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing concert percussion, drum set and marching percussion. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

### String Class
- One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing violin, viola, cello and string bass. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

### Choral Conducting
- Fundamentals of choral conducting. Prerequisite: nine hours of music. Fall.

### Instrumental Conducting
- Fundamentals of instrumental conducting. Prerequisite: nine hours of music. Fall.

### Diction for Singers (MUSI 1160, 1161, 2160, 2161)
- One semester hour per language, two hours lecture per week. Four semester hours sequence in the study of the phonetic sounds of French, Italian, German, English and their relationships to rhythmic and melodic aspects of singing. Fall, spring.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.</td>
<td>Marching Band</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, two hours lecture per week. Study of theories, fundamentals, practices, literature, charting and parade formations for marching bands. Prerequisite: junior standing. Fall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456.</td>
<td>Choral Conducting Seminar</td>
<td>Advanced choral conducting theories and techniques, with emphasis on score study. Prerequisite: MUP 356. Spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.</td>
<td>Instrumental Conducting</td>
<td>Advanced conducting theories and techniques for instrumental groups. Prerequisite: MUP 357. Spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458.</td>
<td>Repertoire</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, one hour lecture per week. Literature available for solo performance in all performing media. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464.</td>
<td>Performance Theory and Materials I</td>
<td>Practicum in the materials and principles of solo performance for each applied area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.</td>
<td>Performance Theory and Materials II</td>
<td>Two semester hours credit, two hours lecture per week. Practicum in the materials and principles of solo performance for each applied area. Prerequisite: MUP 464 (if required by degree).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466.</td>
<td>Advanced Piano Pedagogy</td>
<td>Four semester hours credit, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Reading and discussion in adolescent and beginning adult musical development; procedures for teaching intermediate technique and musicianship literature; observation and mini-teaching of intermediate group musicianship and university class piano classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469.</td>
<td>Keyboard Performance Practices</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Practical study of performance practices of Baroque and Classical periods with regard to embellishment, realization of figured bass and articulation. Discussion of advanced technique and musicianship of great master teachers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td>One to three semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where course work is not available. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476.</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td>One to three semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where course work is not available. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall, spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495.</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>No semester hours credit for students whose degree requires a one-half recital as a part of the degree requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496.</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>No semester hours credit for students whose degree requires a full recital as a part of the degree requirement. Prerequisite: MUP 495.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses in Music Theory/Composition (MTC)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>Applied Composition (MUSI 1186)</td>
<td>One semester hour credit, one-half hour instruction per week. For non-majors, undeclared majors, or those studying composition as a secondary or minor area. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Encouraged to attend weekly studio class. Prerequisites: MTC 151 and MTC 161 with a grade of A or B, and permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>Composition Software</td>
<td>Two semester hours, four hours lab per week. Instructional media and hands-on projects using cutting-edge notation, sequencing, audio production and sample playback software including Coda Finale, Sibelius, Cakewalk Sonar, Pro-Tools, Adobe Audition, and Kontakt Player. This course is intended for first-semester composition majors and carries with it a requirement that students attend composition studio class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117.</td>
<td>Applied Composition</td>
<td>Two semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151.</td>
<td>Aural Skills I (MUSI 1116)</td>
<td>One semester hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152.</td>
<td>Aural Skills II (MUSI 1117)</td>
<td>One semester hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161.</td>
<td>Theory I (MUSI 1211)</td>
<td>Two semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.</td>
<td>Theory II (MUSI 1212)</td>
<td>Two semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251.</td>
<td>Aural Skills III (MUSI 2116)</td>
<td>One semester hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252.</td>
<td>Aural Skills IV (MUSI 2117)</td>
<td>One semester hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261.</td>
<td>Theory III (MUSI 2211)</td>
<td>Two semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262.</td>
<td>Theory IV (MUSI 2212)</td>
<td>Two semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.</td>
<td>Applied Composition</td>
<td>One semester hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327.</td>
<td>Applied Composition</td>
<td>Three semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358.</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>Three semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.</td>
<td>Introduction To Electronic Music</td>
<td>Three semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401.</td>
<td>Theory Review</td>
<td>One semester hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460.</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Music Technology</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour credit, one hour lecture, one hour lab per week. Study and laboratory experience. Capabilities of technology as they relate to music composition, performance, analysis, teaching and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.</td>
<td><strong>Music Form and Analysis</strong></td>
<td>Exploration and analysis of musical styles and major structural forms. Assimilation of theoretical and historical knowledge of all major periods. Completion of in-depth analysis projects that demonstrate an understanding of theoretical analysis, historical context, research techniques and scholarly writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462.</td>
<td><strong>Counterpoint</strong></td>
<td>Basic principles of counterpoint with emphasis on 18th-century techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463.</td>
<td><strong>Scoring and Arranging</strong></td>
<td>Scoring for choral and instrumental groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where course work is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476.</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where course work is not available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**John N. Roberts, Director**
Room 150; Music Building  
Phone: 936.468.4602  
Fax: 936.468.5810  
[http://www.sfasu.edu/go/music](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/music)

**Contact Information**

**Stephen Lias, Graduate Studies**

**Contact Information**

**Scott Harris, Undergraduate Studies**
Stephen F. Austin State University

School of Theatre

Faculty

- **Professors**
  - Alan Nielsen
  - Allen Oster

- **Associate Professors**
  - Angela Bacarisse
  - Richard Jones
  - Scott Shattuck

- **Assistant Professors**
  - Joseph Alberti
  - Carolyn Conn
  - Dana C. Gloege

- **Lecturers**
  - Brad Maule
  - Jackie Rosenfeld

- **Adjunct**
  - Shari Watterston Ellsworth
  - Juanita Finkenberg
  - David Raine

- **Visiting Professor**
  - Jack Heifner

Areas of Study & Degrees

The School of Theatre offers a degree program for students wishing to incorporate the study of theatre within the liberal arts tradition, one for students wishing to teach theatre, and one for students wishing to pursue a professional career in theatre. Our degree programs include: Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Theatre, a liberal arts degree with theatre emphasis; Bachelor of Arts degree leading to certification for teaching theatre, kindergarten through 12th grade; Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) in Theatre, a more intensive course of study in acting and directing (performance), in Technical Theatre and Design, or in stage management. The school also offers an 18-24 hour minor program of study.

Objectives

The School of Theatre serves students in four ways: first, it encourages individual development through disciplined creativity; second, it offers training for those students wishing to pursue careers in theatre and related fields; third, it provides experiences through academic and performance activities that aid in the development of individuals desiring vocations featuring communication skills; and fourth, the department presents a diverse curriculum through which the student may study the ideas and passions of man as reflected in many of his most human and thought-provoking creations.

In addition to offering a program of study for majors and minors, the School of Theatre serves a
larger function by providing meaningful cultural and entertainment experiences for the university and the people of East Texas.

**Definition of Majors and Minors**

**Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) in Theatre (125 - 126 hours)**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a major in theatre is a pre-professional program designed to prepare the student for entry into the theatre profession or for advanced study. Admission and screening procedures for the B.F.A. program normally take place during the spring of the sophomore year. Transfer students will be screened and admitted by the same process in their first semester.

Jury critiques may be required for the following performance courses: THR 221, 223, 321, 420, 421, 424, 427, 428. Jury projects are conducted during the final two weeks of a semester for the purpose of assisting the student in his/her overall development of professional skills.

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12 to 14 hours)
      1. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 to 5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 Hours)
      1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
      *Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.
      **These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **College and school requirements** for all theatre degrees (four hours)
   A. Four hours from: THR 127, 227
      Note: The B.F.A. in Theatre has three concentrations - Stage Management, Design and Performance. These have slightly different curricular requirements.
*Consult your adviser for specific information. However, the B.F.A. requires the following:

3. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours). At least 36 hours at SFA.

4. **A minimum** of residence (SFA campus) work (36 hours)

5. **The B.F.A.** requires 77-78 hours of course work including a professional internship or equivalent (not to exceed 19 hours of credit). Must include 18 advanced hours at least 14 of which must be completed in residence. Grades of C or better in THR 162, 460 and 461.
   A. **Theatre Core**: 31 semester hours
      1. Nine hours from: THR 162, 221, 231
      2. Two hours from: THR 232
      3. Six hours from: THR 241, 242
      4. One hour from: THR 360 (Note prerequisites (THR 162, 231, 241, 242)
      5. Three hours from: THR 421
      6. One hour from: THR 450
      7. Nine hours from: THR 460, 461, 462
   B. **Production**: (7-9 hours)
      1. Design and Stage Management students:
         a. Two hours of THR 150 and three hours of THR 350 are *required, and four hours from THR 151 (one hour) and THR 351 (one to two hours), THR 450 (one to six hours) and THR 425 (three to six hours).
         *Incoming freshmen (declared majors) are required to complete five semesters of Production Lab. Transfer students are required to complete four semesters of Production Lab.
         b. For Performance students: three hours of Production Lab (one to two hours of THR 150 and one to two hours of THR 350) are required, and four hours from THR 151 (one hour), 351 (one to two hours), 425 (three to six hours) and 450 (one to six hours).
   C. **Electives**: (18-21 hours)
      1. Design and Performance students: six hours to be chosen from THR 301, 370, 425, 429, 463, or 471. Design students will also choose 12 hours from THR 480 (six credit hours required), 420 (required); ART 110, 130, 210, 230, 312, 361, 461; HMS 206, 212, 230, 232, 233, 260, 310.
      2. Performance students: fifteen hours from THR 223 (required), 321, 322, 420 (required), 422, 424, 427, 428. Stage Management students will take 10 hours from THR 223 (required), 301, 425 or 429, and MGT 395; nine hours of electives from MGT 370; CSC 101, 102, or 121; THR 321, 427, 428, 480.
   D. **Practicum**: (19 hours)
      1. Eight to twenty-four hours: THR 451 Theatre Cooperative-Rose Bruford/ETA, or,
      2. Six to nineteen hours from: THR 452 Practicum (Internship), and/or
   * Courses offered in general education requirements may not count in both blocks.

6. **Enough additional hours to total **125-126.**

7. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

8. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Theatre**

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Theatre is appropriate for those students who seek a more general course of study with less depth in theatre and more educational breadth than is required by the B.F.A. degree. Though this program does not provide a strong preparation for specialization in the various areas of theatre, it may, when combined with an appropriate minor, provide an education suitable for a number of vocations. The Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre consists of 45 semester hours of theatre courses.

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12 to 14 hours)
      1. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   
   B. Mathematics (3 to 5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from U.S. history HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
   
   *Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum
choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **College and school requirement** for all theatre degrees
   A. Four hours from: THR 127, 227

3. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours)
   A. At least 36 hours at SFA.

4. **A minimum** of residence (SFA campus) work. (36 hours)

5. **Forty-five semester hours** of Theatre courses as specified below. At least 11 of the advanced hours must be completed in residence (on campus). Grade of C or better in THR 162, 460, 461.
   A. Theatre Core: 31 semester hours
      1. Eighteen hours from: THR 162, 221, 223, 231, 241, 242
      2. One hour from: THR 360 *Prerequisites (THR 162, 231, 241, 242)
      3. Twelve hours from: THR 421, 460, 461, 471
   B. Production: 5 semester hours from
      1. Two to three hours required: THR 150
      2. One to two hours required: THR 350
      3. One hour from: THR 450
   C. Electives: 9 semester hours
      1. No more than six hours may be taken in the same area of study as indicated. Any 300-400 level course may be taken as a general elective but will not count toward the major. It is recommended that the majority of general elective courses not be theatre.
   D. Acting/Directing area
      1. Up to six hours from: THR 321, 322, 422, 427, 428, 429
   E. Design/Tech area
      1. Up to six hours from: THR 301, 232, 480
   F. Theory and History area
      1. Up to six hours from: THR 370, 371, 462, 471, 491 (one to three hours)
   G. Individual areas
      1. Up to six hours from: THR 425, 463

6. **An academic minor** of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least nine hours advanced and at least six hours advanced at SFA.

7. **Enough additional hours** to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

8. **Maintenance of a C average** at SFA, a grade of C or better in each freshman English course, and a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

9. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Theatre with All-Level (Grades K-12) Teacher Certification
All Level Theatre (48 hours) Grades K-12

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12 to 14 Hours)
      1. Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 to 5 Hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: other ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
      *Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations.
      **These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **College and school requirement** for all theatre degrees (four hours)
   A. Four hours from: THR 127, 227

3. **Twenty-four semester hours** Education. (See Secondary Education section of this bulletin).

4. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive). (36 or more hours)
   A. At least 36 hours at SFA.

5. **A minimum of 36 semester hours** residence (SFA campus) work.

6. **Forty-eight semester hours of theatre** courses as specified below. At least 11 of the advanced hours must be completed in residence (on campus). Grade of C or better in THR 162, 460, 461.
   A. Theatre Core: 31 hours
      1. Twelve hours from: THR 162, 221, 223, 231
      2. Two hours from: THR 232
3. Six hours from: THR 241, 242
4. One hour from: THR 360 Prerequisites THR 161, 231, 241, 242
5. Three hours from: THR 421
6. One hour from: THR 450
7. Six hours from: THR 460, 461

B. Theatre Education Core: 6 hours
   1. Six hours from: THR 411, 429

C. Theatre Production: 5 hours
   1. Two hours from: THR 150 (one hour required), THR 350 (one hour required)
   2. Three hours from: THR 425

D. Electives (6 hours)
   1. THR 301 Stage Management
   2. THR 321 Intermediate Acting
   3. THR 425 Repertory Theatre (three to six hours)
   4. THR 427 Advanced Acting
   5. THR 428 Advanced Directing
   6. THR 462 Advanced Play Analysis
   7. THR 480 Design for the Theatre

For certification requirements, see the Education section of this bulletin.

7. Maintenance of a C average at SFA, and a grade of C or better in each freshman English course, in courses in the first and second teaching fields, and in the required Education courses. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

8. Enough additional semester hours to total 120.

9. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Courses in Theatre (THR)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>127.</td>
<td>Stage Movement I</td>
<td>Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Basic postural alignment and movement, emphasis on body awareness and rhythm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.</td>
<td>Production Laboratory (DRAM 1120)</td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Assigned duties in theatre practicum related to department productions. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester hours credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151.</td>
<td>Rehearsal and Performance I</td>
<td>One semester hour. (Production) Credit for participation in Main Stage productions as an actor or technician. Repeatable three hours maximum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161.</td>
<td>Theatre Appreciation (DRAM 1310)</td>
<td>Intended primarily for non-theatre majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.</td>
<td>Play Analysis and Dramatic Literature</td>
<td>Dramatic structure and literature for the theatre practitioner. Required of all theatre majors. Fall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>Beginning Acting (DRAM 1351)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Theatre Speech (DRAM 2336)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Stage Movement II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>Costume Technology (DRAM 1342)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>Stage Makeup (DRAM 1241)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>Stage Craft (DRAM 1330)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>Lighting Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Sound Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Stage Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Intermediate Acting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>Advanced Theatre Speech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Production Lab II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Rehearsal and Performance II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>History of the Cinema</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>History of the Cinema II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411.</td>
<td><strong>Theatre for Children</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.</td>
<td><strong>Auditions/ Designers Portfolio</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421.</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Play Directing</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.</td>
<td><strong>Acting for the Camera</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423.</td>
<td><strong>Dialects</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.</td>
<td><strong>Repertory Theatre</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Acting</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426.</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Directing</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.</td>
<td><strong>Directing Theatre for Youth</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.</td>
<td><strong>Theatre Projects</strong></td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451.</td>
<td><strong>Theatre Cooperative. Rose Bruford/ ETA</strong></td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452.</td>
<td><strong>Practicum (Theatre Internship)</strong></td>
<td>6-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460.</td>
<td><strong>History of the Theatre I</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.</td>
<td><strong>History of the Theatre II</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>Advanced Play Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>Playwriting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>Screenwriting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>Topics in the Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Design for the Theatre</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>Independent Studies</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**Scott Shattuck, Director**  
Room 212B; Fine Arts Building  
Phone: 936.468.4003  
Fax: 936.468.7601  
shattucksh@sfasu.edu  
http://www.theatre.sfasu.edu/
The mission of the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture (ATCOFA) is to maintain excellence in teaching, research and outreach; to enhance the health and vitality of the environment through sustainable management, conservation and protection of our forests and natural resources; to seek solutions to environmental problems through the use of basic and applied science; and to enhance the production and economic viability of agricultural commodities. The principles supporting this mission include:

- Students receive classroom and field-based experiences to prepare them for their professional careers. Academic courses provide learning opportunities that encourage and inspire students to approach forest resource, environmental, agricultural and social issues in a critical yet creative manner, to identify and analyze key elements, and to articulate ethical solutions.

- The college has a strong commitment to a research program that encourages basic and applied studies in natural resource management, environmental topics, agricultural production and social values. Although research projects are centered predominantly in East Texas, the issues addressed and results obtained often have national and international implications.

- A service program provides professional expertise, information and training. Practicing professionals, industrial landowners, timber investment management organizations, family forest owners, public agencies, non-government organizations, farmers, ranchers, poultry producers and society in general are beneficiaries of these services.

The forestry, environmental science and agriculture complex contains classrooms, laboratories, student computer rooms, greenhouses, a center for livestock production and geographic information systems (GIS) laboratories. The Piney Woods Conservation Center, an off-campus facility located on Sam Rayburn Reservoir, provides an ideal setting for field-based studies. Excellence within the ATCOFA is reflected in a variety of other research centers and institutes, including the Center for Applied Studies in Forestry, the Columbia Geospatial Service Center, the Center for Pharmaceutical Crops, the Poultry Science Center, the Forest Resources Initiative, the East Texas Native Plants Center, the Institute for White-tailed Deer Management and Research, and the Waters of East Texas (WET) Center.

The campus is situated near the Stephen F. Austin Experimental Forest, the East Texas Plant Materials Center, five wilderness areas that are part of four national forests and several million acres of private commercial forests. The university also is situated in the heart of the nursery/landscape, beef cattle and poultry industries of East Texas. Forestry, environmental science, spatial science and agriculture classes take advantage of these resources for hands-on education and research opportunities. Forestry, environmental science, spatial science and agriculture programs benefit from cooperative efforts with industry and producers.

Contact Information

Steven H. Bullard, Dean
Room 103; Arthur Temple Forestry Building
Box 6109 SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-6109
Phone: 936.468.3301
Stephen F. Austin State University

Forestry

Faculty

- Regents Professors (2010 - 2011)
  - Hans M. Williams

- Endowed Chairs
  - Henry M. Rockwell Chair in Forestry
  - James C. Kroll; T.L.L. Temple Chair in Forestry
  - Jimmie L. Yeiser

- Professors
  - Steven H. Bullard; Arnold Distinguished Professor
  - Kenneth W. Farrish; Bone Hill Foundation Professor
  - Gary D. Kronrad; David L. Kulhavy; Lacy Hunt Distinguished Professor
  - Brian P. Oswald; Kenneth Nelson Distinguished Professor
  - Hans M. Williams

- Associate Professors
  - Dean W. Coble
  - Warren C. Conway
  - I-Kuai Hung
  - Daniel R. Unger

- Assistant Professors
  - Theresa G. Coble
  - Christopher E. Comer
  - Matthew W. McBroom
  - Daniel G. Scognamillo
  - Jeremy P. Stovall
  - Pat Stephens Williams
  - Yanli Zhang

- Research Professor
  - Shiyou Li

- Instructor and Student Services Coordinator
  - Frank B. Shockley

Accreditation

The forestry undergraduate degree programs offered by the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture are accredited by the Society of American Foresters.

Advising and Student Services

All students in the forestry and spatial science degree programs with 60 hours or less must consult an academic adviser prior to each registration period. Students in this category will automatically have an advising hold that can only be cleared by the adviser following an advising session. Students with
61 hours or more must meet with an academic adviser at least once per academic year; however, it is recommended that every student, regardless of completed semester hours, consult with an adviser prior to each registration period to ensure satisfactory progress on his or her degree program.

**Scholarships**

The ATCOFA annually awards numerous scholarships to forestry, spatial science and environmental science students totaling more than $90,000. These are available to undergraduate (including incoming freshmen) and graduate students and are awarded based on academic excellence and/or financial need. Scholarship applications are due by Feb. 1 and are available online on the Financial Aid Office website. Information about other sources of financial aid, including work-study, and loans, is available from the Financial Aid Office.

**Student Organizations**

Professional and special interest student organizations sponsored by the ATCOFA provide opportunities for students to participate in college programs, develop leadership skills, compete in national contests and network with practicing professionals. Official student organizations include the Society of American Foresters (SAF), The Wildlife Society (TWS), Xi Sigma Pi National Forestry Honor Society, Student Society of Arboriculture (SSA), Sylvans Professional Forestry Students Club, Park and Recreation Club (PARC), Graduate Student Association, Ducks Unlimited, Texas Trophy Hunters Association and the Student Chapter of the Association of Fire Ecology (SAFE).

**Areas of Study & Undergraduate Degree Programs**

**Bachelor of Science in Forestry (BSF) with majors in: (130 - 133 hours)**

Forest management, forest recreation management, forest wildlife management, general forestry. (Individually tailored programs under this broad category include: urban forestry, fire management, agroforestry, and forest business management).

Bachelor of Science in forestry (BSF) degree requires 130-133 semester credit hours of course work, depending upon the major. Specifically, it requires completion of:

1. **A General Education core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics, and social and natural sciences: (47-49 hours)**
   - A. Six hours from: ENG 131, ENG 132
   - B. Six to eight hours from: Communications*
   - C. Four hours from: BIO 131 (Lab required)
   - D. Four hours from: CHE 133 (Lab required)
   - E. Three hours from: MTH 138 or MTH 143
   - F. Three hours from: MTH 144 or MTH 220
   - G. Twelve hours from: HIS 133 & 134, PSC 141 & 142
   - H. Three hours from: Humanities ART, MUS, THR or DAN*
   - I. Three hours from: Humanities*
   - J. Three hours from: FOR 435 - Resource Economics
     * See University Core Curriculum Requirements

2. **A forestry **core designed to provide broad exposure to all fields of forest
resource management: (44 hours)

A. Fifteen hours from: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219 (Labs required)
B. Two hours from: FOR 240 (Lab required)
C. Six hours from: FOR 251 and 313 (Labs required)
D. Two hours from: FOR 337
E. Three hours from: FOR 347 (Lab required)
F. Three hours from: FOR 348
G. Six hours from: FOR 349 and 409 (Labs required)
H. Four hours from: FOR 458 (Lab required)
I. Three hours from: GIS 224 (Lab required)

** A minimum grade of "C" is required for each course in the forestry core.

3. Forestry Field Station (6 hours)

All students pursuing the BSF degree are required to attend forestry field station that is held at the Piney Woods Conservation Center. Students participate with faculty in an integrated sequence of six courses for a total of six semester credit hours. Students attend field station for six weeks during the summer between their junior and senior years. The following courses are prerequisites for field station: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349; and GIS 224. Students must have an overall grade point average of 2.0 at the end of the fall semester prior to attending field station. Six hours from: FOR 310, 323, 325, 329, 335, 336.

4. A major designed to provide added expertise in a specialized field of forestry.

A. Forest Management major (FRMG): (31-33 hours)

The emphasis is on production of wood fiber and other forest resources.

1. Three hours from: FOR 223 (Lab required)
2. Nine hours from: FOR 317, 411, 427
3. Three hours from: FOR 428 (Lab required)
4. Six hours from: FOR 460 or 463 or FOR 470
5. Three hours from: GIS 390 (Lab required)
6. Six hours from: Business courses
7. One to three hours of **approved electives.

B. Forest Wildlife Management major (FRWM): (33-34 hours)

For students especially interested in management of wildlife resources as part of the forest:

1. Eight hours from: BIO 133 and 341 (Labs required)
   a. or three hours from: BIO 370
   b. or three hours from: BIO 407
2. Eight hours from: BIO 433 and 436 (Labs required)
3. Twelve hours from: FOR 255, 305, 450, and 475 (Labs required)
4. Six hours from the following: FOR 406, 454 (Lab required), 455, 466

C. Forest Recreation Management major (FRCM): (31-33 hours)

For students interested in park management and utilizing forest ecosystems for educational purposes.

1. Three hours from: HMS 202
2. Three hours from: FOR 252
3. Three hours from: FOR 255 (Lab required)
4. Three hours from: FOR 351
5. Three hours from: FOR 451 (Lab required)
6. Three hours from: FOR 457
7. Three hours from: FOR 460 or 463
8. Three hours from: GIS 390 (Lab required)
9. Seven to nine hours of **approved electives.

D. General Forestry - Students in the tailored program complete the general education core and the forestry core (including field station) plus sufficient additional courses to total 130 credit hours of acceptable credit. Individually tailored programs are available in urban forestry, fire management, forest business management and agroforestry. These tailored programs are available for qualified students with specific career objectives and are subject to approval by the associate dean.

**Courses selected with approval of adviser

Second Major/Minor in Forestry

1. A non-forestry student wishing to earn a second major in forestry must complete the forestry core and field station requirements.
2. A non-forestry student may earn a minor in any of the specialized fields of forestry by completing a minimum of 20 semester hours. At least nine semester hours must be at the advanced (300 - 400) level. Advising for second majors or minors will be in the office of the associate dean or the student services coordinator of the college.

Bachelor of Science in Spatial Science (BSSC) with emphasis fields in Natural Resources & Surveying: (120 hours)

The BSSC degree program is designed to educate students in spatial science theory and application in order to meet the increasing job market demands. It includes the major fields of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), Remote Sensing (RS), and Surveying and Global Positioning Systems (GPS). Students will start with the fundamentals of geospatial sciences both in theory and application and complete the degree with an emphasis in Natural Resources or Land Surveying. Students who complete the surveying emphasis track will satisfy the academic background requirement to become a Registered Surveyor in the state of Texas; actual licensing requires work experience in addition to the educational background.

In order to receive the BSSC, a student must complete the listed General Education Core, the Common core of the spatial science major, and one of the two emphasis tracks for a total of 120 semester credit hours of course work. Specifically, it requires completion of:

1. A general education core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics, and social and natural sciences: (44-45 hours)
   A. Six hours from: ENG 131, ENG 132
   B. Three hours from: ENG 273 or BLW 247
   C. Three to four hours from: Communications*
   D. Four hours from: ENV 110 (Lab Required)
   E. Four hours from: AST 105, BIO 131, PHY 101 or GOL 131 (Lab required)
F. Three hours from: MTH 143 or 138
G. Three hours from: MTH 220
H. Six hours from: HIS 133 & 134
I. Six hours from: PSC 141 & 142
J. Three hours from Humanities: ART, MUS, THR, or DAN
K. Three hours from: PHI 223

*See University Core Curriculum Requirements

2. A spatial science core designed to provide broad exposure to all fields of spatial science: (41 hours)
   A. Five hours from: MTH 140
   B. Twenty-one hours from: GIS 201, 224, 301, 390, 395, 400, 405 (Labs required)
   C. Three hours from: GIS 410
   D. Six hours from: GIS 415 and 420 (Labs required)
   E. Three hours from: FOR 223 (Lab required)
   F. Three hours from: FOR 443

   ** A minimum grade of "C" is required for each course in the Spatial Science Core.

3. Complete one of the following two tracks:
   A. Natural Resources Track: (34-35 hours)
      1. Twenty-four semester hours of FOR, ENV, GIS, GOL, HRT, AGR, AGN or BIO, including at least nine semester hours of 300 - 400 advanced-level courses. Ten to eleven semester hours of approved electives.
   B. Surveying Track: (34-35 hours)
      1. Three hours from: MTH 133
      2. Six hours from: FOR 219 and 423 (Labs required)
      3. Three hours from: FIN 265
      4. Six hours from: BLW 366 and 468
      5. Six hours from: HRT 325 and 326
      6. Three hours from: GEO 315
      7. Seven to eight hours of approved electives

Second Major/Minor in Spatial Science

1. A student wishing to earn a second major in spatial science must complete the Spatial Science core requirements.
2. A student may earn a minor in spatial science by completing a minimum of 20 semester hours. At least nine semester hours must be at the advanced (300 - 400) level. Advising for second majors or minors will be in the office the student services coordinator of the college.

Certified Forester

Students who receive a BSF from SFA fulfill the academic requirements for the Certified Forester (CF) credential from the Society of American Foresters. Certification status is not available until the
applicant has a minimum of five years of qualifying professional forestry-related experience and has passed the certification examination.

Certified Wildlife Biologist

Credentialing as a professional certified Wildlife Biologist by The Wildlife Society is a voluntary program for students in forest wildlife management. It is the responsibility of the student, working closely with his/her adviser, to take the appropriate courses required by The Wildlife Society. Certification status is not available until the applicant has the required course work and a minimum of five years of work experience in wildlife management.

Graduate Degree Programs

The college offers Master of Science (MS) degree programs in forestry, spatial science, environmental science and agriculture. MS degrees with a major in resource interpretation are available as fully online degree programs. The college also offers the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree. Students interested in pursuing graduate studies should refer to the SFA Graduate Bulletin for details on all graduate programs.

Probation - Suspension Policy

A student receiving a probation or suspension notice must see the student services coordinator for advising.

Degree Plan and Final Graduation Plan

Prior to the end of the sophomore year, all students in the college must select a degree program and prepare a degree plan. To have a degree plan prepared, the student must see the student services coordinator of the college.

A final graduation plan must be filed prior to pre-registration for the semester in which the student plans to graduate. The student should see the student services coordinator for review and for filing of the final graduation plan.

Courses in Forestry (FOR)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

All courses are offered both fall and spring semesters unless a specific semester is indicated. A course not regularly scheduled may be offered on demand. Except for courses numbered 460 and 463, all undergraduate courses must have a minimum of 10 students to be offered. Courses with required field trips or extensive use of GIS will have an additional fee.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Lab Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Introduction to Forestry (FORE 1301)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Required field trips. Course fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>Introduction to Wildlife Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Historical perspectives of wildlife management and an introduction to basic wildlife management concepts. Course fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Forest Biometrics I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Individual tree measurements, forest sampling methods, applied statistics and computer applications for data analysis. Required field trips. Prerequisite: MTH 138 or 143. Course fee required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Courses in Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Lab Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Overview of computer-based GIS concepts and components. Topics include spatial (location) and attributes (description of features), base maps, spatial data manipulation and analysis. Course designed for non-forestry/environmental science majors who want a broad overview of GIS. Course fee required. Fall only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>Introduction to Spatial Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. An introduction to the spatial disciplines of aerial photography, satellite remote sensing, global positioning systems and geographic information systems as applied to mapping, monitoring and managing natural resources. Prerequisite: MTH 138, 143 or 233. Course fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>GIS Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Advanced overview of GIS applications. Develop GIS topics such as geodata-base construction, thematic map analysis, spatial modeling, data classification and verification, and GIS application design. Prerequisite: GIS 201. Course fee required. Spring only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Specific approaches to applications of geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), and remote sensing to problems in natural resource analysis. Prerequisite: GIS 224. Course fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>GIS Database Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Instruction will cover geospatial database design, functions, applications and management. Prerequisites: GIS 390 and MTH 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>GIS Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Introduction to GIS programming language fundamentals such as data types, control structures and functions. Program design and spatial problem solving with a high level programming language will be included. Prerequisites: GIS 390, 395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Application of analog and digital remote sensing technologies for natural and cultural resource assessment. Specific topics include: stereoscopy, scale, map coordinates, map reading, area and distance estimation, acquiring photos, photo geometry, parallax measurements, electromagnetic spectrum, atmospheric and surface interactions, spectral signatures, film and filters, aerial photo interpretation, digital image acquisition, image resolution, image sensors, radiometric correction, geometric correction, image classification and accuracy assessment. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224 and 301 or GIS 390 and MTH 140.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Landscape Modeling</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application of geographic information systems to solving management of spatial applications for natural and cultural resources. Formulation, calculation, writing and implementation of multiple use spatial management for natural resource and cultural resources. Prerequisites: GIS 201, GIS 224 and 301, or GIS 390.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>Emergency Management GIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Instruction in incident response protocols, evaluation and transformation of critical infrastructure datasets and post event mitigation using geospatial techniques. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or 224.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. The understanding of spatial process is a fundamental step toward the conservation and management of natural resources. This course is intended to acquaint students with a range of common spatial analysis techniques used to identify and describe spatial patterns and processes operating in natural systems. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224 and GIS 301 or GIS 390 and MTH 140 and MTH 220.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
420. **Ecological Planning** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours of lab per week. Application of geographic information systems to solving management of spatial applications for natural and cultural resources. Formulation, writing and implementation of multiple-use spatial management and planning. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or 224; GIS 301 or 390; GIS 405; and GIS 410.

425. **Mobile and Field GIS** - Three semester hours. GIS data management with focus on building geodatabase and field mapping and inventory using mobile GPS/GIS devices. Students will be working on projects related to GIS data collection and processing using GIS/GPS. Course fee required.

460. **GIS Internship** - Three semester hours. Studies in applications of geographic Informational Systems and/or global positioning systems in an operational setting under the supervision of an approved company/organization. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean’s office. May be repeated for a maximum of six credit hours. Course fee required.

463. **Special Problems** - One, two, or three semester hours. Individual study in the area of GIS, GPS or other areas of spatial science. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean’s office. May be repeated for a maximum of six credit hours. Course fee required.

464. **Contemporary Topics in Geospatial Science** - Three semester hours. Classes conducted on current topics in spatial science. May be repeated for a maximum of nine credit hours. Course fee required.

**Contact Information**

**Hans M. Williams, Associate Dean**  
Room 103; Arthur Temple Forestry Building  
Phone: 936.468.3301  
Phone: 936.468.2313  
Fax: 936.468.2489  
[http://www.sfasu.edu/forestry](http://www.sfasu.edu/forestry)
Stephen F. Austin State University

Division of Environmental Science

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Environmental Science
  - Tracks:
    - Land and Water Resources
    - Environmental Planning and Management

Interdisciplinary Faculty

- Professors
  - Kenneth W. Farrish
  - David L. Kulhavy
  - Brian P. Oswald
  - Stephen C. Wagner
  - Hans M. Williams
  - J. Leon Young

- Associate Professors
  - Chris A. Barker
  - Dean W. Coble
  - Alex S. Frantzen
  - I-Kuai Hung
  - Daniel R. Unger
  - James E. Van Kley

- Assistant Professors
  - Michael Collyer
  - Christopher Comer
  - Sheryll Jerez
  - Matthew W. McBroom
  - Daniel G. Scognamillo
  - Kevin Stafford
  - Yanli Zhang

Objectives

The Division of Environmental Science is a collaborative unit of the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture and the College of Sciences and Mathematics. The objectives of the Division of Environmental Science are:

1. To provide superior education programs in environmental science that produce graduates capable of understanding and addressing the complex environmental problems facing modern society,

2. To conduct research directed at developing understanding of and finding solutions to
environmental problems, and
3. To provide outreach and service in environmental science.

Advising and Student Services

All students in the environmental science degree program with 60 hours or less must consult an academic adviser prior to each registration period. Students in this category will automatically have an advising hold that can only be cleared by the adviser following an advising session. Students with 61 hours or more must meet with an academic adviser at least once per academic year; however, it is recommended that every student, regardless of completed semester hours, consult with an adviser prior to each registration period to ensure satisfactory progress on his or her degree program.

Scholarships

The ATCOFA annually awards numerous scholarships totaling more than $90,000 to environmental science, forestry and spatial science students. These are available to undergraduate (including incoming freshmen) and graduate students and are awarded based on academic excellence and/or financial need. Scholarship applications are due by Feb. 1 and are available online on the Financial Aid Office website. Information about other sources of financial aid, including work-study and loans, is available from the Financial Aid Office.

Student Organizations

The primary student organization for environmental science students is the National Association of Environmental Professionals (NAEP). The NAEP chapter provides students with opportunities to develop leadership skills, network with practicing professionals and engage in social activities.

Definition of the Major

The Bachelor of Science degree program in environmental science requires 124 semester credit hours of course work. The degree program requires completion of:

1. The university General Education Core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics, and social and natural sciences. (47-49 hours)
   A. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132
   B. Eight hours from: CHE 133, 134 (Labs required)
   C. Three hours from: ECO 232
   D. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   E. Three hours from: MTH 138, 143 or 233
   F. Three hours from: MTH 220
   G. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   H. Six hours from Humanities*
      I. Six to eight hours from: Communications*
      *See University Core Curriculum Requirements

2. The environmental science core is designed to provide additional basic science foundation and applied environmental science knowledge and skills. (57 hours)
   A. Eight hours from: BIO 131 and 133 (Labs required)
   B. Three hours from: BIO 313 or ENV 209 (Lab required)
C. Three hours from: BLW 478
D. Four hours from: CHE 330 (Lab required)
E. Four hours from: ENV 110 (Lab required)
F. Fifteen hours from: ENV 210, 349, 402, 403, 412 (Labs required)
G. Four hours from: ENV 415 (Lab required)
H. Three hours from: ENV 420 (Lab required)
I. Three hours from: ENV 450
J. One hour from: ENV 470
K. Three hours from: FOR 457 or ENV 348
L. Six hours from: GIS 224 and 390 (Labs required)

A minimum grade of "C" is required for each course in the Environmental Science Core.

3. **Student must complete one of two environmental science tracks:**
   A. Land and Water Resources (20 hours)
      1. Four hours from: BIO 309 or 450 (Lab required)
      2. Eight hours from: CHE 231 and 420 (Labs required)
      3. Four hours from: GOL 131 (Lab required)
      4. Four hours of electives
   B. Environmental Planning and Management** (20-22 hours)
      1. Three hours from: GEO 310
      2. Three hours from: MGT 370
      3. Twelve hours #Approved Electives
      4. Two to four hours ##Free Electives

**Requires the student to complete a minor or second major in biology, business, chemistry, communications, forestry, geography, geology or spatial science. Student must use approved electives to complete the selected minor.

# Approved Electives: Advanced Level (300-400) courses selected with approval of adviser.

## Free Electives: Courses selected from any discipline offered in the university. Adviser's recommendation is encouraged.

**Total semester hours required for degree = 124 hours**

**Second Major or Minor in Environmental Science**

A second major in Environmental Science requires completion of the entire Environmental Science core; a minimum grade of "C" is required for all courses in the Environmental Science Core for students seeking a second major. A minor in Environmental Science requires completion of ENV 110 plus 15 additional semester hours of Environmental Science (ENV) courses. At least 6 semester hours must be at the advanced (300-400) level.

**Graduate Degree Programs**

The Division of Environmental Science offers the Master of Science (MS) degree in Environmental Science. The 36-semester hour curriculum is a collaborative program with the University of Texas Health Science Center at Tyler. Students select from two tracks of study. The Occupational and
Environmental Health track focuses on environmental concerns related to human health. The Land and Water Resources track focuses on protection and management of natural ecosystems.

**Degree Plan and Final Graduation Plan**

Prior to the end of the sophomore year, students must select a degree program and prepare a degree plan. The student should see the director of the division or the student services coordinator in the ATCOFA for assistance in preparation of the degree plan. A final degree plan must be filed prior to pre-registration for the semester in which graduation is expected.

**Courses in Environmental Science (EVN)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Courses are offered in the semesters indicated. Except for courses numbered 460 and 463, all undergraduate courses must have a minimum of 10 students to be taught.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Meeting Times</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Science (ENV 1401)</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours lab per week.</td>
<td>Introduction to the multidisciplinary study of the environment using the scientific method. Course fee required. Fall and spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>Forest Ecology</td>
<td>Two semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week.</td>
<td>Climatic, edaphic and biotic factors and their relationship to woody plant growth and development. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 131. Course fee required. Fall and spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Environmental Measurements</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week.</td>
<td>Introduction to sampling and measuring biological, chemical, and physical parameters of atmospheric, aquatic, and terrestrial systems. Prerequisite ENV 110. Course fee required. Fall and spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348</td>
<td>Natural Resource Policy</td>
<td>Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week.</td>
<td>Forest history and natural resource policy in the United States including effects of the environmental movement. Spring only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td>Environmental Soil Science</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week.</td>
<td>Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils. Role of soils in environmental quality, biogeochemical cycles and management concerns. Prerequisite: CHE 134. Course fee required. Fall only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>Wetland Delineation and Function</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week.</td>
<td>Introduction to the history, regulations and current technical criteria for the identification and delineation of wetland boundaries and the functional assessment of wetlands. Prerequisite: ENV 349. Course fee required. Fall only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Remediation and Reclamation of Disturbed Land</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week.</td>
<td>Remediation and reclamation of contaminated or disturbed lands. Required field trips including two all day trips. Prerequisite: ENV 349, FOR 349, or AGN 331 or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Environmental Communication and Interpretation</td>
<td>Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week.</td>
<td>Overview of the field of natural resource communication and interpretation. Of particular interest to those whose careers require public interaction. Fall only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>Environmental Hydrology</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week.</td>
<td>Study of the physical environment of agricultural and forested land, fundamental physics, biological significance, instruments and monitoring techniques. Required field trips. Prerequisite: ENV 349. Course fee required. Fall only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Environmental Assessment and Management</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours lab per week.</td>
<td>Environmental planning in the U.S. with reference to the principles and procedures for preparing environmental assessments and impact statements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only.

420. **Landscape Ecology and Planning** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Structure, function and change within ecosystems measured on a landscape scale. Evaluation of current management techniques for their effects on landscapes. Required field trips. Prerequisites: GIS 224 or AGM 325, BIO 313 or FOR/ENV 209. Course fee required. Spring only.

450. **Air Quality Assessment** - Three semester hours, three hours of lecture per week. Fundamentals of air sampling, chemical analysis of samples, data analysis for particles and gases, and air permitting. Instrumentation and techniques relevant to ambient air quality monitoring, source emission testing, and occupied indoor environment. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and permission of instructor. Spring only.

460. **Internship in Environmental Science** - Three semester hours. Studies of environmental science in an operational setting under the supervision of a cooperating organization. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the director's office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.

463. **Special Problems in Environmental Science** - One, two or three semester hours. Individual study in an area of the student's choice. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the director's office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.

464. **Contemporary Problems in Environmental Science** - Three semester hours. Classes conducted on current topics in environmental science. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.

470. **Senior Seminar** - Prerequisite: 15 credit hours in environmental science or permission of instructor. A participatory seminar where students condense, review and present research findings on focused topics. Subject matter varies by semester. Spring only.

**Contact Information**

**Kenneth W. Farrish, Director**
Room 123; Arthur Temple Forestry Building
Phone: 936.468.2331
Fax: 936.468.2489
kfarrish@sfasu.edu
http://environmental.sfasu.edu/
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Agriculture

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Agriculture
  - Majors:
    - Agricultural Business
    - Agricultural Development
    - Agricultural Machinery
    - Animal Science
    - Animal Science-Equine Emphasis
    - Animal Science-Pre-Vet
    - Horticulture
    - Horticulture-Turfgrass Emphasis
    - Poultry Science

Faculty

- Regent's Professor
  - J. Leon Young (2007-2008)
- Professors
  - Joe E. Gotti
  - Dale Perritt
- Associate Professor
  - Leland C. Thompson
- Assistant Professors
  - Jeffery Adkins
  - Clay Bailey
  - Erin G. Brown
  - Michael Maurer
  - Craig Morton
  - Joey Bray
- Lecturer
  - Emily Payne
- Professor Emeritus
  - David Creech

Objectives

The Department of Agriculture seeks to provide a dynamic, intellectual community primarily for the purpose of fostering academic learning and professional growth for its students. A focus on effective teaching, research and service provides opportunities to:

- Develop critical thinking skills needed to compete in the diverse industry of agriculture,
- Develop effective communication skills, and
- Collaborate effectively within educational, cultural, economic, and professional environments in order to disseminate new and existing knowledge to agriculture's stakeholders.

Modern facilities such as the SFA Mast Arboretum, Pinney Woods Native Plant Center, Ruby Mize Azalea Garden, Walter Todd Agricultural Research Center, Swine Laboratory, Poultry Research Center and Feed Mill, Broiler Research Center, Equine Laboratory, and SFA Soil, Plant, Water and Forage Analysis Laboratory provide opportunities for hands-on instruction.

## Definition of Majors

### Agribusiness

The area of agribusiness involves the manufacture and distribution of agricultural supplies; production operations on the farm; and the storage, processing and distribution of farm commodities. The study of agribusiness focuses on integrating technical knowledge with economic theory for decision making about the use of scarce productive resources to produce food and fiber for distribution to society.

### Agricultural Development

Agricultural development is a course of study designed to prepare the student for a career in teaching, extension or with agricultural service agencies whose purpose is to disseminate information related to the industry of agriculture. Special emphasis will be placed on communication skills and effective teaching strategies.

### Agricultural Machinery

Agricultural Machinery is a course of study designed to prepare the student for a career in the management of agricultural systems including the design and marketing of agricultural machinery, agricultural structures and agricultural environments.

### Animal Science

The field of animal science provides exciting and challenging opportunities for graduates desiring to pursue careers in animal production, animal health or health services, feed formulation and manufacturing, processing/further processing, and the marketing of animals and animal products. Specialty areas include beef cattle science, poultry science, swine production, equine science, and pre-veterinary medicine.

### Horticulture

Horticulture is the science, business and art of growing and marketing fruits, vegetables, flowers and ornamental plants. Horticulture includes site planning and preparation, seed and vegetative propagation, plant growth and development, harvest, distribution, marketing, utilization and human issues associated with a wide diversity of crops for nutrition, beauty and utility. An emphasis in turfgrass is available as a part of the major in horticulture.

### Poultry Science
Poultry Science is a course of study designed to prepare the student for a challenging career in the poultry industry. The curriculum includes all aspects of live production, waste management, computer technology, nutrition and product processing. Upon completion of the course requirements, a student will be prepared for entry-level management positions within the industry.

**Definition of Minors (18-21 Hours)**

Students desiring a minor in any of the above majors are required to complete 18 to 21 hours in agriculture with at least 12 hours having the course prefix of the minor area. Six hours must be advanced.

**Course Requirements for Majors**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (44-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132 or ENG 133 or 230
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; or FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
   C. Natural Sciences (Lab Required) (6-8 hours)
      1. Eight hours from: BIO 131 or 133 and ENV 110; CHEM 133 or 134; PHY 101 and 102 for Agricultural Machinery majors
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; or MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; or DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 230, 300; PHIL 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 132; PSY 133; SOC 137, 139

2. Major course requirements are listed under course requirements for each major. Twenty-one hours must be advanced with 12 advanced being completed at Stephen F. Austin State University.

3. Enough additional hours to total 120. This total shall include a minimum of 42 hours of residence credit of which 36 must be advanced.

4. Students must meet minimum standards related to student success initiatives mandated in legislation. Maintenance of a C average in course work completed at SFA and course work completed at SFA in the major and minor fields considered separately.

**Agribusiness**

1. **University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)**
2. **Additional Courses required for major: (7 hours)**
   A. Seven hours from: MTH 220 and CHEM 111, 112 or 133
3. **Agriculture Core: (25 hours)**
   A. One hour from: AGR 100
   B. Three hours from: HRT 101
   C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   D. Three hours from: ANS 131 (Lab required)
   E. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   F. Three hours from: ANS 333
   G. One hour from: AGD 400

4. **Select three hours from:** AGD 361 or AGD 371

5. **Select three hours from:** PLS 317 or AGN 410

6. **Agribusiness Major: (12 hours)**
   A. Nine hours from: AEC 344, 349, 442
   B. Three hours from: AEC 451 (Lab required)

7. **Agriculture Electives (12 hours)**
   A. Select 12 hours (six advanced) from AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS

8. **Required Minor in General Business (18 hours)**
   A. Three hours from: BLW 335
   B. Select three hours from: ACC 101 or 231
   C. Select three hours from: ECO 231, 232, 311, 331, 480, or ACC 232
   D. Select nine hours advanced from College of Business (No more than six hours in one prefix)

9. **General Electives**
   A. Two hours

**Grand Total 120 hours**

---

**Agricultural Machinery**

1. **University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)**
2. **Additional Courses required for the major: (8 hours)**
   A. Four hours from: CHEM 111 or 112 (Lab required)

3. **Agriculture Core: (25 hours)**
   A. One hour from: AGR 100
   B. Three hours from: HRT 101
   C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   D. Three hours from: PLS 317 (Lab required)
   E. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   F. One hour from: AGD 400
   G. Three hours from: AEC 451
   H. Select 3 hours from: AGN 367, 445, 462; HRT 315
   I. Select 3 hours from: AGD 361 or 371

4. **Agricultural Machinery Major: (30 hours)**
   A. Six hours from: AGM 236 and 310 (Labs required)
B. Three hours from: AGM-HRT 325 (Lab required)
C. Six hours from: AGM 383 and 410 (Labs required)
D. Three hours from: PLS 420
E. Three hours from: AGM 421
F. Three hours from: AGM 425 (Lab required)
G. Six hours from: AGM 315 and AGM/HRT 326 (Lab required)

5. **Additional courses required for major (9-12 hours)**
   A. ACC 101 or 231; MKT 351; BLW 335; MGT 370; BCM 450; AGR 431 (four hours)

6. **Agriculture Electives**
   A. Select three hours from: AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS

7. **General Electives (0-3 hours)**

**Grand Total 120 hours**

---

### Animal Science

1. **University General Education Core (44-46 hours)**
2. **Additional Courses required for major (10 hours)**
   A. Four hours from: CHEM 112 (4)
   B. Three hours from: ACC 101 or GBU 147
   C. Three hours from: MTH 220
3. **Agriculture Core (25 hours)**
   A. One hour from: AGR 100
   B. Three hours from: HRT 101
   C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   E. One hour from: AGD 400
   F. Three hours from: AEC 451 (Lab required)
   G. Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371
   H. Select three hours from: AGN 367, 448, or 462
   I. Select three hours from: AGM 410; PLS 420 or 465
4. **Animal Science Major (30 hours)**
   A. Three hours from: ANS 131 (Lab required)
   B. Three hours from: ANS 333
   C. Three hours from AGR 280
   D. Select three hours from:
      1. Six hours from: ANS 428 and 441 (Lab required)
   E. Select 3 hours from:
      1. Three hours from: ANS 444 (Lab required) or PLS 440
   F. Select 12 hours from: (six hours must be advanced)
      1. ANS 201, 241, 242, 243, 250, 301, 442, 444 (Lab required), 343, 351, 352; PLS 237, 340, 437, (Lab required) 440
5. **Agriculture Electives (6 hours)**
Grand Total 120 hours

Animal Science With Equine Emphasis

Students majoring in animal science desiring an emphasis in equine science may complete the following sequence of courses.

1. **University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)**
2. **Additional Courses Required: (4 hours)**
   A. Four hours from CHEM 112
3. **Agriculture Core (25 hours)**
   A. One hour from: AGR 100
   B. Three hours from: HRT 101
   C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   E. One hour from: AGD 400
   F. Three hours from: AEC 451
   G. Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371
   H. Select three hours from: AGN 367, 448, or 462
   I. Select three hours from: AEC 344; AGM 410, (Lab Required); PLS 420 or 465
4. **Animal Science Major: Equine Emphasis (12 hours)**
   A. Three hours from: ANS 131 (Lab required)
   B. Three hours from: ANS 333
   C. Six hours from: ANS 428 (Lab required) and 441
5. **Equine Emphasis Select 18 hours from:**
   A. ANS 201 (Lab required), 241 (Lab required), 242 (Lab required), 351, 352; 442 (Lab required), 444 (Lab required), or ANS 452; PLS 440;
6. **Agriculture Electives (9 hours)**
   A. AGD, ANS, HRT, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS (six advanced)
7. **General Electives (6-8 hours)**

Grand Total 120 hours

Animal Science Pre-Vet

Students wishing to major in animal science and meet the requirements for admission to schools of veterinary medicine must include the following courses in their general education requirements, minors, or electives.

1. **General Education Core (44-46 hours)**
2. **Additional Requirements for Animal Science Pre-Vet major (34 hours)**
   A. CHE 331, 332, 452, 453 (Labs required)
   B. BIO 133, 309, 341 (Labs required)
   C. PHY 131, 132 (Labs required)
3. **Ag Core (16 hours)**
   A. One hour from: AG 100
   B. Three hours from: HRT 101
   C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   E. One hour from: AGD 400
   F. Three hours from: AEC 451

4. **Animal Science Major: (21 hours)**
   A. Three hours from: ANS 131 (Lab required)
   B. Three hours from: ANS 333
   C. Fifteen hours (six advanced) from:
      1. ANS 241, 242, 243, 250, 301, 342, 343, 420, 428, 441, 444; AGR 475 or 480 with approval of adviser; PLS 237, 252, 337, 340, 437

5. **Agricultural Electives**
   A. Three hours from any Ag prefix

6. General Electives (2 hours)

**Grand Total 120 hours**

---

**Horticulture**

1. **University General Education Core (44-46 hours)**
2. **Additional Courses required for major: (11 hours)**
   A. Eleven hours from: CHE 112 or 134 and BIO 353 and 424 (3)

3. **Agriculture Core (19 hours)**
   A. One hour from: AGR 100
   B. Three hours from: HRT 101
   C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   E. One hour from: AGD 400
   F. Three hours from: AEC 451
   G. Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371

4. **Horticulture Major (27 hours)**
   A. HRT 323, 324, 416; AGN 469 plus 15 hours from: (six must be advanced) HRT 210, 212, 213, 239, 247, 315, 321, 322, HRT/AGM 325, HRT/AGM 326, HRT 413, 415, 417, 419; AGM 421; AGN 434, 445

5. **Agriculture Electives (11-13 hours)**
   A. Select 11 - 13 hours from AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS

6. **Electives (6 - 8 hours)**

**Grand Total 120 hours**

**Horticulture with Turfgrass Emphasis**

1. **University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)**
2. **Additional Courses required: (11 hours)**
   A. Eleven hours from CHE 112 or 134, and BIO 353 and 424 (3)

3. **Agriculture Core: (19 hours)**
   A. One hour from: AGR 100
   B. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   C. Three hours from: HRT 101
   D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   E. One hour from: AGD 400
   F. Three hours from: AEC 451
   G. Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371

4. **Horticulture Major (Turfgrass Emphasis): (27 hours)**
   A. AGN 367, 469, 434; AGM 421; HRT 315, 323, 419, 324; FOR 304

5. **Agriculture Electives: (11 - 14 hours)**
   In consultation with adviser select 11 to 14 hours from: AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS

6. **General Electives (4-6 hours)**

**Grand Total 120 hours**

---

**Poultry Science**

1. **General Education Core (44-46 hours)**

2. **Additional courses required for the Major (4 hours)**
   A. Four hours from: BIO 121, 123, or 133 (Lab required)

3. **Agriculture Core (22 hours)**
   A. One hour from: AGR 100
   B. Three hours from: ANS 131 (Lab required)
   C. Three hours from: HRT 101
   D. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   E. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   F. One hour from: AGD 400
   G. Three hours from: AEC 451
   H. Select three hours from: AGN 367, 448, or 462

4. **Poultry Science Major (24 hours)**
   A. ANS 280, 333; PLS 237, 252, 337, 340, 437
   B. Select three hours from: PLS 317, 420, 440, 465; AGR 480; or ANS 444

5. **Electives (20 hours)**
   A. Production Option
      1. AGR 431(4), 432(4), 433(4), 475, 480
   B. Business Option
      1. ACC 101; GBU 147; ECO 231, 232; MGT 370, 371; MKT 351, 353; BLW 330, 335
   C. Science Option
      1. BIO, 309, 341; PHY 131, 132; CHE 331, 332, 452, 453
6. **General Electives: (6 hours)**

**Grand Total 120 hours**

**Agricultural Development**

Refer to the teacher certification requirements in this bulletin (located in the College of Education section) for teaching options. Additional requirements for the degree include:

- BIO 131 or 133 or other science approved by adviser (four hours).

Agricultural development majors in the non-teaching option will complete the general education core, the agriculture production core and the following additional courses:

- Twelve to fifteen hours from ACC 101 or 231; MKT 351; BLW 335; MGT 370; BCM 450; AGR 431 (four hours) or 432 (four hours)

**General Electives: (6-9 hours)**

**Agricultural Internship**

The internship program in agriculture may be used by qualified majors in agriculture. It is designed to strengthen the major and provide a stronger base of employment. The internship consists of spending one regular semester in a full-time, on-the-job, prescribed training program in an agricultural or related business. Twelve hours credit may be earned for a 15- to 16-week internship in the regular semester and eight hours credit for a 10- to 11-week internship during the summer. A one-summer term internship will be awarded four credit hours. Applicants for this program should initiate inquiry with the adviser regarding their eligibility no later than the beginning of their first junior semester. Application should be made at least one semester prior to internship. The internship may be used for agriculture electives but not for major courses.

**Course Credit**

All courses listed are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week unless otherwise noted. In courses with both lecture and laboratory, students must take both concurrently, and the same grade will be assigned in both. Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

**Courses in Agribusiness and Economics (AEC)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td><strong>Agricultural Economics (AGR 2317)</strong></td>
<td>Production economics, agricultural prices, money, banking, credit, land economics and public finance. Prerequisite: six semester hours of agriculture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td><strong>Agricultural Finance</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of capital requirements for farming and ranching; determination of credit needs; lending sources and requirements; risks, costs and legal aspects of credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td><strong>Marketing of Agricultural Products</strong></td>
<td>Marketing system as it applies to the farmer, and methods of reducing costs and of improving efficiency of agricultural marketing. Farmer’s cooperatives emphasized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td><strong>Natural Resource Economics</strong></td>
<td>Economic, institutional and physical factors involved in the utilization and control of natural resources as they are related to agriculture.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
451. **Farm Management** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Application of business principles to farming, organization and management of farms, farm records and farm accounts. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of agriculture.

### Courses in Agricultural Development (AGD)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

361. **Agricultural Development** - Study of the structure and function of agricultural delivery systems and their impact on the industry of agriculture. Specific emphasis on the development of agricultural policy, agricultural research, market development, agricultural service agencies, ethics in agriculture, and the adoption and diffusion of new technology. Laboratory field experience required. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture.

371. **Agriculture Leadership** - Study of the various leadership functions and management styles necessary to work effectively within the professional industry of agriculture. Specific emphasis on oral communication, parliamentary procedure, and the function of youth organizations and adult volunteer groups as support organizations in the agricultural community. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture.

400. **Senior Seminar** - One hour lecture. Provides the student with information needed for transition from the college environment to a professional career in the industry of agriculture. Specifically addresses current trends shaping career opportunities, résumé development, interviewing skills, intern opportunities, research and development activities, professional organizations, personal investing and retirement planning, community development and service opportunities, and critical issues facing agriculture.

481. **Methods of Teaching Agricultural Sciences in the Secondary School** - Instructional methods and techniques that emphasize practical applications of the teaching-learning process. Special emphasis on reading in the content area, student evaluation, classroom management and discipline, and essential curriculum/programmatic elements unique to agricultural science and technology. Prerequisite: 9 hours Professional Education.

482. **Cooperative Extension Education** - The philosophy of cooperative extension and extension’s role within the Land Grant system will be emphasized. History, organization, program areas and guiding principles of the Cooperative Extension System will be examined. Cooperative extension’s relationship with the other two branches of the Land Grant system (teaching and research will be examined.)

491. **Student Teaching** - Nine semester hours. Class observation, development of lesson plans, and methods of teaching in-school and adult classes. Prerequisites: AGD 361, 371 and 481.

### Courses in Agricultural Machinery (AGM)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

120. **Fundamentals of Agricultural Technology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introductory course to acquaint students with a wide range of basic concepts, principles, procedures and applications of engineering and machinery in agriculture. Emphasis on skill areas and fundamental principles of agricultural operations and application. Lab fee $5.

236. **Welding and Metals** - One hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Arc welding, oxyacetylene welding, hot and cold metal work, plumbing and sheet metal work. Lab fee $20.

310. **Internal Combustion Engines** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Study of the theory and operation of single- and multi-cylinder internal combustion engines. Emphasis directed toward the application, maintenance, diagnosis and repair of internal combustion engines used in agricultural environments. Lab fee $5.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Lab Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td><strong>Agricultural Electrification</strong> - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Electricity master controls, lighting and heating; maintenance of electric motors; safety; and automated equipment. Lab fee $5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td><strong>Design Application Software I (CAD)</strong> - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to the use of computer assisted design (CAD) software. Acquaints students with basic 2-D design principles, utilizing the latest CAD and architectural software in a computer lab setting. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or 101; AGM 120, or consent of instructor. Lab fee $10. (Same as HRT 325).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td><strong>Design Application Software II (CAD)</strong> - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced course on the use of computer assisted design (CAD) software. Emphasis on three-dimensional drawing and customized design. Experience with latest architectural, mechanical and landscape software. Prerequisites: AGM/HRT 325. Lab fee $10. (Same as HRT 326).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td><strong>Agricultural Machinery Design and Structure</strong> - One hour lecture, four hours lab per week.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mechanical design and construction of equipment. Metal fabrication. Prerequisite: AGR 236. Lab fee $20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td><strong>Agricultural Machinery Operation and Performance</strong> - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Study of the operation, performance and management of agricultural machinery. Prerequisite: AEC 261. Lab fee $5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td><strong>Principles of Irrigation</strong> - Designed to quantify the parameters necessary for the design, installation and operation of various types of irrigation systems. Emphasis on the fundamental principles of irrigation, water application systems and water distribution systems. Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td><strong>Mobile Hydraulics in Agriculture</strong> - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Basic principles of hydraulics, hydrodynamics and hydrostatics; diagnosis and testing; hydraulic valves; and the history of hydraulics. Prerequisite: six hours of agriculture. Lab fee $5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses in Agronomy - Plant and Soil Science (AGN)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Lab Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td><strong>Crop Science</strong> - Basis principles of plant growth as they relate to the production of major horticulture and agronomic crops. Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td><strong>Soil Science</strong> - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Physical, biological and chemical properties, classification and fertilization of soil. Prerequisite: CHE 111 or 133. Lab fee $5.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td><strong>Weed Science</strong> - Study of control of weedy plant species in row crops, pastures, fruit and vegetable crops, turf and around the home. Includes applicator calibration. Prerequisite: CHE 112.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td><strong>Soil Fertility</strong> - Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. Soil properties, liming and fertilization in relation to plant growth. Pre-requisite: AGN 331.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td><strong>Plant Breeding</strong> - Improvement of crops through hybridization and selection with special emphasis on methods of breeding self-pollinated, cross-pollinated and vegetatively propagated plants. Pre-requisite: BIO 341 or consent of the instructor.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td><strong>Range Management</strong> - Principles of range management. Characteristics of rangelands and range plants, management of grazing animals, and vegetation. Prerequisite: junior standing (Same as FOR 448).</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td><strong>Forages</strong> - Study of annual and perennial forages including their management for hay and grazing. Includes characteristics, adaptability, establishment, maintenance, harvesting and quality of the forage.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
469. **Plant Protection** - Biological, chemical, cultural, and physical control of insects, diseases and weeds, including the concepts of integrated pest management. Prerequisites: BIO 353 plus 12 hours of agriculture or biology.

### Courses in Animal Science (ANS)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

131. **Introductory Animal Science (AGRI 1319)** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introductory course in the modern methods of producing, processing, and marketing animals and animal products.

201. **Basic Horsemanship** - A beginning-riding course that addresses the fundamental techniques and principles of horsemanship. Students will ride horses each day, learning the basic athletic maneuvers of the equine under saddle. Students are expected to provide an appropriate saddle and blanket. Students will be required to wear an appropriate riding helmet at all times during the lab.

241. **Horse Production** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Survey of the western working and pleasure horse industry. Fundamentals of selection, nutrition, breeding, health and training pleasure horses.

242. **Equitation** - Six hours lab per week. In-depth study of the finer points of riding involving athletic maneuvers of the horse essential to all performance horse events. Case studies in the behavior, communication and psychology between rider and the modern performance horse. Techniques for evaluation of pleasure and performance horse competition. Co-requisite or Prerequisite: ANS 201

243. **Beef Cattle Science** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Selection, breeding, feeding, management and health care of beef cattle.

250. **Artificial Insemination** - One hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Basic reproductive physiology as related to artificial insemination, techniques of insemination, semen handling, heat detection, heat synchronization and breeding records. Prerequisite: ANS 131 or permission of instructor.

301. **Livestock Evaluation** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Techniques of evaluation and selection of livestock for various agricultural uses. Subjective appraisal of breeding feeder and market swine, as well as beef cattle and sheep. Prerequisites: six hours of ANS including ANS 131.

333. **Animal Nutrition** - Nature, function and metabolism of nutrients in animal production. Prerequisites: AGR 131; CHE 112 or 134; and junior standing.

342. **Swine Production** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Production practices in the management of swine. Breeding, feeding and health care. Prerequisite: AGR 131.

343. **Dairy Science** - Introduction to the basic principles and modern practices of dairy production and dairy products technology. Latest advances in record keeping, selection, breeding, feeding, location, facilities and milk marketing. Prerequisite: ANS 131.

351. **Training Performance Horses - Western** - Riding and training the western performance horse to compete in western riding, roping, cutting, and working cow/horse events.

352. **Training Performance Horses - English** - Riding and training the English performance horse to compete in hunt seat horsemanship, stadium jumping, cross country jumping and dressage events.

428. **Animal Reproductive Physiology** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Concepts and applications of reproduction in farm animals. Endocrinology, anatomy and physiology, spermatogenesis, oogenesis, fertilization, gestation, parturition, and behavior are studied with practical application toward increasing animal production. Prerequisites: ANS 131 and junior
###Courses in Poultry Science (PLS)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td><strong>Introductory Poultry Science (AGR 1327)</strong></td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the scope and importance of the poultry industry. Introduction to the basics of poultry science and modern methods of producing, processing, and marketing of poultry and poultry products. Lab fee $5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td><strong>Poultry Selection and Evaluation</strong></td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week (three credit hours). Techniques of evaluation and selection of poultry and poultry products. Subjective evaluation of breeders, broilers, commercial layers and market products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td><strong>Applied Agriculture Data Applications</strong></td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the use of computerized applications that deal directly with agriculture and allied industries. Examples include feed mill operations, hatchery complexes, environmental control systems, office applications, as well as Web design and its impact on the agriculture industry. Prerequisite: six hours of agriculture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td><strong>Broiler Production</strong></td>
<td>Study of production practices for the commercial broiler production industry with specific in-depth study in broiler houses and equipment, grow-out phases and disease control for typical broiler operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Poultry Science</strong></td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. In-depth study of avian anatomy and physiology, incubation, poultry diseases, and poultry genetics and breeding. Lab fee $5. Prerequisite: ANS 237.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td><strong>Agricultural Waste Management</strong></td>
<td>Principles of agricultural waste management, addressing animal and human waste as well as management and disposal of agricultural chemicals. Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437</td>
<td><strong>Applied Poultry Production</strong></td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Advanced study of poultry nutrition, and organization and management of commercial poultry production and processing operations. Use of computers in designing, planning and managing a modern commercial poultry operation. Lab fee $5. Prerequisite: ANS 237.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td><strong>Non-Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding</strong></td>
<td>Focuses on nutrition and feeding of non-ruminant animals. Address the interactions between nutrition and carcass product quality, immunology and environments in monogastric animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td><strong>Agriculture Products Processing</strong></td>
<td>Study of the technological processes involved in the preparation, processing and packaging of agricultural products, including: livestock, poultry, fish, fruits, nuts, vegetables and dairy. Study of consumer trends, governmental regulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and research efforts affecting agricultural products processing. May require an overnight field trip. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

### Courses in Horticulture (HRT)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Lab Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Horticulture and Society</td>
<td>Develop a greater appreciation for the art and science of horticulture and its influence and impact on human health and welfare. Basic knowledge and skills for life-long enjoyment of horticulture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Ornamental Horticulture</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. An overview of the ornamental horticulture industry including landscaping, nursery management, retail sales, floriculture and other types of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the propagation, production, and use of bedding, tropical foliage and indoor plants. Lab fee $5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>Fruit and Vegetable Production</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Factors influencing the successful growing, harvesting, storing and marketing of fruit and vegetable crops. Special focus on low-input farming systems, irrigation efficiency, pest management, and alternative crops and technology. Lab fee $5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Annuals and Perennials</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Principles and practices of herbaceous landscape color plants including annuals, perennials, tropicals and bulbs. Emphasis is placed on identification, production, use and maintenance of year-round bedding plants in East Texas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239</td>
<td>Basic Landscape Design</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. History and basic principles, formal and informal designs, and community planning and zoning. Lab fee $5. Prerequisites: AGM 120 or some drawing experience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>Landscape Installation</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Application of design principles including interpretation of plans, costs and bidding, site preparation, construction materials, planting, and maintenance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Turfgrass Science I</td>
<td>Principles of turfgrass production and selection; establishment and maintenance of turfgrass for residential and commercial landscape applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Greenhouse Management</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Principles of greenhouse management. Prerequisite: HRT/AGN 110. Lab fee $5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>Floriculture</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Principles and practical applications of commercial production of pot plants, cut flower crops, flower arrangements, post-harvest handling and marketing techniques. Lab fee $20.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Environmental Horticulture Physiology</td>
<td>Three hours lecture. Fundamental concepts underlying the science of horticultural crop production and management, including abiotic and biotic environmental factors relative to their effects on plant physiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>Landscape Plant Materials I</td>
<td>One hour lecture, four hours lab. Emphasis on the plants most commonly used in East Texas landscapes. Requires the identification of 175 small trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers and herbaceous perennials. Prerequisites: six hours of agriculture or consent of instructor. Lab fee $5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Design Application Software I (CAD)</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the use of computer assisted design (CAD) software. Acquaints students with basic 2-D design principles, utilizing the latest CAD and architectural software in a computer lab setting. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or 101; AGM 120, or consent of instructor. Lab fee $10. (Same as AGM 325).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>Design Application Software II (CAD)</td>
<td>Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Advanced course on the use of computer assisted design (CAD) software. Emphasis on three-dimensional drawing and customized design. Experience with latest architectural, mechanical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and landscape software. Lab fee $10. Prerequisite: AGM-HRT 325 or HMS 414. (Same as AGM 326).

413. **Nursery Management** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Study of the principles and practices involved in commercial production, marketing and management of nursery crops. Prerequisite: Six hours of agriculture or equivalent. Lab fee $5.

416. **Plant Propagation** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Physiological relationships involved in plant propagation-environmental factors as they relate to plant growth structures and nursery conditions. Prerequisite: six hours of agriculture or consent of instructor. Lab fees $5.

417. **Advanced Landscape Design** - Practical design applications for landscape situations using various plant materials, cost estimation, contracting, construction and maintenance. Prerequisites: HRT 239 and/or HRT-AGM 325. Lab fee $5.

419. **Turfgrass Management II** - Focuses on the skills needed by golf course, park, and athletic field managers to develop cost-effective management practices for facilities under intensive use. Emphasis is placed on site-specific needs including substrate modification, irrigation and drainage, fertilization, and pest management.

### Courses in General Agriculture (AGR)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

100. **The Agriculture Industry (AGRI 1131)** - One semester hour credit, one-hour lecture per week. Introduction to agriculture and its relationship to the sciences, as well as careers and opportunities in agriculture. Required for all agriculture majors.

275. **Special Problems** - One to four semester hours. Individual instruction in laboratory or field problems. May include enterprise projects. Prerequisites: six hours of agriculture. May be repeated.

280. **Special Topics** - One to four semester hours. Study of specific areas of agriculture approved by the agriculture curriculum committee and by the department chair. May be repeated.

431. **Agricultural Internship** - Four semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks of work experience using equipment and materials of production in the intern’s major field. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture.

432. **Agricultural Internship II** - Four semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks. Production practices basic to the intern’s major field of interest. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture. Fall, spring.

433. **Agricultural Internship III** - Four semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks of applied management practices related to the intern’s major field of interest. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture. Fall, spring.

475. **Special Problems** - One to four semester hours. Individual instruction in laboratory or field problems. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture. May be repeated.

480. **Topics in Agriculture** - One to four semester hours. Study of specific areas of agriculture approved by the agriculture curriculum committee and by the chair of the department.
Contact Information

R. Dale Perritt, Chair
Room 101; Agriculture Building
Phone: 936.468.3705
Fax: 936.468.4047
dperritt@sfasu.edu
http://ag.sfasu.edu/
Stephen F. Austin State University

The College of Liberal & Applied Arts

Overview

One of the largest and the most diverse of SFA's colleges, the College of Liberal and Applied Arts is a center of academic excellence. Comprised of nine departments, schools, and divisions, the college provides opportunities to acquire both a knowledge base necessary for informed citizenship and the specific skills required for professional success. Students in the college learn to analyze complex problems, to make critical judgments and to formulate innovative solutions.

The college offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in criminal justice, communication (communication studies, journalism and radio/television), English, French, geography, history, liberal studies, philosophy, political science, psychology, public administration, sociology, and Spanish; Bachelor of Science degrees are available in communication (communication studies, journalism and radio/television), geography, multidisciplinary studies, political science, psychology, public administration, and sociology. Students in the college also can pursue a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in creative writing or a Bachelor of Social Work degree. The Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree is available to students meeting specific admission requirements. Teacher certification programs are offered in English, French, history, journalism, social studies, speech communication and Spanish.

Mission

The College of Liberal and Applied Arts is a community of educators and students working together to promote learning in support of service to society. Students learn to communicate effectively, analyze complex social and cultural issues, make judgments and formulate strategies to address the issues of tomorrow.

Advising & Student Services

The Office of the Dean and individual academic departments oversee the curricular programs of students who pursue any of the courses of study offered within the college. Most students work with faculty advisers in the academic departments to develop specific degree plans, while those working toward degrees in Applied Arts and Sciences, Liberal Studies, Multidisciplinary Studies, or other interdisciplinary programs are assigned an adviser by the dean.

Students who have declared a major in the college and have earned fewer than 45 semester credit hours should contact the Liberal and Applied Arts Academic and Career Advising Office in Ferguson 290 or at laaadvising@sfasu.edu. Students who have not yet declared a major are advised in the Academic Advising Center, located on the second floor of the Ralph W. Steen Library, Room 203.

Many departments in the college have specific advising schedules. Students should contact the department that houses their particular degree program for advising information.

Accreditation

The Council on Social Work Education has accredited the bachelor and master's programs in social work.
Scholarships & Fellowships

- Cyd Adams Scholarship
- Ron Adkison Scholarship: Political Science majors
- The Chase Scholarship: Language majors
- W.H. and Rhonda Clark Memorial Scholarship: English majors
- Elizabeth B. Davis Award: Language majors
- Dean T.E. Ferguson Creative Writing Scholarship Fund
- Gladys Fox Scholarship: English majors
- Joe J. Fisher Scholarship: Pre-Law emphasis, Government, Forestry or Criminal Justice
- Hulie Freeze Pre-Law Scholarship: Pre-Law emphasis
- "Red" and Thelma Jagoe Harling Scholarship: History and Political Science majors
- Lillian E. Hoover Scholarship: English majors
- L. Kelly Jones Pre-Law Scholarship: Pre-Law emphasis
- T.J. Kallsen Scholarship: English majors
- The Tommie Jan Lowery Outstanding History Graduate Award
- Sylvia McGrath Memorial Scholarship
- Jack Raines McKinney History Scholarship: History majors, restricted to Texas History
- Joe Murray Writing
- James L. Nichols Scholarship
- Outstanding Political Science Student (Phi Sigma Alpha)
- Outstanding Political Science Senior
- David Petty Gerontology Scholarship: Gerontology majors
- ROTC (U.S. Army) for nursing and other students pursuing a commission as a U.S. Army officer
- Mike Shapiro Radio/TV
- Sara S. Snyder Scholarship: English majors and History majors
- TX NC RSVP (Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board)

Student Organizations

- Alpha Chi (English Honor Society)
- Alpha Kappa Delta (Sociology Honor Society)
- Alpha Phi Sigma (Criminal Justice Honor Society)
- Amnesty International
- Anthropology Club
- Association of Men and Women in Communication (AMWC)
- Criminal Justice Association
- French Club
- Gamma Theta Upsilon (Geography Honor Society)
- Geography Club
- Gerontology Club
History Club
Lambda Pi Eta (Communication Honor Society)
National Association of Social Workers (NASW)
National Broadcasting Society (NBS)
Phi Alpha (Social Work Honor Society)
Phi Alpha Theta (History Honor Society)
Phi Delta Pi (National French Honor Society)
Pi Kappa Delta (Debate)
Pi Sigma Alpha (Political Science Honor Society)
Pre-Law Club
Psi Chi (Psychology Honor Society)
Psychology Club
Sigma Delta Pi (National Collegiate Hispanic Honor Society)
Sigma Tau Delta (International English Honor Society)
Sociology Club
Student Association of Social Workers (SASW)
Spanish Club
Students for Public Administration (SEPA)

Academic Probation, Suspension, and Reinstatement
The college enforces the university policies regarding academic probation, suspension and reinstatement as described earlier in this Bulletin.

Undecided Students
Students who are undecided about a major are required to seek advising on a course of study prior to each registration period. The advising program for undecided majors allows the student to explore different curricular areas before declaring a major. Through the program, students can select a combination of general education and elective courses that will apply toward a degree when the student eventually declares a major. Additionally, faculty advisers are available to counsel with students about the choice of majors and other academic matters throughout the semester. The advising office for undecided majors is the Academic Advising Center. (See Student Services section of this bulletin.)

Degree Requirements
Bachelor of Arts Degree - Communication Studies, Criminal Justice, English, French, Geography, History, Journalism, Liberal Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Public Administration, Psychology, Radio/Television, Sociology & Spanish

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Proficiency in a foreign language through SFA's 132 courses or two
semesters of any single language. Students may satisfy this requirement with two semesters of American Sign Language (SPH 172, 272).

B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   1. Three hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
   1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242

D. Humanities and Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
   1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
   *Applies only to students completing a minor in Secondary Education.

2. College Requirements
   A. All students completing Bachelor of Arts degrees in English, French, history, liberal studies, philosophy, political science, public administration, psychology or Spanish must complete the following college requirements:
      1. Foreign language proficiency through the SFA 232 level (SPH 479 for American Sign Language).
      2. Three hours of humanities coursework from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 163, 223. The course chosen must have a different prefix than that selected in line D-2 in the university core above.
      3. Three hours of oral communication skills from COM 111 or COM 170.

B. All students completing Bachelor of Arts degrees in communication studies, criminal justice, geography, journalism, radio/television, or sociology must complete the following College Requirements:
   1. Three hours from courses with global awareness content: HIS 302, 303; PSC 332; SOC 351, 357.
   2. Three hours from courses with cultural awareness content: ANT 231, COM 435, HIS 321, GEO 131, LAS 300.
   3. Three hours of humanities coursework from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 163, 223. The course chosen must have a different prefix than that selected in line D-2 in the University Core above.
   4. Three hours of oral communication skills from COM 111 or COM 170.

3. Major
   A. A departmental first major of at least 30 semester hours, but not more than 36 hours, with at least 18 hours advanced and at least 12 hours advanced at SFA.

4. Minor or Second Major
   A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23
semester hours, with at least nine advanced hours and at least six advanced at SFA.

B. A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.

5. **Forty-two or more** semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.

6. A **minimum** of 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA.

7. **Enough additional** semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

8. A **grade of at least C** in each freshman English course; a C average at SFA; a C average in first major courses taken at SFA; a C average in minor or second major courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

9. **Students must** complete nine semester hours of courses designated as writing enhanced at SFA.

---

**Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree - Creative Writing**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      
      2. Proficiency in a foreign language through SFA's 132 courses, or two semesters of any single language. Students may satisfy this requirement with two semesters of American Sign Language (SPH 172, 272).
   
      3. Mathematics (3 hours)
         
         a. Three hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
      
     4. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
         
         a. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242
      
     5. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
         
         a. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
         
         b. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
      
     6. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
         
         a. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
         
         b. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
         
         c. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
   
   B. **College Requirements:**
      
      1. Proficiency in a foreign language through SFA's 232 courses or two additional semesters of the same language as that elected in (1.A.2.) above. Students may satisfy this requirement with two semesters of American Sign Language (SPH 477, 479), but only a few openings are available in Sign Language courses. (Six hours)
2. Three hours from Visual and Performing Arts: ART 280, 281; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341C.

3. Three hours from: COM 111

C. **Major in creative writing:** A first major of at least 33 semester hours.

D. **Minor:** A mandatory minor in literature of at least 21 semester hours, with at least 15 advanced hours.

E. **Forty-two or more** semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.

F. **A minimum** of 42 semester hours in residence at SFA.

G. **Enough additional** semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

H. **A grade** of at least C or better is required in each freshman English course; a C average or better at SFA; a C average in all specified work completed in the academic major or minor.

I. **Students must** complete nine semester hours of courses designated as writing enhanced at SFA.

---

**Bachelor of Science Degree - Communication Studies, Geography, Journalism, Political Science, Public Administration, Psychology, Sociology & Radio/Television**

### 1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-47 hours)**

A. Communication (12-13 hours)
   1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133
   2. Three hours of: ENG 273
   3. Three to four hours from: COM 111 or foreign language or American Sign Language

B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   1. Three hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
   1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242

D. Humanities and Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
   1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 341, 140
   2. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

### 2. **College Requirements**

A. Six to eight additional semester hours from one of the following sequences:
   1. Anthropology/Archaeology/Geography: ANT 248, 251; GEO 130
2. Biology: BIO 131, 133, 225, 238, 239
3. Chemistry: CHE 133, 134, 231
4. Geology: ENV 110; GOL 131, 132
5. Physics: AST 105; PHY 110, 131, 132, 241, 242

B. Three to four additional semester hours from MTH courses numbered 133 or above.

C. COM 111; ENG 273, 344; FRE 304; SPA 435, 445; HIS 151, 152 or PHI 153, 163, 223 (3 hours) (Students seeking Teacher Certification should take COM 111 in this category). Note: students pursuing the BA in psychology must complete only college requirements A and B.

3. **Major** a departmental first major of at least 30 semester hours, but not for more than 36 hours, with at least 18 hours advanced and at least 12 hours advanced at SFA.

4. **Minor or Second Major**
   A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least nine advanced hours, and at least six advanced at SFA.
   B. A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.

5. **Forty-two or more** semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.

6. **A minimum** of 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA.

7. **Enough additional** semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

8. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average at SFA; and a C average in first major courses taken at SFA; a C average in minor or second major courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

9. **Students must** complete nine semester hours of courses designated writing enhanced at SFA.

---

**Bachelor of Social Work Degree**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242;
   D. Humanities and Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161,
2. The **professional social work** course sequence of 50 semester hours, with at least nine hours of Practice Methods courses and 15 hours of Field Practicum at SFA.

3. A **minimum** of 42 semester hours of residence work, (on the SFA campus) at least 36 hours of which must be advanced (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive).

4. **At least** 12 hours of electives to total 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.

5. A **grade** of at least C in each freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, and unless exempt from the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099 and RDG 098; a C average in all coursework at SFA; a grade of a C or better in each research methods courses (SOC 378, SWK 455 and SOC 379); a 2.25 grade point average in professional social work courses; and a grade of C or better in BIO 121, 123 or 238. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

6. **Students must** complete nine semester hours of courses designated writing enhanced at SFA.

---

**Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences, Bachelor of Science in Multidisciplinary Studies**

Information about these degrees can be found in the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs section of this bulletin.

**Contact Information**

**Brian Murphy, Dean**

Room 273; Ferguson Building
Box 13033 or 13002 SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Phone: 936.468.2803
Fax: 936.468.2190
libarts@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/laa
Stephen F. Austin State University

Division of Communication & Contemporary Culture

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.A./B.S.
  - Communication Studies
    - Concentrations in Interpersonal Communication
    - Media Studies
    - Organizational Communication
    - Public Communication
  - Journalism
    - Concentrations in Advertising
    - News Writing
    - Photojournalism
    - Public Relations
  - Radio/TV
    - Concentrations in News
    - Production
    - Sales Management
- BA in Philosophy
- Minors
  - Communication Studies
  - Journalism
  - Philosophy
  - Radio/Television

Faculty

- Regents Professor
- Professors
  - Jerry K. Frye
  - John Allen Hendricks
  - Larry J. King
- Associate Professors
  - Jean Y. Eldred
  - Al Greule
  - Gary H. Mayer
  - Anne Smith
  - Owen Smith
- Assistant Professors
  - Linda Thorsen Bond
  - Ben Dixon
The Division of Communication and Contemporary Culture has two functions: (1) education of students in historical, scientific and artistic aspects of communication and contemporary culture; and (2) preparation of students for professional careers. The division brings the student's general and liberal education into focus by organizing it upon a framework of communication as a science, an art and a service. Faculty members who teach in the division seek to understand contemporary culture and engage their students in the learning and analysis of contemporary culture.

## Objectives

The Division of Communication and Contemporary Culture has two functions: (1) education of students in historical, scientific and artistic aspects of communication and contemporary culture; and (2) preparation of students for professional careers. The division brings the student's general and liberal education into focus by organizing it upon a framework of communication as a science, an art and a service. Faculty members who teach in the division seek to understand contemporary culture and engage their students in the learning and analysis of contemporary culture.

## Programs

### Communication Studies

These courses are designed to provide students with the ability to become more aware of meaning construction, to apply effective communication practices, and to be leaders in a changing, global environment. The courses in each concentration help students to understand how technology is altering interaction, how culture affects communication processes, and how communication competence is vital to leading and participating in a vibrant society.

### Global Media and Contemporary Culture

#### Journalism

These courses provide students with a diversified program of study in journalism and mass media. Courses in news gathering, writing, editing and photography are considered basic; thereafter, students branch into more specialized areas in news writing, photography, advertising and public relations.

#### Radio-Television

These courses are designed to prepare students for professional careers in the broadcasting/multimedia industries. Courses provide a balance between production and theory with concentrations in news, production and sales/management.

#### Philosophy

These courses foster the ability to think critically, to identify and analyze complex problems, to use
higher-order reasoning skills through the consistent application of deductive and inductive logical principles, to comprehend multiple perspectives on a specific topic, to communicate effectively and persuasively, and to formulate solutions and evaluate possible outcomes on a wide range of subjects.

Some philosophy courses fulfill general education requirements in the humanities. They provide intellectual breadth not only for prospective teachers and liberal arts students but also for students planning careers in other professional and vocational fields.

Internships

Communication internships provide qualified students with on-the-job experience and academic credit for working in professional communication settings. Internship courses provide opportunities to observe and analyze the methods, techniques and creative processes of professionals. To determine eligibility, internship application forms must be completed and returned to the Division of Communication and Contemporary Culture located in the Boynton Building, Room 301. More detailed information may be obtained from the division Web page.

SFA Debate

Housed within the division is the nationally-recognized SFA Debate Team. Students compete in the International Public Debate Association style of debate and travel across the country to intercollegiate debate tournaments. In recent years, four SFA students have won the IPDA National Championship Tournament. The team has also been ranked as the top varsity division team at the end of the season four times.

SFA Debate is open to all SFA students who desire an opportunity to improve their argumentation and presentation skills. Former graduates of the program use these skills in their careers as educators, business leaders, attorneys, politicians and many other professions. The team meets weekly to practice and strategize. For more information, contact Director of Forensics Stephen P. Jeffcoat by e-mail at sjeffcoat@sfasu.edu.

Major & Minors

BA and BS in Communication

Communication Studies

A major consists of 36 hours. See program adviser for specialization areas.

Journalism

A major consists of 36 hours. See program adviser for specialization areas.

Radio/Television

The major in R/TV consists of 36 semester hours, of which at least 18 must be advanced. Required courses are MCM 101, 112, 212, 319 (three hours), 302, 421, 442, and 15 additional hours in a concentration of news, production, or sales/management, six hours of which must be advanced. Students with a first major in radio/television may choose either the B.A. or the B.S.

BA in Philosophy

The major in philosophy consists of 36 semester hours with at least 18 semester hours of advanced
courses (at least 12 semester hours at the 300-level and at least six semester hours at the 400-level). Required courses are listed below.

**Second Major**

Second majors in all programs require a minimum of 24 semester hours of which at least 12 must be advanced. See program advisers for specific courses in communication studies and journalism.

Requirements for a second major in philosophy are listed below.

Requirements for a second major in radio/tv consist of MCM 101, 112, 212, 302, 421, 442, and six additional hours in radio/television courses.

**Minor**

Minors in the division consist of 18 hours of coursework.

See program advisers for specific courses in communication studies and journalism.

Courses for the minor in philosophy are listed below.

Requirements for a minor in radio/television are MCM 101, 112, 212, 302, and six hours from MCM 304, 376, 421, 442, 409, and 456.

**Teaching Certification**

Secondary certification is available in speech communication and journalism. Refer to the Educator Certification requirements in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework.

**Student Media**

Practical experience is available to students in the electronic and print media through supervised work with the university's broadcasting facilities: SFA-TV 2 and KSAU radio; student newspaper, The Pine Log; and student yearbook, The Stone Fort.

**Courses in Journalism (MCM)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Mass Media (COMM 1307)</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the process of mass communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td><strong>News Writing (COMM 2311)</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Fundamental principles of writing news. Writing enhanced. Incidental fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td><strong>Basic Digital Photography</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, one hour lecture, three lab hours per week. Introduction to digital photography and industry-related standard editing software for a variety of media applications. Cameras available for checkout to class members. Incidental fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate Digital Photography</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours, one hour lecture, three hours lab per week. Advanced techniques in photography designed to give the student an opportunity to explore additional technical and compositional photographic methods beyond those in MCM 200. Strong emphasis on mastering industry-standard editing software and digital asset management. Cameras available for checkout to class members. Prerequisite: MCM 200. Incidental fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td><strong>News Gathering and Writing II (COMM 2315)</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Intensive study of methods used in gathering and writing news beyond those considered in MCM 103. Writing enhanced. Prerequisite: MCM 103 with a grade of C. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td><strong>Copy Editing and Headline Writing</strong></td>
<td>Techniques of news editing, evaluation and processing of news with emphasis on grammar, AP style and headline writing. Writing enhanced. Prerequisite: MCM 103 with a grade of C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Digital Photography</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours, one hour lecture, three lab hours per week. Advanced techniques in photography beyond those in MCM 200 and MCM 201. Includes studio lighting, location lighting and advanced photographic techniques. Emphasis on professional presentation and publication for a variety of media and fields. Cameras available for checkout to class members. Prerequisite: MCM 201 or consent of instructor. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td><strong>Communication Law</strong></td>
<td>Study of communication law affecting the rights and duties of the press, including electronic media. Attention given to the First Amendment, libel, privacy, freedom of information, copyright and obscenity. Prerequisite: advanced standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td><strong>Advertising Techniques and Procedures</strong></td>
<td>Study of the role of advertising in today's economy and its specific use in marketing. Emphasis on development of creative strategy, media selection and audience segmentation. Prerequisite: advanced standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td><strong>Advertising Cases and Campaigns</strong></td>
<td>Study of the principles of research, planning, budgeting and presenting for a variety of communication campaigns. Prerequisite: MCM 307.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td><strong>Feature Writing</strong></td>
<td>Types of special articles and writing techniques best adapted to marketing material in newspapers and magazines. Writing enhanced. Prerequisite: MCM 103 with a grade of C and MCM 203.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td><strong>Public Relations</strong></td>
<td>Study of the principles and practices in the field of public relations with special emphasis on practical case study experiences. Prerequisites: advanced standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td><strong>Public Relations Writing</strong></td>
<td>Fundamentals of writing for publications, including newsletters, house journals, news releases, pamphlets and brochures. Writing enhanced. Prerequisite: MCM 103 with a grade of C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td><strong>Topics in Media</strong></td>
<td>In-depth study of selected topics in the fields encompassed in the program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td><strong>Layout and Design</strong></td>
<td>Study and application of graphic design through the publication of advertising, magazine, newspaper and new media layouts. Prerequisites: MCM 103, 200. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td><strong>Media Graphics</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours, one hour lecture, three lab hours per week. Application of the fundamentals of media graphics to provide an understanding of their use in converged media. Prerequisite: MCM 200. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td><strong>Photojournalism</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours, one hour lecture, three hours lab per week. Theory and practice of current photographers working in the field of journalism. Emphasis on use of digital camera and computer equipment relating to photojournalism. Prerequisite: MCM 201 or consent of instructor. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td><strong>Column and Editorial Writing</strong></td>
<td>Writing opinion pieces for online and traditional media. Prerequisites: MCM 103, 203.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td><strong>New Media</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to multimedia services and various research and publishing tools on the Internet and World Wide Web. Prerequisite: advanced standing and MCM 200.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td><strong>Media Internship</strong></td>
<td>Three to six semester hours. Supervised on-the-job experience. Internships arranged by student and approved by instructor. Strongly recommended. Prerequisite: Must have completed 66 hours overall with 24 hours in MCM courses (12 hours at SFA).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Courses in Radio-Television (MCM)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Incidental Fee Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Mass Media (COMM 1307)</strong></td>
<td>Introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the process of mass communication.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Radio-Television (COMM 1335)</strong></td>
<td>Survey and analysis of the history, regulation, scope, social implications, and problems of radio and television.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td><strong>Audio Production Techniques</strong></td>
<td>Three hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Theory and practice in elementary sound recording for radio and television. Prerequisite: MCM 101, 112 with grade of C in each.</td>
<td>Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td><strong>Television Production</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Designed to develop style and skill in television production. Exposure to a variety of television production situations. Prerequisite: MCM 212 with minimum grade of C. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td><strong>Television News Techniques</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Laboratory workshop production of weekly news programs. Prerequisites: MCM 302. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td><strong>Communication Practicum</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour. Supervised instruction in activities related to radio-television. Prerequisites: MCM 212 and 302, depending upon major. May be repeated for credit. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td><strong>Radio-Television Announcing</strong></td>
<td>Development of the basic skills for effective television and radio announcing, newscasting and interviewing. Prerequisite: MCM 212. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409</td>
<td><strong>Broadcast Sales</strong></td>
<td>Techniques and procedures used in commercial broadcast sales. Combines classroom instruction and professional examples. Prerequisite: advanced standing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td><strong>Writing for Radio-Television</strong></td>
<td>Problems and practice in the writing of dramatic and non-dramatic programs for broadcast purposes. Writing enhanced.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td><strong>Radio-Television Programming</strong></td>
<td>Study of the programming function, analysis of programs and implementation of effective broadcast schedules. Prerequisite: MCM 101, 112 with a grade of C in each.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Television Production</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Development of imagination and aesthetic judgment in the production of television programs. Prerequisites: MCM 302, 304. Incidental fee required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td><strong>Media Internship</strong></td>
<td>Three to six semester hours. Supervised on-the-job experience. Internships arranged by student and approved by instructor. Strongly recommended. Prerequisite: must have completed 66 hours overall with 24 hours in MCM courses (12 hours at SFA).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems in Media</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Independent investigation of a special topic or project by the student with advice, approval and supervision of an instructor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contact Information

John Allen Hendricks, Director
Room 301B; Boynton Building
Phone: 936.468.4001
Fax: 936.468.1331
http://www.sfasu.edu/comm-culture/
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of English

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.A. in English, Second major in English
- B.F.A. in Creative Writing
- Secondary School Certification, English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 8-12

Minors
- Children's Literature
- Creative Writing
- English
- Literature
- Linguistics
- Professional and Technical Writing

Faculty

- Professor
  - Mark Emil Sanders
- Associate Professors
  - Norjuan Austin
  - Michael Given
  - Marc Guidry
  - Michael Martin
  - John McDermott
  - Kenneth Untiedt
- Assistant Professors
  - Andrew Brininstool
  - Erica Hoagland
  - Matthew Kaplan
  - Steven Marsden
  - Christine McDermott
  - Denise T. Millstein
  - Christopher Sams
  - Jessica Sams
  - Elizabeth Tasker
  - Ronald Tumelson
  - Kevin West
- Lecturers
  - Deborah Bush
  - Nancy Fox
  - Sue Whatley
Objectives

Courses in English develop effective, appropriate use of English language skills, present the literary heritage of English-speaking and other people, and improve the understanding of practical and literary discourse. In language and literature, then, English supplies essential education for all students. Some students, however, have particular interests and require a broader-than-average background in literature and the English language. The department meets these requirements on both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Definition of Majors & Minors

Bachelor of Arts in English (36 hours)

- Survey Literature Courses (6 hours)
  - Six hours from: ENG 211, ENG 212, ENG 221, ENG 222, ENG 229, or ENG 230
- Linguistics Courses (3 hours)
  - Three hours from: ENG 342, ENG 344, ENG 441, or ENG 442
- World Literature Period Courses (3 hours)
  - Three hours from: ENG 304, ENG 305, ENG 307, or ENG 308
- British Literature Period Courses (3 hours)
  - Three hours from: ENG 315, ENG 316, ENG 317, ENG 318, or ENG 319
- American Literature Period Courses (3 hours)
  - Three hours from: ENG 330, ENG 331, ENG 332, ENG 333, or ENG 334
- Advanced World, British, or American Literature (3 hours)
  - Three hours from: ENG 405, ENG 412, or ENG 421
- Twelve hours from: ENG 326, ENG 381, ENG 426, ENG 490
- Three Hours Elective
  - 300-400 level approved ENG course

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in College of Education section for specific professional teacher coursework requirements.

Honors students may substitute the following:
ENG 133H (three hours). Students must receive an A in 133H to receive credit for ENG 131 and 132; students receiving a grade of B or C must take ENG 132.

Second Major in English (24 hours)

- *Survey Literature Courses (6 hours)
  - Six hours from: ENG 211, 212, 221, 222, 229 or 230
- *Period Literature Courses (6 hours)
  - Six hours from: ENG 304, 305, 307, 308, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 330, 331, 332, 333 or 334
- Literature Analysis (3 hours)
  - ENG 381
- Linguistics Courses (3 hours)
  - Three hours from: ENG 342, 344, 441 or 442
- Advanced World, British, or American Literature (3 hours)
■ Three hours from: ENG 405, 412 or 421
■ Advanced Topics (3 hours)
  ■ ENG 426

*Students must take at least one course in World, American and British literatures from the combined offerings of 200-level survey and 300-level period literature courses.

Minor in English (21 hours)

■ *Survey Literature Courses (6 hours)
  ■ Six hours from: ENG 211, 212, 221, 222, 229 or 230
■ *Period Literature Courses (6 hours)
  ■ Six hours from: ENG 304, 305, 307, 308, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 330, 331, 332, 333 or 334
■ Linguistics Courses (3 hours)
  ■ Three hours from: ENG 342 or 344
■ Literature Analysis (3 hours)
  ■ ENG 381
■ Advanced Literature (3 hours)
  ■ Three hours from: ENG 405, 412, 421 or 426

Most film studies courses do not count toward either the English major or minor. Please consult with an advisor in the Department of English for more information.

*Students must take at least one course in World, American and British literatures from the combined offerings of 200-level survey and 300-level period literature courses.

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Creative Writing (BFA) (33 hours)

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Creative Writing is for students who want the intensity of a conservatory education within a Liberal Arts degree. This program requires a capstone sequence of six hours of senior thesis culminating in the creation of a substantial work of original fiction, poetry and/or creative non-fiction. BFA students are required to minor in literature. A public reading of the student's work, a selection from the thesis, is required in the senior year.

■ Three hours from: ENG 261
■ Six to nine hours from: ENG 359, ENG 361, or 362
■ Three to six hours from: ENG 459
■ Three to six hours from: ENG 461
■ Three to six hours from: ENG 462
■ Three to six hours from: ENG 463
■ Zero to three hours from: ENG 460
■ Zero to six hours from: ENG 465
■ Three hours from: ENG 467
■ Three hours from: ENG 468

Every BFA student must take ENG 261 and 463. Within the Intermediate and Advanced workshops, students have some leeway to focus on particular genres, but are expected to take at least one workshop in each area.

With the consent of your adviser, THR 463 (Playwriting) may also be used to fulfill three hours of the
400-level Creative Writing Workshop courses.

The BFA Mandatory Minor in Literature (21 hours)

- Six hours from: ENG 211, 212, 221, 222, 229 or 230
- Three hours from: ENG 326
- Three hours from: ENG 381
- Three hours from: ENG 342, 344, 441 or 442
- Three hours from: ENG 300-400 Modern/Contemporary Literature elective
- Three hours from: ENG 300-400 English elective

Minor in Children's Literature (18 hours)

The Children's Literature minor consists of 18 hours from the courses listed below. Students may, with the permission of a Children's Literature specialist in the English department or the chair of the department, substitute three semester hours outside the Department of English in lieu of ENG 352. Courses used for substitutions must be very closely aligned with the goal of the Children's Literature minor: to advance a student's understanding of the analysis of children's literature.

- Eighteen hours from: ENG 250, 350, 351, 352, 356, 358

Minor in Creative Writing (18 hours)

The purpose of the minor in creative writing is to allow students regardless of major to develop advanced skills in the creation of original fiction, poetry and/or creative non-fiction.

A minor in creative writing consists of 18 semester hours. Students completing the minor must take a mix of the following courses to total 18 hours: ENG 261 (required), 359, 361, 362, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463 (required), 465.

With the consent of the director of the Creative Writing Program, THR 463, (Playwriting) also may be used to fulfill credits for the creative writing minor.

(Note for creative writing minors who are also English majors: writing credits taken to complete the minor do not count for English major credits. Students may take additional creative writing courses beyond the minimum 18 hours for the minor and apply them to the English major elective.)

Minor in Linguistics (18 hours)

The minor in linguistics consists of 18 credit hours, divided into nine core hours and nine elective hours. Only one course can be counted as credit for both the student's major and minor; any course counted toward both must first be approved by the chair.

1. **Required:**
   A. Intermediate-level proficiency of any foreign language (includes ASL) demonstrated by a grade of C or better in a fourth-semester or higher language course; and
   B. an exit interview upon the completion or near-completion of the minor.

2. **Core curriculum (nine hours)**
   A. The following three courses are required of all students pursuing a minor in Linguistics: ENG 341, 440, 442.

3. **Electives (nine hours)**
A. Choose three courses from the following list of electives (no more than six hours may be taken outside the English department), where two courses (six hours) must be taken from Group I and one course (three hours) taken from either Group II or Group III.

4. **Group I** courses (Language Studies) are: ENG 342, 344, 440, 442, 240; LAT 495; GRK 495; ILA 315; SPA 303, 310, 433; FRE 303, 435; SPH 210.

5. **Group II** courses (Critical Thinking and Communicative Practices) are: ENG 302 (when topic is appropriate), 382, 438, 442 (when topic is appropriate; e.g., conversation analysis, dialect study and language policy), COM 270, 435, 436; PHI 163.

6. **Group III** courses (Cognitive Study of Language) are: ENG 442 (when topic is appropriate; e.g., language and the brain, and language acquisition); PSY 360; SPH 130, 230, 233, 250, 480.

Any course not on the above lists must be approved by the chair.

*Minor in Technical and Professional Writing (18 hours)*

The minor in technical and professional writing is designed to prepare students with the skills necessary to pursue careers as technical or professional writers, or to provide those with major concentrations in technical fields with the writing skills that the leaders in those professions find most valuable.

- Required courses (nine hours): ENG 273, 373, and 473 or 335.
- Required internship (three hours): ENG 474 or 460.
- Elective courses (six hours). *Choose two courses from ENG 335 (if not used as a required course), 344, 382, 473 (if not used as a required course), 481; COM 103.

*Courses from other departments with appropriate focus on professional writing, editing or layout may be included in the six hours of electives with the approval of the department chair. Students should be aware that these courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the minor.

**English as a Second Language Endorsement**

The department offers courses that make up part of the requirements for the Endorsement in English as a Second Language. Please see the Department of Elementary Education in the College of Education section of this bulletin.

**English Honor Society - Sigma Tau Delta**

English majors or minors who have completed six hours of English literature (in addition to the freshman English requirement) and who have a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 and grade point average in English of 3.25 are eligible for membership in Sigma Tau Delta, the International English Honor Society.

**Courses in English (ENG)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<p>| 099. Developmental English | Course in critical thinking, reading and writing for students who have not yet passed the writing component of the Texas Success Initiative. Will not satisfy freshman English requirements or apply toward an English major or minor requirements. Will not count toward any degree requirement, including elective credit. Does count as part of |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>131. ENG 1301</td>
<td>Rhetoric and Composition</td>
<td>Study and application of the writing process and the skills of writing with a focus on analytical reading and writing. Essay assignments address rhetorical analysis and evaluation and critical responses to close readings of texts. Required of all students who do not qualify for English 133H. Prerequisite: acceptable THEA score or at least a C in English 099. Must earn a grade of C or higher to be admitted to English 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132. ENG 1302</td>
<td>Research and Argument</td>
<td>Continued study and application of the writing process and the skills of writing with a focus on the forms of argumentative writing and on research methods, such as gathering, evaluating, summarizing, synthesizing and citing source information. Prerequisite: C in English 131. Must earn a C or higher to be admitted to any English 200-level course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133H. ENG 133H</td>
<td>Composition and Rhetoric: Exposition and Argument</td>
<td>Intensive study and application of academic writing with a focus on analytical reading and writing. Essay assignments that address rhetorical analysis, argumentative writing and the incorporation of research. Prerequisite: 28 or above on ACT or 580 or above on SAT. Not open to students with credit in English 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200. ENG 2300</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>Readings in literary genres, such as poetry, drama, short story, novel. Prerequisite: six hours of freshman English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211. ENGL 2332</td>
<td>World Literature to 1650</td>
<td>Survey in the first half of Western and non-Western literatures spanning the periods from the first written literature through 1650. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212. ENGL 2333</td>
<td>World Literature from 1650</td>
<td>Survey in the second half of Western and non-Western literatures spanning the periods from 1650 to the present. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221. ENGL 2322</td>
<td>British Literature to 1800</td>
<td>Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in British literature from the Anglo-Saxon period through the 18th century. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222. ENGL 2323</td>
<td>British Literature from 1800</td>
<td>Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in British literature from Romanticism to the present, including study of the Victorians and Moderns. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229. ENGL 2327</td>
<td>American Literature to 1865</td>
<td>Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in American literature from its beginnings to 1865. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230. ENGL 2328</td>
<td>American Literature from 1865</td>
<td>Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in American literature from 1865 to the present. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233H.</td>
<td>Literary Genres</td>
<td>Generically based survey of literature covering a variety of periods and/or traditions for students whose performance on the ACT or SAT examination qualifies them for accelerated and individualized study. Prerequisite: English 133H with a grade of A or B or consent of department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.</td>
<td>Classical Roots of English Vocabulary</td>
<td>Systematic study of Latin and Greek elements in the English language to help students improve general vocabulary and reading comprehension and prepare for graduate/professional school entrance exams. No knowledge of Greek or Latin required. May not be used to satisfy the foreign language requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246.</td>
<td>Introduction to Narrative Film</td>
<td>An introduction to the concepts and terminology necessary to discuss and write about narrative film in complex and compelling ways. Emphasis on film literacy, the language and grammar of film, and critically reading and analyzing the cinematic text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Literature for Young Children</td>
<td>In-depth examination of literature for very young children (ages 2-8). Sections of this course may focus on multicultural and global literature for young children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>Introduction to Creative Writing</td>
<td>An introduction to the writing of poetry, fiction and non-fiction with opportunities for practice and peer workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>Technical and Scientific Writing (ENGL 2311)</td>
<td>The study of the rhetorical principles involved in technical and scientific workplace writing, with an emphasis on the production of professional documents, such as analytical reports. Will not satisfy literature requirement; will not count toward an English major or minor (except for a minor in writing). Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Mythology</td>
<td>Study of Greek, Roman and Hebraic mythology, emphasizing the role of myth in history, culture and consciousness. Prerequisite: six semester hours of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Folklore</td>
<td>Examines the traditional knowledge of a culture, including the customs, traditions, beliefs, superstitions, oral histories, legends, crafts, foods, art, ceremonies and speech of a particular group. The focus may be on American folk traditions or those of various societies such as Native Americans or ancient cultures. Prerequisite: six semester hours of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Ancient/Classical World Literature</td>
<td>A close study of works in world literature (Western and non-Western) from the earliest writings to approximately 500 CE. The course will cover literature of the ancient near east, classical Greek and Latin literature, Chinese and Indian literature, and early Christian literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Medieval/Renaissance World Literature</td>
<td>A close study of works in world literature (Western and non-Western) from approximately 500 to 1600. The course will cover Arabic literature, medieval and Renaissance Romance literature and Golden Age Japanese Literature. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Early Modern/Modern World Literature</td>
<td>A close study of works in world literature (primarily Western) from approximately 1600 to 1900. The course will cover French Neoclassical literature, continental Romantic literature, and Realist and Symbolist literature. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>Contemporary World Literature</td>
<td>A close study of works in world literature (Western and non-Western) from 1900 to the present. The course will cover works representative of modernism, postmodernism, magical realism and contemporary trends. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Medieval British Literature</td>
<td>A close study of British literature from early Celtic and Anglo-Saxon texts through the 15th century. The course will cover a variety of genres/modes, such as Arthurian romance, heroic poetry, satire, dream vision, drama, lyrics, chronicle, biography, and autobiography, as well as major authors, such as Marie de France, Chaucer, Langland, the Pearl-Poet and Malory. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Renaissance British Literature</td>
<td>A close study of British Literature in the 16th and 17th centuries. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Sidney, Spenser, Wyatt, Shakespeare, Marlowe, Donne, Jonson, Herbert, Bacon and Milton. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td>Restoration &amp; 18th-Century British Literature</td>
<td>A close study of British literature from the 1660-1800. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Dryden, Behn, Congreve, Wycherly, Defoe, Pope, Swift, Johnson, Burney and Thompson. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>Romantic &amp; Victorian British Literature</td>
<td>A close study of British literature from the 1780s to 1901. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Wordsworth, Keats, Byron, Radcliffe, Austen, Scott, Tennyson, Rossetti, Arnold, Eliot and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>Modern &amp; Contemporary British Literature</td>
<td>A close study of 20th century British literature. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Yeats, T.S. Eliot, Conrad, Woolf, Joyce, Orwell, Dylan Thomas, Burgess, Auden and Heaney.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>Film Movements and Themes</td>
<td>Explorations into the theoretical and historical circumstances surrounding the development of trends and themes within narrative film. Movements and themes may include the French, new wave, German expressionism, neo-realism, film noir, Soviet montage, Hong Kong thrillers, new British cinema, the natural world, religion, masculinity and feminism, gender, race, crime and punishment, and love and sexuality. May be repeated when topic changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
<td>In-depth study of the poetry and plays of William Shakespeare.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Colonial American Literature</td>
<td>A close study of American literature from pre-colonization to the early 1800s. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Smith, Bradford, Bradstreet, Rowlandson, Crevecoeur, Wheatley, Paine, Franklin, Jefferson, Knight and Equiano.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>American Romantic/Transcendental Literature</td>
<td>A close study of American Literature from the early 1800s through the Civil War. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Cooper, Irving, Emerson, Thoreau, Dickinson, Fuller, Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Douglass and Whitman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Realism/Naturalism American Literature</td>
<td>A close study of American Literature from the end of the Civil War to the 1920s. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Twain, James, Norris, Chesnutt, Crane, London, Dreiser, Chopin, Wharton and Gilman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>A close study of American literature from 1914 to 1945. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Frost, Williams, Stevens, H.D., Faulkner, Porter, Hemingway, Dos Passos and Fitzgerald.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>A close study of American literature from 1945 to the present. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Salinger, Vonnegut, Ellison, Carver, Ginsberg, O’Connor, Morrison, Barth and Williams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>Digital Rhetoric and Writing</td>
<td>Study of and practice in writing electronic genres with consideration of audience, media and technology. The course will focus on issues specific to language, visual rhetoric, composition and publication in digital environments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>Introduction to the core concepts of linguistic study, including phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics, and to the application of those concepts, such as language acquisition, language disorders, sociolinguistics and language change. Analyses of linguistic concepts and applications focus on data from languages spoken around the world (i.e., will not focus on or be limited to English). Course was formerly listed as ENG 441.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
<td>Study of language change and reasons for change in the English language throughout the three major periods: Old, Middle and Modern English. Types of linguistic changes include sound, structure and meaning; investigation of possible causes for these changes focus on literary developments and socio-political factors that influenced the language. Within Modern English, examination of current English dialects around the world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>344. Structures of English</strong></td>
<td>Linguistic study of English, including phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Includes an examination of several applied topics, focusing on topics such as English stylistics, language acquisition as it pertains to structures of English, English dialects and history of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>346. Film Topics: Genre and Auteur</strong></td>
<td>Intensive study of developments in film categorization, classification and interpretation. Studies of genres such as the western, screwball comedy, film noir, musicals, horror, thrillers. Individual directors studied may include Hitchcock, Welles, Hawks, Ford, Sayles, Lee, Spielberg, Kubrick, Coen, Chaplin, Keaton, Cukor and Sirk. May be repeated when topic changes. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>348. Study Abroad</strong></td>
<td>An upper-level topics course for students participating in a study-abroad program with the English department. Topics will vary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>349. Gender and Literature</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to gender as a critical tool for literary study. Topics will vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>350. Children's Literature</strong></td>
<td>Study of the major genres of children's literature. Focus on primary texts from each genre. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>351. Fairy Tales</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the most familiar fairytales. Students will examine just how fairy tales are used in modern work, particularly young adult fiction. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English. Writing intensive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>352. Special Topics in Children's Literature</strong></td>
<td>Course will focus on specific periods, genres and modes of children's and young adult literature. May be repeated for credit when topic changes. Children's literature minors may only take course once for credit toward the minor. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>356. Young Adult Literature</strong></td>
<td>Study of the major genres of literature published for a young adult audience. Focus on primary texts from each genre. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>358. Writing Fiction for Young Adults</strong></td>
<td>Designed to introduce writers to the crafting of works for pre-adolescent and adolescent readers. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English. Writing intensive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>359. Intermediate Poetry Workshop</strong></td>
<td>Readings and discussions demonstrating the basic structural and technical elements of poetry with opportunities for practice and peer workshop. Prerequisite: ENG 261 or consent of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>361. Intermediate Fiction Workshop</strong></td>
<td>Readings and discussion demonstrating the basic structural and technical elements of fiction with opportunities for practice and peer workshop. Prerequisite: ENG 261 or consent of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>362. Intermediate Non-fiction Workshop</strong></td>
<td>Readings and discussion demonstrating the basic structural and technical elements of creative non-fiction with opportunities for practice and peer workshop. Prerequisite: ENG 261 or consent of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>365. Adaptation: Literature and Film</strong></td>
<td>Investigation of many of the current theories of adaptation. Students will learn the terminology necessary to discuss film and literature, will analyze literary and filmic texts and will grapple with several current strands of sophisticated (and sometimes difficult) film and narrative theory. May be repeated when topic changes. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>370. Ethnic Studies</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the theory, topics and methodology of ethnic studies. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>372. Latin American Literature</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to a particular region, national literature, period, or movement in Latin American literature. Topics may vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373.</td>
<td>Technical &amp; Professional Editing - Study and application of the principles involved in the editing and publication of professional and technical projects. Emphasis placed on planning, arranging, editing and laying out complex documents like journal issues, scholarly anthologies and lengthy technical documents. Prerequisite: six hours of freshman English and at least three additional hours of a sophomore or higher-level writing course.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374.</td>
<td>African-American Literature - Study of writers, movements and genres in African-American literature. May be repeated up to nine hours. May be taught as a survey. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of literature.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.</td>
<td>The Harlem Renaissance - Study of major authors of the Harlem Renaissance period. Genres of literature will include poetry, short story, narrative, letter, play and novel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377.</td>
<td>African-American Literature of the Civil Rights Era - Close reading and intensive study of works by civil rights authors and activists. Readings include, but are not limited to: Martin Luther King Jr., Malcolm X, Huey Newton, George Jackson, Angela Davis, Eldridge Cleaver and Elaine Brown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.</td>
<td>Literature of Africa - Intensive study of oral and written literature in the African diaspora. Sections will focus on such African literary traditions as storytelling done by Griots.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381.</td>
<td>Writing About Literature - Reading and writing critical analyses of primary texts including essays, fiction, and poetry. The course, which reviews the mechanics and techniques of literary analysis, should be taken during the first semester a student is eligible for 300-level courses. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382.</td>
<td>Reasoning and Writing - Construction of argumentative critical analysis based on instructor- and student-selected topics. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383.</td>
<td>Bible as Literature - This course approaches the Bible as a composite text of multiple genres (mythical, historical, epistolary, poetic and prophetic). Issues include the development of a canon, parameters of interpretation, biblical poetics and biblical influence. Some comparison with related non-biblical texts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390.</td>
<td>Special Topics in Literature - Various topics, such as humor and satire, mystery and imagination, science fiction, politics, and literature. May be repeated up to six hours. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.</td>
<td>Topics in Comparative World Literature - Advanced study and research in world literature, which may focus on particular periods, genres and/or authors. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412.</td>
<td>Topics in British Literature - Advanced study and research in British literature, which may focus on particular periods, genres and/or authors. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421.</td>
<td>Topics in American Literature - Advanced study and research in American literature, which may focus on particular periods, genres and/or authors. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423.</td>
<td>Topics in Southwestern American Literature - Advanced study of the literature of Texas and the Southwestern United States. The focus may be specifically on Texas authors or works, Southwestern or Southern writers, the Western as a genre, Native American literature, or other related topics. May be repeated when topic changes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Advanced Topics: Word Cinema
Investigations of nation and identity in film approached in their specific cultural, historical and theoretical terms. Study of international film movements, individual directors and/or comparison between national cinemas. May be repeated when topic changes. Prerequisite: ENG 246.

### Genres, Topics, & Authors
Advanced study and research of a particular genre, special topic, or selection of authors, focusing on selections from any combination of authors and texts from American, British and/or world literature. Topics will vary by semester. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

### Forensic Linguistics
Linguistic study of texts and recordings to determine authorship, evasion strategies, possible coercion in writings/recordings, stylistic changes, deception, and so on. Linguistic tools include phonetic analysis, and word choice. Texts analyzed include hate mail, suicide notes and confessions; recording includes interviews, interrogations and confessions.

### Advanced Grammar
Advanced investigation of the concepts of grammatical form and function, including the application of labels such as noun, adjective, verb, subject, objects, phrase and clause. Study also will include discussion of the use of grammar in written and spoken language, the teaching of grammar in classrooms, the debates about grammatical change in current language, and the notion of standard language.

### Advanced Linguistic Theory
Focused study on one of the following three subareas of linguistics: phonetics/phonology, morphosyntax, or semantics/pragmatics. Examination of available competing theories within the subarea, and theoretical application to linguistic data. Subareas will be offered on a rotating schedule; students can take this course up to two times (under differing topics). Prerequisite: ENG 341, 342 or 344.

### Topics in Linguistics
Advanced study of a topic within linguistics; topics will rotate. Example topics include sociolinguistics, psycholinguistics, language and literature, corpus linguistics, historical linguistics, typology and universals, and history of linguistic study. Students may repeat the course under different topics.

### English in Secondary School
Theory and practice of language arts pedagogy in Grades 8-12. Required for students planning to take English Language Arts and Reading Grades 8-12 TExES (Texas Examination of Educator Standards). Prerequisite: 24 hours of English courses; SED 370, 371, 372; and consent of instructor.

### Advanced Topics in Film Theory
Concentration on film theory either as general overview or focus on certain aspects, such as auteur, genre, realism/formalism, postmodernist, Marxist, feminist, spectatorship, etc. Prerequisites: ENG 246.

### Women Writers
Close study of American, British, and/or World Literatures by women writers. This upper-level course may be arranged according to literary period, genre, theme and/or selected writers. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

### Advanced Poetry Workshop
Classroom analysis and discussion of student writing. Prerequisites: 12 hours of English including ENG 261 and 359 or graduate standing or consent of instructor. May be repeated once for up to six hours.

### Literary Publishing Internship
Students will have the opportunity to intern at REAL, the literary journal of SFA, to participate in all facets of a magazine's operation, from the daily routine of screening manuscripts and recording subscriptions through issue preparation. The internship places classroom writing workshops into skills acquisition, enabling students to carry real editing experience into graduate studies or into careers in professional writing or publishing.

### Advanced Fiction Workshop
Classroom analysis and discussion of student writing. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English, including ENG 261 and 361, graduate standing or consent of instructor. May be repeated once for up to six hours.
462. **Advanced Nonfiction Workshop** - Classroom analysis and discussion of student writing. Prerequisites: 12 hours of English including ENG 261 and 362, graduate standing or consent of instructor. May be repeated for up to six hours.

463. **Elements of Craft** - Analysis of selected examples (either prose or poetry) with emphasis on technical, generic and aesthetic features. Prerequisites: 12 hours of English including ENG 261, 359, 361 and 362. May be repeated with change of topic.

465. **Topics in Creative Writing** - Advanced study of a special topic. Variable topics may include screenwriting, graphic novels, horror fiction, the history of literary magazines, or other related topics. May include workshop component or seminar paper.

467. **Creative Writing Senior Thesis I** - First semester of a two-semester progression of senior thesis culminating in a well-crafted book-length creation of poetry or prose. Prerequisite: 15 credits of creative writing, including ENG 459, 461 or 462, plus consent of faculty adviser.

468. **Creative Writing Senior Thesis II** - Second semester of a two-semester progression of senior thesis culminating in a well-crafted book-length creation of poetry or prose. Prerequisite: 15 credits of creative writing, including ENG 459, 461 or 462, plus consent of faculty adviser. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

472. **Advanced Topics in African-American Literature** - In-depth study of one or more authors or movements. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

473. **Advanced Technical Writing** - Advanced study of the principles of document analysis, page design, collaborative writing environments, and editing skills in the production of documents typically created by technical writers and professionals in industry and government. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

481. **Advanced Composition** - Advanced study of rhetoric, composition and editing. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

490. **Senior Seminar** - Advanced study of selected literary texts through the critical lens of literary theory with a regular rotation of seminars in World, American and British literatures. For students completing teacher certification, ENG 444 serves as their seminar. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

495. **Independent Study** - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. May be repeated up to six hours. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English and consent of instructor.

**Contact Information**

Mark Emil Sanders, Chair  
Room 203; Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building  
Phone: 936.468.2101  
Fax: 936.468.2614  
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/english
Department of Government

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.A./B.S. in Political Science
- B.A./B.S. in Public Administration
- B.A. in Criminal Justice
  - Corrections
  - Law Enforcement
  - Legal Assistant
- Second major/Minor in Political Science
- Second major/Minor in Public Administration
- Second major/Minor in Criminal Justice

The Department also offers students an option of graduating in 5 years with both an undergraduate degree and an MPA in one of the following combinations:

- B.A./M.P.A. 5-Year Sequence in Political Science or Public Administration
- B.S./M.P.A. 5-Year Sequence in Political Science or Public Administration
- B.A./M.P.A. 5-Year Sequence in Criminal Justice

Faculty

- Professors
  - Charles F. Abel
  - Richard J. Herzog
  - Brian M. Murphy
  - Michael P. Tkacik,
- Associate Professors
  - Kenneth E. Collier
  - Julie Harrelson-Stephens
  - Steven Galatas
- Assistant Professors
  - Kwame Antwi-Boasiako
  - Cher Weixia Chen
  - Alan I. Baily
  - George R. Franks
  - Kristina S. Mao
  - Lee Payne
  - Cindy L. Pressley
  - Karren S. Price
  - Walter Scalen
- MPA Coordinator
  - Richard J. Herzog
Introduction

The Department of Government is a community of teachers and scholars devoted to studying all aspects and every component of political power. The scope of study is broad, including the nature of democracy, American political thought, jurisprudence, political institutions, public policy, public opinion, political participation, political economy, the international political system, and all interactions between citizens and their governments including interest group activities, crime, corrections, legal studies, public law and public administration. Our courses offer both the theoretical knowledge and the practical skills essential to succeed in graduate or professional schools, and they provide a sound foundation for practice in such fields as law, practical politics, criminal justice administration, corrections, nonprofit organization management, public administration, law enforcement, court administration, public opinion research, legal assistantship and juvenile justice.

Our Political Science program involves the social-scientific study of power in four subfields: American Politics, Comparative Politics (the institutions and political processes of other nations), Political Theory and International Relations (transactions among states, international organizations and transactional actors). Complementing this program is our Criminal Justice program, bridging the gap between the law and the social sciences. We accomplish this through the study of the administration of justice (both civil and criminal), the nature of crime, the relationship between law and society, the development of criminal law, and the most effective techniques of crime control, corrections, and law enforcement. Rounding out the study of power is our program in Public Administration, emphasizing professional development and the values that undergird a lifetime of civic involvement, in preparation for management positions in government and nonprofit organizations. This strong tradition of interdisciplinary research and study provides a rich context for the professional study of public policy analysis and management. Together, these three programs embrace the importance of interdisciplinary and cross-cultural inquiry, and through our research, and the opportunities we offer for study abroad, we examine explicitly the international dimensions of politics, crime, justice and administration.

Beyond our undergraduate programs, our Master of Public Administration degree provides the sophisticated knowledge and skills necessary to advance a career in public service, and offers an opportunity for integrating the study of administration with the study of the other social sciences, including economics, geography, history, political science and sociology.

5-Year Overlap Course Sequences

To enhance the educational and career opportunities of our students, the department offers course
sequences that combine undergraduate coursework with graduate study leading to the MPA. Each sequence involves a defined progression of courses affording students the opportunity for advancement in their chosen careers and opening doors to more employment opportunities. Students complete their undergraduate degree requirements in the fourth year of study and graduate with a BA or BS. In the fifth year, students earn the MPA with an emphasis area chosen by the student. Each student will work closely with a faculty advisor to determine the appropriate courses.

**Political Science Majors & Minor**

A first major in political science consists of PSC 303, 490, and 30 additional advanced hours in political science. A second major consists of PSC 303 and 24 additional advanced hours in political science. A minor in political science consists of 18 hours in advanced coursework. PSC 141 and 142 do not count toward the major, second major or minor. Students with a first major in political science may choose the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

**Legal Studies**

The department offers courses designed to prepare students for law school, public service careers with a strong legal component, and graduate study in political science with a public law emphasis. Appropriate political science courses for a pre-law emphasis would include: PSC 301, 302, 402, 403, and 12 semester hours selected from PSC 305, 313, 405, 412, 413, 441, 442, 447, 448, 449 and 450. Electives could include ACC 231 and 232; BLW 335 and 437; CJS 413; and PHI 163. There is no pre-law major.

**Undergraduate Honors Study in Political Science**

A student may apply for Honors in Political Science if he or she meets the criteria described under the title "Departmental Honors Study" in the introductory section devoted to the College of Liberal and Applied Arts in this bulletin. Applicants may procure admission forms from the chair of the department. An honors committee of the department reviews applications, approves admissions, suggests individual projects and administers all regulations pertaining to honors study.

The number of semester hours of credit (one to six) for the honors course (PSC 398H) is determined by the scope of the project undertaken. At the completion of the project, the student will receive a written and an oral examination. He or she also must submit to the department a copy of the research project to be retained by the department. Before registering for the honors course, a student must receive written permission from the dean of Liberal and Applied Arts.

**Political Science Honor Society**

Junior, senior and graduate political science students who, (1) have completed at least 12 semester hours in political science, with at least six of those hours at SFA, and (2) have a 3.20 grade point average both overall and in political science, may apply for membership in Pi Sigma Alpha, the National Political Science Honor Society.

**Public Administration Programs**

The Public Administration Program provides a liberal arts education to career-oriented students. It prepares students for managerial careers at the local, state, and national levels of government, affords career-enhancing fundamentals for those in the private sector, and provides a strong foundation for graduate school. Supervised internships are available for qualified students. The high
level of contact between the public administration faculty and representatives from local, regional, state, and national governments enhances job placement possibilities.

Public Administration Major and Minor

The public administration major consists of two components:

1. A 21 semester hour core requirement of PBA 300, 305, 310, 400, 405, 415, and CJS 101, and
2. Nine additional semester hours selected from PBA 410, 470, 475; PSC 313, 403, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, or 499.

Students who major in public administration may choose the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

Students also may elect to minor in public administration. The minor consists of the 21-semester hours public administration core requirement of PBA 300, 305, 310, 400, 405, 415, and CJS 101.

A second major in public administration consists of the 21 semester hour core requirement of PBA 300, 305, 310, 400, 405, 415, and CJS 101 plus six semester hours from political science.

Public Administration Honor Society

Junior, senior and graduate public administration students who, (1) have completed at least 12 semester hours in political science, with at least six of those hours at SFA, and (2) have a 3.20 grade-point average both overall and in public administration, may apply for membership in Pi Alpha Alpha, the National Public Administration Honor Society.

Criminal Justice Programs

A major in criminal justice prepares students for one of several professional options in the field of justice administration. The Law Enforcement sequence makes possible a career in public law enforcement (federal, state or community) as well as private and industrial security. The Corrections emphasis prepares criminal justice majors to become practitioners in institutional corrections, community-based correctional settings or juvenile justice administration. Legal Assistant enables students to prepare for occupations in ancillary aspects of the legal profession such as legal assistant, paralegal research and court administration.

The criminal justice major requires 33 to 34 semester hours of course work to include a minimum of 27 advanced (300-400) hours. All majors are advised that they should consider selected courses depending upon specific career interests in the field of justice administration.

Law Enforcement (33 hours with a Minimum of a C in each course)

- Twenty-seven hours from: CJS 101, 201, 301, 303, 305, 307, 310, 311, 420
- Six hours from: advanced CJS courses.

Corrections (33 hours with a Minimum of a C in each course)

- Twenty-seven hours from: CJS 101, 231, 305, 307, 310, 312, 332, 411, 431
- Six hours from: advanced CJS elective courses.

Legal Assistant (34 hours with a Minimum of a C in each course)
Six hours from: CJS 101, 213
One hour from: CJS 214
Fifteen hours from: CJS 303, 305, 311, 413, 460
Twelve hours from: advanced CJS or elective courses.

Note: Students are encouraged to select from the following to meet the elective requirement in the Legal Assistant sequence: BLW 335 (Business Law), 366 (Real Estate Law), 448 (Estate Planning) or 456 (Employment and Agency Law).

Second Major in Criminal Justice (24 hours)

A second major in criminal justice requires 24 semester hours, including CJS101 (three hours) and the following:

- Three hours from: CJS 201, 213 or 231
- Three hours from: CJS 303 or 305
- Fifteen hours from: CJS 301, 307, 310, 311, 312, 410, 411, or 413
  (A student may substitute six hours in place of two specified courses.)

Criminal Justice Minor (18 hours)

The minor in Criminal Justice requires 18 semester hours, including CJS101 (three hours), & the following:

- Three hours from: CJS 201, 213 or 231
- Three hours from: CJS 303 or 305, 310
- Nine hours from: CJS 301, 307, 311, 312, 410, 411, 413
  (A student may substitute three hours in the place of one specified course.)

Professional Organizations

Students who are academically qualified may join Alpha Phi Sigma, the National Criminal Justice Honor Society. Undergraduate students must maintain a minimum of 3.2 overall GPA on a 4.0 scale and a 3.2 GPA in criminal justice courses. Students must also rank in the top 35 percent of their class and have completed a minimum of four courses within the criminal justice curriculum. The Honor Society is open to criminal justice majors and minors. Graduate students are required to maintain a minimum of a 3.4 GPA in both criminal justice courses and overall courses. Students must have completed a minimum of four courses within the criminal justice curriculum.

Each curricular pattern or sequence within the department has one or more professional organizations in which students in that area of study are eligible for membership and participation.

SFA is an institutional member of the Academy of Criminal Justice Sciences and the American Association for Paralegal Education.

Courses in Political Science (PSC)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Students must successfully complete six semester hours of introductory political science courses (PCS 141, 142, or equivalent) before enrolling in advanced political science courses.

141. Introduction to American Government: Theory and Politics (GOV 2301) - Origins
and development of American and Texas government systems; federalism; civil liberties and civil rights; and interest groups, political parties and elections. This course meets the legislative requirements for a course on the constitutions of the United States and Texas.

142. **Introduction to American Government: Structure and Functions (GOV 2302)** - Legislative, executive and judicial functions in American and Texas governments; public policy areas such as finance, social services and foreign policy; Texas local and county governments.

301. **Judicial Process** - Analysis of law and the legal system; legal training, the bar and legal occupations; the jury system; criminal and civil procedures. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

302. **Topics in the Development of American Law** - Usually taught as Judicial Behavior: judicial activism and restraint roles, judicial selection, Texas and federal court structure with emphasis upon the U.S. Supreme Court. With a change in topic, may be repeated one time for a total of six hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

303. **Introduction to Political Science** - Introduction to the discipline of political science emphasizing political ideas, concepts, institutions and methods of analysis. Required of all political science majors and second majors. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

304. **Major Foreign Governments** - Latin America, Europe, Asia, Middle East, Africa - Government and politics of the principal countries of each area. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

305. **Appellate Advocacy I** - Introduction to appellate courts and the appellate process with a focus on practical knowledge and skills such as persuasive writing and client advocacy necessary for the successful study of law.

306. **Political Parties & Interest Groups** - An analysis of the development and functioning of American political parties and interest groups and their role in the political, policy and administrative processes of government. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

313. **State Governments** - Systematic and intensive study of state governmental organization, operation and functions as carried on at the state level throughout the United States. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

332. **International Politics** - Forces and forms of international politics. Restraints on the struggle for power, balance of power, morality, law. Problems of world stability, peaceful change, international interdependence, global governance, structure and dilemmas of the international political economy, nature and influence of non-state and transnational actors. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

333. **International Political Economy** - A survey of the analyses of the relationship between economics and politics in the formation of states’ economic policies and in international economic relations. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

334. **International Human Rights** - Studies the sources of human rights and the evolution of an international human rights norm. Investigates the struggle between international human rights and state sovereignty, the question of universalism versus cultural relativism, and the motivations for state-sponsored torture and its effectiveness. Analyzes first-hand accounts of torture. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

335. **Classical Political Thought** - Development and analysis of classical political thought from the pre-Socratic period through the Middle Ages. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

336. **Modern Political Thought** - Development and analysis of political thought from Machiavelli through the present. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

337. **Theories of Democracy** - An examination and comparison and contrast of the varieties of democratic theory, including those based in liberalism and civic republicanism. Traces the development of those theories over time with emphasis on recent variations such as libertarianism and deliberative democracy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td><strong>American Foreign Policy</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of the formulation and control of United States foreign policy and the origin and content of contemporary policies; formulation and application of theories of U.S. foreign policy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339</td>
<td><strong>The European Union</strong></td>
<td>An overview of the forces that shape the creation of the European Union and the ongoing process of European integration. The course includes a survey of the institutional arrangements, decision-making processes, and polices of the European Union.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td><strong>Topics in International and Comparative Politics</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of selected topics in international politics. May be repeated one time with different topic for a total of six semester credit hours. Prerequisite: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398H</td>
<td><strong>Honors Reading and Research</strong></td>
<td>Two to six semester hours. Program of reading and research for individual instruction of the honors student. Amount of credit determined by the scope of the program. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td><strong>Topics in American Politics</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of selected topics in American politics. May be repeated one time with different topic for a total of six-semester hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td><strong>American Constitutional Law</strong></td>
<td>A study of the American federal constitutional provisions concerning the organization of government and the powers, rights, duties, and responsibilities of both the government and the individual citizen. Major Supreme Court cases will be analyzed and critiqued. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td><strong>Appellate Advocacy II</strong></td>
<td>Significantly more advanced in skill building than PSC 305, this course emphasizes complex appellate level research, writing, oral advocacy, and the fine points of courtroom procedure and decorum. Students are required to participate in moot court activities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td><strong>Public Opinion &amp; American Democracy</strong></td>
<td>A study of the origins, measurement and impact of public opinion in the practice of American democracy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td><strong>Campaigns and Elections</strong></td>
<td>Examination of the behavior of candidates, campaigns and voters in the electoral process. Topics: the role of the media, the impact of money, the operation of political campaigns and the effect of campaign laws. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td><strong>American Political Thought</strong></td>
<td>Development of American political ideologies. Ideas of leading American political thinkers and movements from colonial times to the present. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td><strong>International Law</strong></td>
<td>Nature, sources and application of the law of nations. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td><strong>Readings in Public Law</strong></td>
<td>Readings from the literature that exemplify the social scientific study of the state and federal courts, judicial selection, judicial behavior, criminal and civil procedure, the politics of law, the actors in the court system, the legal profession, and the nature and functions of law.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td><strong>The U.S. Congress</strong></td>
<td>Structure, powers, organization, political control and procedures of Congress. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td><strong>The American Presidency</strong></td>
<td>Development, power, organization and influence of the presidency. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td><strong>Urban Affairs</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of urban setting, growth and change, legal framework, participation and politics, reform, administration and finance. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td><strong>Urban Political Problems</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of such contemporary urban political problems as crime and law enforcement, transportation, pollution, health, education, welfare and poverty, housing and urban renewal, planning and zoning. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
475. Special Problems - One to three semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and six semester hours of upper-level political science; consent of the instructor and department chair; Junior standing.

476. Special Problems - One to three semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142, six semester hours of upper-level political science, plus PSC 475; consent of the instructor and department chair; Junior standing.

490. Senior Seminar - Three hours of course credit; seminar format. A capstone course to refine research and writing skills of majors in their final year of study by providing an opportunity to draw together concepts from previous coursework. Topics vary by semester. Prerequisites: PSC 303, plus nine additional hours of upper level (300-400) political science coursework. Senior standing.

498. Intern Seminar - Familiarizes students with policy processes through exposure to participants ranging from interest group representatives to bureaucratic leaders to elected decision makers. This course is open only to students who are participating in the department's organized, supervised, semester-long internship program. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142; advanced standing and permission of instructor.

499. Internship in Political Science - Supervised work with governmental bodies to gain field experience that augments classroom training; one to six semester hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141, PSC 142, junior standing, and nine hours of advanced (300 level and above) PSC courses; and approval of the supervising faculty member and department chair.

Courses in Public Administration (PBA)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

300. Introduction to Public Administration - An overview of the field including topics, such as public versus private administration, the study of organizations, personnel administration, financial resources management, budgeting, decision-making and policy-making. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

305. American Public Policy - Study of various concepts, approaches and the processes used in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of public policy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

310. Public Personnel Administration - Context, processes and challenges of human resource management including legal rights and responsibilities, job analysis, recruitment, selection, position classification, job evaluation, performance appraisal, compensation and benefits, and training. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

400. Management of Public Organization - Behavior, structures, environment, culture, group dynamics and development of public sector organizations from a managerial perspective. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

405. Policy Analysis - Study of analytical tools necessary for evaluating public policies and problems. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

410. Topics in Public Administration - Study of selected subject areas in contemporary public administration with an emphasis on practical skills and field experiences. Sample topics: ethics, conflict resolution, administrative law and advanced topics in public policy. May be repeated once with a change of topic for a total of six hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

415. Public Budgeting and Financial Administration - Budgeting processes, types of budgets, the politics of budgeting, revenue systems, capital improvement planning, cash management, debt administration, purchasing, risk management, and financial control as practiced in local
governments. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Internship in Public Administration</td>
<td>Supervised work experience with an approved public or not-for-profit organization. The course is graded on a P/F basis (three semester hour credit). The course may be repeated once for a maximum of six hours credit toward the degree. Prerequisites: completion of 18 hours in PBA courses with a 2.5 GPA; consent of the instructor and department chair; Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Independent Study in Public Administration</td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: completion of nine hours in PBA courses with a 2.5 GPA; consent of the instructor and department chair; Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses in Criminal Justice (CJS)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice (CRIJ 1301)</td>
<td>History, development and philosophy of law enforcement; introduction to criminal justice agencies. Required for all criminal justice majors and minors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Criminal Investigation (CRIJ 2314)</td>
<td>Introduction to the fundamentals of criminal investigation, including collection and preservation of evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>Introduction to the rules of procedure governing the process of civil litigation with emphasis on those portions that normally involve the legal assistant in trial preparation, discovery and drafting of pleadings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>One semester hour, one hour lecture. Review of the required standards of ethical conduct required by the legal profession for legal assistants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>Introduction to Corrections (CRIJ 2313)</td>
<td>Comprehensive survey of measures used, with and without confinement, under provisions of penal law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Law Enforcement</td>
<td>Policing as a social activity; police institutions and processes examined from historical and contemporary perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>Analysis of the substantive law of crime and defenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Criminal Procedure</td>
<td>Examination of the rules of procedure governing due process issues in the enforcement of the criminal law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Practitioner and Stress</td>
<td>Inform future criminal justice practitioners about the phenomenon known as stress and specifically the stressors involved in all facets of the criminal justice profession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>Agency Response to Terrorism</td>
<td>Assessment of terrorist threats to both government and residents of the United States from foreign and domestic sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Management of Critical Incidents</td>
<td>Survey of methods for effectively managing critical incidents in criminal justice agencies, including hostage and barricaded incidents, as well as emotionally disturbed suspects. Emphasis on negotiations as the best means for resolving conflicts and saving the lives of those involved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Administration of Criminal Justice Agencies</td>
<td>Examination of management of criminal justice agencies to include the role, scope, and functions of supervisors and the role of risk management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>Techniques, rules and methods applied to the acquisition, admissibility and use of evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td><strong>Correctional Procedural Law</strong></td>
<td>Examination of the legal procedures applicable to the administration of correctional institutions and community-based supervision of convicted offenders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td><strong>Corporate Security Law</strong></td>
<td>Survey of the law governing the private sector processes of protecting lives and property in the business environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td><strong>Corporate Security and Assets Protection</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of protective measures utilized by industrial, commercial and community organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td><strong>Community Based Corrections</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of methods utilized in probation and parole. Examines alternative methods, such as halfway houses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td><strong>Comparative Criminal Justice Systems</strong></td>
<td>Comparison of the U.S. criminal justice system with systems of selected other countries, beginning with a review of the foundations of the criminal justice system and extending to the various components of these systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td><strong>Criminal Deviance</strong></td>
<td>Examination of the economic, social and spatial aspects of selected criminal offenses. Prerequisite: SOC354. Suggested background: SOC 353 and PSY 385.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td><strong>Survey of Forensic Science</strong></td>
<td>Introductory survey of forensic sciences; fingerprints, firearms, tool marks, documents, hairs, fibers, glass, soil and biological materials, such as blood and semen; crime scene procedures and methods of laboratory analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td><strong>Readings in Criminal Justice</strong></td>
<td>Advanced readings in the theories, philosophies and practices in criminal justice. Requires extensive review of writings with emphasis on major development in the practice of criminal justice. Prerequisite: Junior standing. May be repeated once with a change of topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td><strong>Juvenile Justice Administration</strong></td>
<td>Legal and philosophical foundations of the juvenile justice system with respect to recent legislative and judicial mandates and social science research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td><strong>Legal Research and Writing</strong></td>
<td>Students will develop their legal research and writing skills by preparing appellate briefs and memoranda developed from a research methodology that includes the use of restatements of the law, legal digests, law encyclopaedias, state and federal regulation, law reporters, federal and state statutes, and law reviews. Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td><strong>Criminal Justice Planning</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to planning and evaluation techniques. Examines the design of experimental programs in the field of criminal justice. Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td><strong>Penology</strong></td>
<td>Examination of the theories of punishment. Economic impact of these punishment models compared within the context of the operation and function of confinement institutions. Prerequisites: CJS 312 and 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td><strong>Problems in Criminal Justice</strong></td>
<td>Analysis of particular issues posing major difficulties to the police, courts and correctional agencies. May be repeated once with a change of problem examined. Prerequisite: Junior standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td><strong>Internship in Criminal Justice</strong></td>
<td>Supervised work experience with an approved justice agency. Graded on a P/F basis. Prerequisites: Criminal justice major or minor with Junior standing, both overall and criminal justice GPA of 2.5 or better, completion of 18 semester hours of criminal justice course work, and consent of the instructor. Incidental fee required is $50.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td><strong>Independent Study</strong></td>
<td>Directed independent study, including in-depth research, reading and writing in the field of criminal justice. Prerequisites: Criminal Justice major or minor with Junior standing, both overall and criminal justice GPA of 2.5 or better, completion of 18 semester hours of criminal justice coursework, and consent of the instructor and department chair. May be repeated only once.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**
Charles F. Abel, Chair
Room 124; Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building
Phone: 936.468.3903
Fax: 936.468.2732
cfabel@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/poli-sci
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of History

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.A. in History, second major in History
- Secondary certification, History Grades 8-12
- Minor in History

Faculty

- Regents Professors
  - Jere L. Jackson (1996-1997)
  - Archie P. McDonald (1985-1986)
- Professors
  - John Dahmus
  - E. Deanne Malpass
  - Stephen R. Taaffe
- Associate Professors
  - Robert B. Allen
  - Mark Barringer
  - Philip E. Catton
  - Randi Cox
  - Troy D. Davis
- Assistant Professors
  - Jennifer Beisel
  - Jeff R. Bremer
  - Court P. Carney
  - Dana C. Cooper
  - Jason H. Dormady
  - Andrew Lannen
  - Paul Sandul
  - Scott Sosebee
  - Jason M. Tebbe

Objectives

The Department of History serves a diverse undergraduate and graduate student body by offering a wide variety of courses, seminars and individual studies. In addition, the department plays an active role in historical activities beyond the university by participating in historical associations, preservation, public speaking, research and writing, and by serving as a community resource for historical matters, particularly those relating to the East Texas region. The department's programs are designed to enable graduates to explore and prepare for exciting careers including, but not limited to, museums, archival or historic preservation, cultural resources management, government service, law, business and education.
In particular, the history department enables students to achieve the following objectives:

- Acquire the knowledge of history, the skill at historical analysis, and the sensitivity to historical and social forces needed for lifelong intellectual and aesthetic enrichment;
- Gain, through the study of history, an understanding of the social, political, and ethical dimensions of the human condition, as well as the critical thinking skills necessary for responsible citizenship in a representative democracy; and
- Develop the skill, knowledge and capacity for continuous learning required for career success in a constantly changing national and global environment.

Together, the SFA history department faculty, staff and students strive to promote historical knowledge, an essential mark of a mature individual. "Not to know what happened before one was born," wrote Cicero, "is to always be a child."

**History Honor Society**

Membership in Phi Alpha Theta National Honor Society is open to undergraduate students who have 12 semester hours of history and a 3.1 GPA in all history courses, an overall 3.0 GPA in all other courses, and rank in the top 35 percent of their class.

**Teacher Certification Program**

Requirements for certification in History or Social Studies are listed earlier in this Bulletin under the section on Educator Certification in the College of Education.

**Definitions of Majors & Minors**

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in History (30 hours)**

Thirty hours: (HIS 151, 152, 210, six hours advanced American history, six hours advanced non-American history, nine hours advanced history of the student's choice; at least 12 hours advanced history at SFA; at least six hours in writing-enhanced history courses; and at least six hours of history from 300-level courses).

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in History (Secondary Certification with History as a Teaching Field)**

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

**Second Major in History (24 hours)**

Twenty-four hours: HIS 133, 134, 151, 152, six hours advanced American history, six hours advanced non-American history (HIS 210 is recommended, but not required), at least 12 hours advanced history at SFA.

**Minor in History (21 hours)**

Twenty-one hours: HIS 133, 134, 151, 152, three hours advanced American history, three hours advanced non-American history (HIS 210 is recommended, but not required), three hours advanced history of the student's choice, at least six hours advanced history at SFA.
Latin American courses may be counted either as American or non-American history for both majors and minors. Advisers will assist in preparing specialized degree plans.

**Courses in History (HIS)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Each semester, the History Department designates certain 300- and 400-level History courses as "Writing Enhanced." Writing Enhanced history courses include instruction in Historical Research, with an emphasis on the proper use of Primary Sources.

*All courses above the 100-level have a prerequisite of six hours of history.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td><strong>U.S. History Survey, 1000 - 1877 (HIST 1301)</strong></td>
<td>Comprehensive survey of American history from early explorations through Reconstruction. Meets Texas state requirements for all graduates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td><strong>U.S. History Survey, 1877 - Present (HIST 1302)</strong></td>
<td>Comprehensive survey of American history from the end of Reconstruction to the present. Meets Texas state requirements for all graduates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td><strong>Western Civilization I (formerly 131) (HIST 2311)</strong></td>
<td>Political, social, economic and cultural history of the West from prehistoric times to the Reformation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td><strong>Western Civilization II (formerly 132) (HIST 2312)</strong></td>
<td>Political, social, economic and cultural history of the West from the Reformation to the present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td><strong>The Craft of History</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the historical profession, with emphasis on training in research methods and historical analysis. Also introduces career paths for historians, including teaching and public history. Required for majors; recommended for minors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td><strong>U.S. Diplomatic History, 1776 -1900</strong></td>
<td>Survey of U.S. diplomatic history from the era of the American Revolution through the Open Door Policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td><strong>U.S. Diplomatic History, 1900-Present</strong></td>
<td>Survey of U.S. diplomatic history from the McKinley administration through the end of the Cold War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td><strong>Global Diplomacy</strong></td>
<td>Survey of the complexities of international relations since the end of World War II, including the rise and fall of the Cold War and the role of the Third World in global affairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td><strong>The Scientific Heritage of the Western World</strong></td>
<td>Survey of the history of science from the Greeks and Romans to the late 20th century. Emphasis on the people, culture and concepts shaping the science of the Western world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Public History</strong></td>
<td>An introduction to the ways in which traditional academic history and public history complement and enrich one another. Addresses historical work in such areas as oral history, historical societies, editing projects, businesses, libraries, historic preservation projects, museums and archives. Includes lectures, guest speakers, field trips and individual projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td><strong>Topics in U.S. History</strong></td>
<td>Titles and topics will vary. May be repeated once with a change of topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td><strong>Topics in European History</strong></td>
<td>Consideration of certain major forces that have shaped European society and life. Recommended for non-majors and non-minors. May be repeated once with a change of topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td><strong>Topics in World History</strong></td>
<td>In-depth examination of ideas that have influenced world history, including topics in Middle Eastern history. May be repeated once with a change of topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td><strong>Women’s History</strong> - Survey of the History of Women in Western culture, with an emphasis on America from the colonial era to modern times.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td><strong>Ancient World</strong> - Survey of the civilizations of antiquity, including the ancient Near East, Greece and Rome.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td><strong>Middle Ages</strong> - Survey of the political, social, economic and cultural developments of European civilization from the classical period to the end of the Middle Ages.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td><strong>Modern East Asia</strong> - Survey of the history of China and Japan from the late 1800s through the late 20th century. Emphasis on culture, modernization and revolutionary movements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td><strong>World History</strong> - Introduction to the history of Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the Middle East, and of Western contact with their peoples and cultures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td><strong>Renaissance and Reformation, 1350-1648</strong> - Analysis of political, social, economic and cultural developments in Europe during the Renaissance and Reformation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td><strong>Age of Absolutism, 1648-1789</strong> - Analysis of the great age of monarchy between the Thirty Years War and the French Revolution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td><strong>Age of Nationalism, 1815-1914</strong> - Study of the social, economic and political changes that contributed to the spread of nationalism and of nation-building in Europe.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td><strong>Contemporary Europe</strong> - Analysis of Europe since World War I. Topics include the breakdown of the peace settlement ending World War I, the impact of World War II on Europe, the rise and fall of the Cold War, decolonization, and recent developments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td><strong>European Popular Culture, 1500-1800</strong> - The traditions and beliefs of ordinary men and women, including popular religion, festivals, magic, violence, rebellions and family life.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td><strong>History of Latin America, ancient to 1830</strong> - Survey of Mexico, Central America and South America from the pre-Columbian Indian civilizations through the wars for independence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td><strong>History of Latin America, 1830 - Present</strong> - Survey of Latin America from the wars for independence to the 20th century. Emphasis on the factors that have affected the region’s economic and political development.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td><strong>History of Mexico</strong> - Survey of Mexico from the rise of Aztec civilization to the Mexican Revolution of the 20th century and its aftermath.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td><strong>History of Texas</strong> - Survey of Texas history from 1600 to the present. Emphasizes Anglo-American colonization, the Revolution and the Republic, Reconstruction, Populism, the New Deal, and the post-World War II era.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td><strong>History of England I</strong> - Survey of English history from primitive times to the end of the Middle Ages.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td><strong>History of England II</strong> - Survey of English history from the end of the Middle Ages to the modern era.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td><strong>Colonial America</strong> - Study of the colonial foundations of British North America from the earliest beginnings to the end of the French and Indian War in 1763.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345</td>
<td><strong>American West</strong> - Examination of the role of the American West in the development of the American nation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td><strong>American Indians</strong> - Study of the role of Indians in U.S. history, with special attention to frontier conflict, government policies and the long-term problems of Indians in American society.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td><strong>The Old South</strong> - A survey of the history of the American South from the Colonial era through the Civil War. The course places emphasis on the colonial South, slavery, sectionalism, the growth of Southern nationalism, the emergence of a unique Southern society and the impact of the Civil War on the region.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348.</td>
<td><strong>The New South</strong> - This course will explore the history of this unique region since the end of the Civil War. It will examine political, economic, social and cultural themes in an attempt to understand how and why the South developed such a unique character and history.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349.</td>
<td><strong>African American History</strong> - Survey of African American history from 1619 to the present. Emphasis on the development of racial slavery, the politics of slavery, slave culture, free people of color, emancipation, Jim Crow, the Harlem Renaissance, the black experience in America since World War II, modern African American culture, the Civil Rights movement, the rise of Black Power ideology and current trends in African American studies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351.</td>
<td><strong>Tsarist Russia</strong> - General overview of social, political and economic trends in Russia from the 18th century through the Revolution of 1917.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352.</td>
<td><strong>Twentieth-Century Russia</strong> - General overview of the political, economic and social trends in Russia and the Soviet Union from the reign of Nicholas II to the fall of communism.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412.</td>
<td><strong>Studies in European History</strong> - In-depth, topical studies in European history. May be repeated once with a change of topic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414.</td>
<td><strong>Studies in U.S. History</strong> - In-depth, topical studies in U.S. history. May be repeated once with a change of topic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416.</td>
<td><strong>Studies in World History</strong> - In-depth, topical studies in World history. May be repeated with a change of topic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426.</td>
<td><strong>French Revolution and Napoleon</strong> - Analysis of revolutionary change in France, from the collapse of the Old Regime through the birth of the republic and the rise and fall of Napoleon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.</td>
<td><strong>American Environmental History</strong> - An examination of the historical relationships between Americans and their environment. Topics will include Native American land-use patterns, environmental change after European contact, physical alteration of landscapes due to industrialization and urbanization, and the political implications of evolving environmental thought in the 20th century.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443.</td>
<td><strong>Jefferson &amp; Jackson</strong> - Study of political and cultural developments, sectional conflict and expansion during the Federalist, Jeffersonian and Jacksonian Eras (1790s to 1840s).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.</td>
<td><strong>Civil War and Reconstruction (1850-1877)</strong> - Study of the political, military and cultural history of the Civil War and the era of Reconstruction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448.</td>
<td><strong>Gilded Age and Progressivism</strong> - A study of American political, social and economic history from the Gilded Age through the Progressive Era (1877-1921).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.</td>
<td><strong>United States in World War II</strong> - An examination of the American military, economic, political, social and diplomatic role in World War II.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.</td>
<td><strong>America Between the World Wars</strong> - A study of the social, political and economic events between World Wars I and II.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451.</td>
<td><strong>America Since 1945</strong> - Study of post-1945 America, with an emphasis upon the impact of the Cold War, the 1950s Red Scare, the civil rights movement, youth subcultures, the Vietnam War and current problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452.</td>
<td><strong>Vietnam War</strong> - Study of the Vietnam conflict from the 1940s through the 1970s, examining diplomatic, political, economic and military issues. Emphasis on the U.S. role, but with significant attention devoted to the Vietnamese and international dimensions of the conflict.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Europe and World War I</td>
<td>Study of the background causes, military actions and the climactic results of the war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>Nazi Germany</td>
<td>Analysis of the political, military and social developments in Hitler’s Third Reich, with special emphasis on personalities, Nazi ideology and the Holocaust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Advanced Independent Studies</td>
<td>Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Consent of department chairman is required. One to three hours credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Advanced Independent Studies</td>
<td>Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Consent of department chairman is required. One to three hours credit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**Troy D. Davis, Chair**  
Room 303; Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building  
Phone: 936.468.3802  
Fax: 936.468.2478  
tdavis@sfasu.edu  
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/history
Department of Military Science

Areas of Study & Degrees

Military science is a campus-wide minor. No baccalaureate degree is conferred.

Faculty

- Professor
  - Todd M. Reichert, Lieutenant Colonel, Military Intelligence
- Assistant Professors
  - Kwang Fricke, Major, Logistics
  - Megan Hartley, Captain, Aviation
- Instructors
  - James Wright, Master Sergeant, Field Artillery
  - Jon Foster, Sergeant First Class, Armor
  - Kyle Locke, First Lieutenant, Military Police

Objectives

Basic military science courses are open to all students, male and female, and may be taken with no military service obligation. Qualified students may choose to participate in the Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) commissioning program, which provides the students with the opportunity to earn a commission as a second lieutenant in the regular Army, Army Reserve or Army National Guard while pursuing an academic degree.

Administrative Information

Military science courses receive full academic credit. Students may receive one hour physical activity credit, with approval from their college dean for each MSC 101, 102, 201 and 202 class. Students are provided all necessary classroom and laboratory material by the Department of Military Science.

For additional information, visit the Military Science Building on campus or call (936) 468-4505.

Admission Requirements

The requirements for the admission of freshmen to the ROTC program are identical to those for admission to the university. Entry into the advanced portion (MSC 300- and 400-level instruction) of the commissioning program is exclusive to qualified students who are pursuing a commission as an Army officer or who have been approved to pursue a minor in military science.

Transfer Students

Students transferring to SFA from another institution may enroll in military science courses at SFA and may be eligible for participation in the commissioning program even if the student did not participate in ROTC at the previous institution. The level of entry into the program is dependent upon academic status and prior service experience. Interested students should contact the Department of Military Science as soon as possible.
Veteran Advanced Placement

Students who have prior military service may be eligible for advanced placement. Eligibility will be determined by the professor of military science after an interview and review of military records. Students currently involved with the Army National Guard or U.S. Army Reserve may participate in the commissioning program and take advantage of additional benefits.

Academic Minor (20 hours)

A minor in military science consists of 20 semester hours, with at least 12 hours of advanced courses. Leadership laboratories (MSC 207 and 407) do not count toward the 20 semester hours. Students must maintain a C average in military science to satisfy major/minor requirements for graduation.

Writing Enhanced Courses & Honors Courses

Students may petition their individual instructor and the department chair for writing-enhanced course credit for all military science courses. A similar process is used for earning honors course credit for military science courses.

Laboratory Requirements

Laboratory requirements outlined in the course descriptions are co-requisite with the lecture portion of that course. A separate lab grade is given for MSC 207 or 407.

Lab activities may include rappelling, orienteering, land navigation, obstacle course, tactical leadership, marksmanship, guest speakers and other activities as scheduled. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release form stating the ability to handle vigorous physical activity.

Basic Leadership Laboratory

Students enrolled in MSC 207 receive one credit hour per semester. Enrollment in a 100- or 200-level military science course is co-requisite to enrollment in MSC 207. MSC 207 is designed to enhance personal development in leadership, confidence and physical fitness.

ROTC Scholarships

Army ROTC offers two- three- and four-year merit-based scholarships to qualified students. Texas National Guard and U.S. Army Reserve scholarships also are available. Contact the Department of Military Science for details.

ROTC Stipends

ROTC stipends for contracted students in the commissioning program are:
- $300 per month for freshman students during the school year
- $350 per month for sophomore students
- $450 per month for junior students
- $500 per month for senior students

Nursing Students
Army ROTC also provides two- three- and four-year scholarships to nursing students with an opportunity to attend specialized training while still in school. Selected commissioning program nursing students have the opportunity to conduct the Nursing Summer Training Program and gain up to two credit hours toward nursing electives.

**Service Obligations**

Students in the commissioning program incur a duty obligation of four years. These four years can be served on active duty or in the National Guard/Army Reserve. Scholarship students incur a four-year active obligation.

**Military Science Activities**

ROTC activities include the Austin Color Guard, Ranger Challenge, Stone Fort Battery Cannon Crew, Pershing Rifles, Trailblazers and Austin Raiders. Specific information may be obtained from the Department of Military Science. Selected cadets may attend a variety of schools to include Airborne Training or Air Assault Training. Opportunities in Cadet Troop Leadership training and Nursing Summer Training Program are available during the summer.

**Professional Military Education Required Course for Contract Students**

Students pursuing a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Army, U.S. Army Reserve or National Guard through ROTC, in addition to the normal requirements for commissioning, must complete a required military history course offered within the department or by the university. Further details may be acquired by contacting the Department of Military Science.

**Courses in Military Science (MSC)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Lecture/Lab Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Enroll Restrictions</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Introduction to Military Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Two semester hours, two hours lecture per week, two hours lab per week. Introduction to basic military science skills necessary to perform as a successful leader to include seminar and practical application. Primary focus on management techniques, including goal setting, interpersonal communication, time management and team building. Professionalism and ethical decision making also presented. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Fall only. Incidental fee $10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Basic Leadership Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Two semester hours, two hours lecture per week, two hours leadership laboratory per week. Practical and &quot;hands-on&quot; exercises. Discussions in professional military subjects and continued development of basic military skills at the individual and collective level. Focus on leadership and teamwork in adverse environments. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Spring only. Incidental fee $10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Basic Leadership Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Two semester hours, two hours lecture per week, two hours leadership laboratory per week. Discussion, lecture and practical exercises of the principles of military leadership, written communication techniques and officership. Practical application of intermediate-level skills with an emphasis on land navigation and basic tactics. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Fall only. Incidental fee $10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>Management and Small Unit Leadership</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Two semester hours, two hours lecture per week, two hours leadership laboratory per week. Readings, discussion and lecture on the principles of military leadership, officership, and ethics and the role of the non-commissioned officer. Practical exercises in oral and written communications for the small unit. Practical application of military leadership and management at the small unit level. Students desiring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Lecture Hours</td>
<td>Laboratory Hours</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Basic Leadership Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>May be repeated for a maximum credit of four hours. Customs, courtesies and traditions of the service; drill and ceremonies; rappelling; adventure training; introduction to the Army and the military leader's role. Application of leadership principles, stressing responsibilities of the leader and the development of leadership potential through practical exercises. No military obligation incurred for those taking the course. To be taken concurrently with MSC 100- and 200-level academic courses. Fall and spring. Incidental fee $15. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release form stating they are able to handle vigorous physical activity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Leadership Methods of Instruction and Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Basic leadership, land navigation, physical readiness training, combat orders, mission planning, combat patrolling, methods of instruction, oral communication, and application of leadership and management techniques. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: Completion of basic course(s) or instructor approval. Fall only. Incidental fee $10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Military Organizations and Functions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Map reading, written communications, combat intelligence, communications security, military organizations, small unit tactics, weapons training, marksmanship and military mountaineering. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: MSC 301 or instructor approval. Spring only. Incidental fee $10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics to include military history, army readiness, leadership assessment, etc. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: Must be enrolled in upper level MSC course or have department chair approval. Incidental fee $10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Applied Leadership, Logistics, and Training Development</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Applied leadership and counselling; preparing, planning and conducting training; the personnel management system; post and installation support; logistics; battlefield operating systems; and principles of war. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: MSC 302 or instructor approval. Fall only. Incidental fee $10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>The New Officer, Military Law, and Applied Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Military law and justice, law of war, concerns and considerations for the new officer. Prerequisite: MSC 401 or instructor approval. Spring only. Incidental fee $10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Advanced Leadership Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>May be repeated for maximum credit of four hours. Duties and responsibilities of junior leaders; practical application of leadership principles; drill and ceremonies; physical training; tactics; land navigation; rappelling; and commissioned officer preparation. To be taken concurrently with MSC 300- and 400-level academic courses. Fall and spring. Incidental fee $15. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release form stating the ability to handle vigorous physical activity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contact Information

Todd M. Reichert, Chair
Military Science Building
Phone: 936.468.4505
Fax: 936.468.4504
rotc@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/rotc
Department of Modern Languages

Areas of Study & Degrees (French, German, Spanish)

- B.A. in French, second major and minor in French
- B.A. in Spanish, second major and minor in Spanish

Faculty

- Associate Professors
  - Joyce Johnston
  - Jeana Paul-Ureña
- Assistant Professors
  - Pedro M. Escamilla
  - Gabriela Miranda-Recinos
  - Charles Patterson
  - José Neftalí Recinos
  - Louise Stoehr
  - Juan Carlos Ureña
- Instructors
  - Perry Moon
  - Nora Vivas

Objectives

The Department of Modern Languages recognizes three principal objectives:

1. to develop competence in understanding, speaking, reading and writing a foreign language;
2. to cultivate an appreciation for the culture and civilization of the people whose language is being studied; and
3. to provide guidance in preparation for the various opportunities in language work.

Mission

The department seeks to prepare students to participate in an increasingly complex and diverse society. The programs of the department provide students with the opportunity to enhance their communications skills, both oral and written, and to enrich their understanding of cultural diversity through the study of foreign language, literature and culture. Maintaining high academic standards, the department encourages students to explore linguistic and cultural systems other than their own; to think critically about the nature of language; to examine value systems; and to appreciate the diversity of cultures in society. The department seeks to provide instruction that will give students the skills necessary to function and continue to learn as true world citizens.

French National Honor Society
Membership in Phi Delta Pi, the National French Honor Society, is open to outstanding advanced-level students of French.

**Spanish National Honor Society**

Membership in Sigma Delta Pi, the National Hispanic Honor Society, is open to outstanding advanced-level students of Spanish.

**Definition of Majors & Minors**

### French

Students who wish to graduate with a major in a Modern Language must complete all requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree. The major in French usually consists of 34 semester hours in the language: FRE 132, 231, 232 and 235 plus at least 21 hours of upper-division courses, including 303. At least six advanced hours must be 400-level courses. A second major requires the same lower-division hours plus 15 hours of upper-division courses, including 303, with at least three hours at the 400 level. Students wishing a teaching certificate should consult the appropriate program in the James I. Perkins College of Education.

Minors in French consist of 22 semester hours: FRE 132, 231 and 232 plus 12 advanced hours or nine advanced hours and 235. Students may take only one conversation course (235 or 335) for the minor.

### Spanish

Students who wish to graduate with a major in a Modern Language must complete all requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree. There are two tracks for the major in Spanish, each requiring 33 hours in Spanish. For non-native speakers of Spanish, the required courses are 231, 232, 235, 303 and an additional 21 advanced hours, six of which are to be 400 level. For native and heritage speakers of Spanish, the required courses are 241, 242, 335, 303 and an additional 21 advanced hours, six of which must be 400 level.

For the second major in Spanish, non-native speakers of Spanish take 231, 232, 235, 303 and an additional 15 advanced hours, three of which must be at the 400 level; native and heritage speakers of Spanish take 241, 242, 335, 303 and an additional 15 advanced hours, three of which must be 400 level.

For the minor in Spanish, non-native speakers of Spanish take 231, 232, 303 and an additional 12 advanced hours or 235 and an additional nine hours; native and heritage speakers of Spanish take 241, 242, 303 and an additional 12 advanced hours.

**Teacher Certification Program**

Requirements for certification in Spanish or French are listed earlier in this bulletin under the section on educator certification in the College of Education.

**Advanced Placement & Bypass Credit**

Advanced placement with credit for courses bypassed may be earned in French, German and Spanish. Such credit is available in the sequence of French, German and Spanish 131-132, 231-232,
and French and Spanish 303. In the 131-303 sequence, the student must earn a grade of C or higher in the course taken in order to receive bypass credit. Repeated courses do not carry bypass credit. In all cases, the student must apply for bypass credit through the Department of Modern Languages.

Students who are unsure as to proper placement in language courses are strongly encouraged to take the placement examination offered free each semester by the department. The examination carries no credit and is for placement only. On the basis of the score earned on the examination, the language adviser recommends a course commensurate with the student's level of competence in the language.

**Courses in French (FRE)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>131.</td>
<td><strong>Elementary French I (FRE 1411)</strong> - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. Introductory study of French language and Francophone culture, with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice. Lab fee $10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.</td>
<td><strong>Elementary French II (FRE 1412)</strong> - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods per week. A continuation of FRE 131. Prerequisite: C or better in FRE 131 or equivalent. Lab fee $10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231.</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate French I (FRE 2311)</strong> - Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C or better in FRE 132 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232.</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate French II (FRE 2312)</strong> - Continuation of French 231. Prerequisite: C or better in FRE 231 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.</td>
<td><strong>French Conversation (FRE 2306)</strong> - Development of basic conversational functions (such as giving advice, eliciting and expressing opinions, and narrating events); conversational management skills (such as taking turns, asking for clarification, circumlocution); and understanding of different spoken registers of French. Prerequisite: FRE 231 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303.</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Grammar and Composition</strong> - Development of the reading and composition skills necessary for advanced coursework in French. Prerequisite: FRE 232 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304.</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to French Literature</strong> - Readings from each of the major literary genres including lyric poetry, theatre and narrative fiction. Prerequisite: FRE 232 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.</td>
<td><strong>Topics in French Film and Culture</strong> - Exploration of cultural themes such as childhood, family life, social marginality, crime and punishment, and war using French and Francophone film. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: FRE 232 and FRE 235 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330.</td>
<td><strong>French Civilization</strong> - Study of contemporary French culture and of the historical origins of the institutions of modern French life, such as family, religion, government and education. Prerequisite: FRE 232 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.</td>
<td><strong>Advanced French Conversation</strong> - Development of speaking and listening skills aimed at a high level of oral proficiency, with emphasis on topics pertaining to French or Francophone culture. Prerequisites: FRE 235 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.</td>
<td><strong>Special Studies in French Language and Civilization</strong> - Variable topics including women and French society, Francophone Africa, the Enlightenment, the history of French cinema, French for teachers, business French, and translation. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: six hours of advanced French.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 436.        | **Special Studies in French Literature** - Seminar for advanced studies in French literature. Variable topics including Francophone literature of Africa and the Caribbean, women writers, the contemporary novel, issues in theatre, as well as studies in specific periods. May be
repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: six hours of advanced French.

475. **Advanced Independent Studies in French** - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. May be repeated for credit when topics change. By permission of department chair.

### Courses in German (GER)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Lab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td><strong>Elementary German I (GER 1411)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introductory study of German language and culture of German-speaking countries, with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice. Lab fee $10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td><strong>Elementary German II (GER 1412)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A continuation of GER 131. Prerequisite: C in GER 131 or equivalent. Lab fee $10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate German I (GERM 2311)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C in GER 132 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate German II (GERM 2312)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cultural and literary readings, composition and grammar review. Prerequisite: GER 231 or equivalent with a grade of C or better.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses in Independent Language (ILA)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Lab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td><strong>Elementary Language Course I</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Languages offered vary. Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. May be repeated for credit with change of language. Lab fee $10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td><strong>Elementary Language Course II</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Languages offered vary. Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. May be repeated for credit with change of language. Prerequisite: C in ILA 111 or equivalent. Lab fee $10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td><strong>Special topics in foreign languages and cultures</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Variable topics in foreign languages, cultures and literatures. May be taught in English. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses in Spanish (SPA)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Lab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td><strong>Elementary Spanish I (SPAN 1411)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introductory study of Spanish language and Hispanic culture, with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice. Lab fee $10. Does not count toward a Spanish major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td><strong>Elementary Spanish II (SPAN 1412)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A continuation of SPA 131. Prerequisite: C in SPA 131 or equivalent. Does not count toward a Spanish major or minor. Lab fee $10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate Spanish I (SPAN 2311)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C in SPA 132 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II (SPAN 2312)</td>
<td>Cultural and literary readings, composition and grammar review. Prerequisite: SPA 231 or equivalent with a grade of C or better.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Spanish Conversation (SPAN 2306)</td>
<td>Development of interactive conversational skills with progress toward a more academic style of speaking. Review of grammatical structures of Spanish, enrichment of active vocabulary, and understanding of different levels of formality of spoken Spanish. For non-native speakers of Spanish only. Prerequisite: SPA 231 or the equivalent with a grade of C or better.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>Spanish for Heritage Speakers I (SPAN 2313)</td>
<td>Development of oral and literacy skills with emphasis on academic discourse, and understanding of different levels of formality of Spanish. For native and heritage speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>Spanish for Heritage Speakers II (SPAN 2315)</td>
<td>Development of oral and literacy skills with emphasis on academic discourse, and understanding of different levels of formality of Spanish. For native and heritage speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: C in SPA 241 or the permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Intermediate Study Abroad for Spanish Students</td>
<td>Three to six credit hours. Prerequisite: C in Spanish 231 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Advanced Grammar and Composition</td>
<td>Development of the reading and composition skills necessary for advanced Spanish coursework. Prerequisite: Grade of C or higher in SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Literature</td>
<td>Introduction to basic concepts of literature (genre, movements, theory) and literary analysis through a selection of Peninsular Spanish and Hispanic American classics. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Spanish Phonetics</td>
<td>An introduction to the study of Spanish phonetics and phonology. Thorough review of the principles of Spanish pronunciation with extensive oral practice. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Spanish for the Professions</td>
<td>Emphasis on acquisition and development of advanced conversational skills with a focus on profession-specific vocabulary. Prerequisites: SPA 235 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>History of Hispanic American Culture I</td>
<td>Overview of Hispanic American history from pre-Columbian civilizations to the wars of independence from Spain, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>History of Hispanic American Culture II</td>
<td>Overview of Hispanic American history from the aftermath of the Wars of Independence from Spain to the present, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Skills in Spanish</td>
<td>Development of speaking and listening skills aimed at a high level of oral proficiency. Emphasis on academic and persuasive discourse, analysis of cultural topics, and public speaking. Prerequisite: SPA 235 or 242.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>History of Spanish Culture I</td>
<td>Overview of the history of Spain from pre-Roman times to the Napoleonic invasion, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>History of Spanish Culture II</td>
<td>Overview of the history of Spain from the Napoleonic invasion to the present, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Advanced Study Abroad for Spanish Students</td>
<td>Three to six credit hours. This course may be repeated in a different study-abroad program. Prerequisite: C in Spanish 232 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hispanic Culture and Literature in the United States - Study of the Hispanic presence in the United States, examining the historical, political, linguistic and literary evolution of major Hispanic groups. Prerequisite: Six hours advanced Spanish (SPA 303 and 304, 330, or 331).

Applied Spanish Linguistics - Review of the principle grammar topics of Spanish as well as an introduction to recognized pertinent pedagogical approaches. Prerequisite: six hours advanced Spanish including SPA 303 or consent of instructor.

History of the Spanish Language - A study of the origins of the Spanish language and its development into modern Spanish, taking into account linguistic, socio-political and literary factors. Prerequisite: Six hours advanced Spanish.

Special Studies in Language and Applied Linguistics - Variable topics. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: six hours advanced Spanish including SPA 303.

Special Studies in Latin American Literature and Civilization - Advanced studies in the literature and civilization of Latin America. Variable topics. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisites: Six hours advanced Spanish (SPA 303 and 304, 330, or 331).

Special Studies in Peninsular Literature and Civilization - Advanced studies in the literature and civilization of Spain. Variable topics. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisites: Six hours advanced Spanish (SPA 303 and 304 or 340).

Spanish Internship - Nine to fifteen hours of work experience per week in a community agency that deals with native Spanish speakers. Emphasis on cultural understanding and communicative skills. Writing-enhanced. Prerequisites: Six semester hours of 300- or 400-level Spanish coursework and consent of department chair.


Contact Information

Jeana Paul-Ureña, Chair
Room 235; Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building
Phone: 936.468.4303
Fax: 936.468.2033
jpaulurena@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/modern-lang
The department provides students with a unique perspective for understanding human behavior and applying this knowledge in many different professional areas. First major and second major plans of study in psychology are offered to prepare students for the following:

1. graduate work in experimental, clinical and industrial/organizational psychology, as well as in related fields.
2. work in industrial research, in clinical mental health programs, and in interdisciplinary fields in the social/medical sciences.

Mission
The department's purpose concerns introducing students to the various disciplines and applications of psychology as a science of behavior. The department is committed to promoting the personal development and growth of the individual. Students' academic experiences will provide career
preparation in psychology and related fields.

**Advising**

All students planning to pursue a first major in psychology must consult with an adviser before registration. It is strongly recommended that those students planning to obtain a second major or minor in psychology do so, as well. Until students have earned 45 semester credit hours, they must meet with an adviser each semester to select courses and have registration holds removed in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts' Academic and Career Advising Office in the Ferguson Building. First majors should discuss with a psychology adviser which degree plan (Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts) they will pursue. After earning 45 semester credit hours, students will meet each semester with a faculty adviser in the Department of Psychology to discuss graduate school and future career plans. Although registration holds will be removed following these meetings, the main purpose is not to select courses; that is the responsibility of the student. Advisers are responsible for ensuring that the chosen courses do, indeed, fit the plan of study.

Majors in the Department of Psychology are required to file an official plan of study after earning 60 semester credit hours. Once filed, students are required to consult their adviser once per year. At 90 hours, they must file for graduation, at which time they will receive a final graduation plan outlining all coursework remaining.

**Graduate Study in Psychology**

Students planning to pursue graduate work in psychology should note the following minimum graduate admission requirements for most psychology programs: courses in general psychology, psychological statistics and experimental psychology. In addition, the following courses are strongly recommended: developmental or learning, biopsychology or perception, abnormal or personality, and history and systems of psychology.

**Undergraduate Honors Study**

A student may apply for honors in psychology if he or she meets the criteria described in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts' departmental honors section of this bulletin. Written permission to register for PSY 398H must be obtained from the College of Liberal and Applied Arts, the chair of the Department of Psychology, and the supervising faculty member.

**Psychology Honor Society**

Students interested in joining the local chapter of Psi Chi, the international honor society in psychology, should consult the psychology faculty sponsor of Psi Chi.

**Definition of Majors & Minors**

Prospective psychology majors or minors should consult a psychology adviser to determine which elective courses would be most appropriate for their academic and professional goals.

**First Major in Psychology (B.S. or B.A.) (36 hours)**

1. The following major curriculum applies to both the B.A. and B.S. degrees in psychology and will provide the student with a general background in psychology preparatory for graduate work in the main areas of psychology or for employment.
2. At least 18 of the 26 advanced hours (300-499) must be taken at SFA.
3. The student also should refer to the general education requirements under the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree for students in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts with a major in psychology listed elsewhere in this bulletin.

**Required Courses: (18 hours)**

- Three hours from: PSY 133
- Twelve hours from: PSY 200, PSY 330, PSY 341
- Three hours from: PSY 420 or PSY 497

**Subdisciplines of Psychology: (9 hours)**

Choose one course from three of the following four pairs:
- Three hours from PSY 310 or PSY 311
- Three hours from PSY 350 or PSY 351
- Three hours from PSY 360 or PSY 361
- Three hours from PSY 375 or PSY 376

**Elective Courses: (9 hours)**

- Nine hours electives (100-499), with at least 6 hours advanced (300-499).
- At least 18 of the 26 advanced hours must be taken at SFASU

**Second Major in Psychology (24-26 hours)**

Recommended for students majoring in the natural sciences, pre-professional programs, or applied mental health fields.

1. This curriculum, with the selection of courses in psychological statistics and experimental psychology and other appropriate electives will meet the minimum requirements for graduate work in psychology. Consult a graduate psychology adviser.
2. At least 12 of the 15-17 advanced psychology hours (300-499) must be taken at SFA.

**Required Courses (12 hours)**

- Twelve hours from: PSY 133, 350, 361, 375

**Elective Courses (12-14 hours)**

- Three hours lower-level electives (100-299).
- Nine to eleven hours advanced electives (300-499).

**Minor in Psychology (18-23 hours)**

1. A minor in psychology consists of a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 23 hours in psychology, comprising the following requirements:

**Required Courses (3 hours)**

- Three hours from: PSY 133
Elective Courses (15-20 hours)

- Fifteen to twenty hours of Psychology electives, with at least nine hours being advanced (300-499)

2. With the selection of courses in general psychology, psychological statistics, experimental psychology and other appropriate electives, this minor will meet minimum admission requirements for graduate work in psychology.

3. Advisers will provide information on suggested specialized minor plans for most academic majors.

4. Exception for social work majors: PSY 133 (General Psychology) and PSY 375 (Abnormal Psychology) are required courses for social work majors. PSY 133 may be used to meet the requirements of both the social work major and the psychology minor with the credit hours being counted in the minor. No other courses in psychology may be credited in this manner. PSY 375 will be counted in the major, but not in the minor.

Courses in Psychology (PSY)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>133.</td>
<td>General Psychology (PSYC 2301)</td>
<td>Survey of fundamental principles of behavior including physiological, perceptual, developmental, learning, motivational, cognitive, social, historical and methodological perspectives. Course fee $5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.</td>
<td>Psychology of Adjustment (PSYC 2315)</td>
<td>Applications of basic psychological principles to human adjustment and growth including development, self-concept, coping with stress, abnormal behavior, social influence and interpersonal relationships including love and intimacy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.</td>
<td>Human Sexuality (PSYC 2306)</td>
<td>Psychology of sexual behavior as related to social conduct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198.</td>
<td>Effective Learning</td>
<td>Study of the acquisition of procedural knowledge through the application of human learning theory, cognitive behavior modification and developmental psychology. Generalization and transfer of this knowledge will be emphasized. May not be taken for credit in the psychology major, second major, or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.</td>
<td>Scientific Literacy in Psychology</td>
<td>Four semester hours credit, four hours lecture per week. Topics include information literacy and APA writing, ethics, introductory concepts in psychological statistics and research methods, and interpretation of data tables and graphs. Foundation course for psychological statistics and research design, preparing students to be better consumers of psychological science. Prerequisite: PSY 133.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.</td>
<td>Special Topics in Psychology</td>
<td>Introduction to a special topic in psychology, such as social psychology, sport psychology, health psychology, or environmental psychology. Topic announced prior to registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310.</td>
<td>Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>Comprehensive study of the use of applied psychology in the areas of business and industry. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311.</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>Study of how thoughts, feelings and behaviors of individuals relate to and are influenced by the presence of others. Topics include conformity, aggression, interpersonal attraction, close relationships, social cognition, attitudes, stereotypes, prejudice, and group and intergroup behaviors. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 330. | Psychological Statistics | Four semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Application of descriptive and inferential statistical techniques in processing behavioral data. Includes normative techniques, parametric and nonparametric
341. **Research Design** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory per week. Research methods, emphasizing use of experimental control and analysis of data for reporting experimental results in the psychological study of human and non-human behavior. Prerequisites: PSY 330 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor. Course fee: $40.

350. **Biopsychology** - Examination of relationships between behavior and underlying physiological mechanisms. Aspects covered include neural conduction, sensory receptor mechanisms, learning and memory, and other aspects of higher cortical functioning in both humans and animals. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.

351. **Sensation & Perception** - Overview of how humans and other animals sense and perceive the world around us. All the senses will be discussed, with a focus on vision. Coverage includes psychophysical and physiological research, and how perception applies in our daily lives. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.

360. **Cognitive Psychology** - Introduction to current theory and research in the psychology of thought with an emphasis on human information-processing system. Topics include perceptual processes, attention, memory, language, categorization, imagery, problem solving, and decision making. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.

361. **Learning & Conditioning** - Principles, research and use of behavioral techniques in clinical, academic, correctional, and industrial settings. Areas covered include behavioral management of children’s disorders, self-management skills enhancement, productivity enhancement, and other interventions. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing or above.

375. **Abnormal Psychology** - Theories and research on the incidence, classification, etiology and management of abnormal behaviors. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.

376. **Lifespan Development** - Examination of development from conception to death. Coverage includes theories and current research on the domains of physical, cognitive, social and emotional development, with a focus on how biological and environmental factors interact to influence development in these domains. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.

385. **Psychology of Aggression** - Perspectives on the development of human violence. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.

398H. **Honors Reading and Research** - Three to six semester hours. Individual reading and research for honors students in psychology. Amount of credit determined by scope of project. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of psychology; consent of faculty supervisor, department chair and dean.

400. **Positive Psychology** - Focus on strengthening and optimizing positive dimensions of personal life, particularly in the areas of interpersonal relationships, work and leisure. Includes topics such as self-efficacy, optimism, hope, cultural values, motivation, personal strengths and virtues. Prerequisites: Advanced standing.

410. **Performance Management** - Focus on conducting effective performance improvement projects in organizations. Topics include identifying performance targets worthy of change, developing measurement systems and tracking performance, behavior and performance analyses, behavior change strategies, and evaluation of organizational impact. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

420. **History and Systems of Psychology** - Capstone course. Survey of the historical background of psychology emphasizing its philosophical origins and evolution of the psychological point of view. Contributions of major schools of psychology to modern psychology also emphasized. Prerequisite: Senior standing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Psychology &amp; Law</td>
<td>Study of how psychological research contributes to a greater understanding of the legal system. Topics include an introduction to the legal system, psychology of police, criminal investigations, forensic assessments, the trial process, sentencing phase and corrections. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>Comparative Psychology</td>
<td>Introduction to the study of the behavior and cognition of diverse species. Topics include problem-solving, language, consciousness, perception, memory, reasoning, emotions, culture and social complexity of animals. Basic methods of animal observation in non-experimental settings also covered. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td>One to four semester hours. Individual research on a topic agreed upon before registration by a student and supervising faculty member. May be repeated under a different topic area for a maximum of eight hours credit. Prerequisites: Advanced standing, consent of instructor, and overall GPA of 3.0 or higher.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497</td>
<td>Research Seminar</td>
<td>Students design, conduct, analyze, and write research for publication/presentation. Prerequisite: Advanced standing and grade of C or better in PSY 341. Course fee: $40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>498</td>
<td>Topics in Psychology</td>
<td>In-depth study of a topic, such as sports psychology, health psychology, human factors, ecological psychology or existential psychology. Topics announced prior to registration. Prerequisites: Advanced standing or consent of instructor. May be repeated once under a different topic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**Ronald E. Anderson, Interim Chair**

Room 215; McKibben Building  
Phone: 936.468.4402  
Fax: 936.468.4015  
reanderson@sfasu.edu  
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/psychology
School of Social Work

Areas of Study & Degrees

- Bachelor of Social Work
  - Emphasis Area: Generalist Practice

Faculty

- Professors
  - Freddie Avant
  - Peter Simbi
- Associate Professors
  - Kathleen Belanger
  - Sam Copeland
  - Emmerentie Oliphant
- Assistant Professors
  - Carrie Butler
  - Steve Cooper
  - Wilma Cordova
  - Mike Doughty
  - Kim Rich-Rice
- Lecturer
  - Becky Price-Mayo
- Clinical Instructor
  - Linda Harris
- Director of Undergraduate Program
  - Sam Copeland
- Director of Field Instruction
  - Linda Harris

Objectives

The Bachelor of Social Work Program prepares students for generalist social work practice. Social work graduates are able to practice at the entry level in many different fields of practice. They have a basic knowledge of theory and the ability to think with conceptual complexity. With the common body of the profession's knowledge, values and skills, social work graduates are able to transfer their generalist practice abilities in working with individuals, families, groups, organizations and communities in a variety of agency settings.

Generalist practice is a practice perspective that serves diverse client systems utilizing an ecological systems approach focusing on individuals, families, groups, organizations and communities. It is not confined by a narrow cadre of theories; rather it is versatile enough to allow problems and situations, as well as strengths, capacities and resources, to determine the practice approach. Generalist practice employs a problem-solving framework and a broad knowledge, value and skill base which demands ethical practice and on-going self-assessment.
BSW Mission

The mission of the BSW program at SFA is to prepare competent and effective professional social workers committed to generalist practice with the ability to respond to the needs of individuals, families, groups, communities and organizations. The program is committed to providing leadership for the region and globally, particularly in identifying and addressing community needs and issues, including those related to the alleviation of poverty and oppression, cultural diversity and social and economic justice. In support of its educational endeavors, the program is dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, scholarship, lifelong learning and community service.

Accreditation

The B.S.W. program at SFA is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

Practicum Experience

A unique feature of the program is field instruction courses that provide students with agency-based experience by allowing academic credit for educational experience within a social service agency. According to most surveys of job opportunities in the helping professions, there is need for more supervised study, experience and on-the-job training for individuals who are planning to enter the professional fields. The field instruction course satisfies this need by giving the student an opportunity to engage in a supervised agency-based practicum. Field placements are assigned by the faculty, and the student must apply for field instruction during the semester he/she is enrolled in SWK 450. Students must complete all other degree requirements and be in good academic standing to be eligible for enrollment in SWK 470, 480 and 490, which must be taken as co-requisites. The program does not grant social work course credit for life experience or previous work experience. More specific information may be obtained from the departmental office.

Advisory Program

All social work majors are assigned a faculty adviser. Participation in the advising program is a requirement for all social work majors. The advising program provides students with the opportunity to secure qualified advice regarding academic issues, the appropriate sequencing of courses and all other requirements for the B.S.W. degree. Advisers meet with each student a minimum of once per semester for the purpose of course selection for the subsequent semester. Social work majors should not drop or add any course without consulting the adviser. During the semester that the student is admitted to the major, he or she should meet with the advisor to prepare and file an official degree plan.

Pre-Social Work Major

Students who wish to major in social work will first be admitted to the pre-social work major. Students will remain in the pre-major status until they meet the requirements for acceptance into the social work major. This policy applies to new freshmen, to transfer students and to students changing their major to social work.

In order to become a social work major, students must meet the following criteria:

1. Have a 2.25 GPA overall in courses taken at SFA;
2. Have completed SWK 215, 225 and 300 with a grade of C or higher in each;
3. Have completed the human biology (BIO 121, 123 or 238) requirement with a grade of C or higher;
4. Have completed ENG 131 and 132 with a grade of C or higher in each;
5. Have completed the math requirement (MTH 110 or higher);
6. Have nine or less hours of core curriculum requirements remaining to complete.

Students who have not been admitted to the major will not be permitted to file an official degree plan or take social work practice courses.

Social Work Major

In addition to the completion of core curriculum requirements, a Bachelor of Social Work degree requires 50 hours of professional social work courses, courses from supportive disciplines and 11 hours of electives. Although a minor is not required for social work majors, students may choose a minor course of study to complement the professional program.

Students who have completed courses at other collegiate institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA; however, students must complete at least nine hours of practice methods courses and 15 hours of field practicum at SFA. The program director will evaluate transferred social work hours and determine which hours are acceptable for credit as required professional social work courses. Only social work courses from a B.S.W. program accredited by the Council on Social Work Education will be accepted as equivalent for professional social work courses.

The Curriculum

The courses of the Social Work Program are organized into five curriculum components which include both social work courses and courses from supportive disciplines. Students cannot be permitted to register for social work courses unless they have completed the prerequisite courses with a C average or better. Social work courses are to be taken in ascending numerical order within curriculum components and concurrently with co-requisite courses from the other curriculum components, including courses from the supportive disciplines. Social work majors are strongly encouraged to complete all core curriculum requirements prior to entering the professional sequence of courses. Some core curriculum requirements serve as a liberal arts base for particular social work courses, and these degree requirements must be completed prior to enrollment in social work courses for which they are designated prerequisites.

Courses that are co-requisite must be taken together during the same semester. Separate grades will be awarded for each co-requisite course. Withdrawal from one co-requisite course requires the dropping of the other course. A student is not required to repeat a prerequisite course for which he or she has received at least a minimum grade of C. Each student is required to make a C or better in each social work course.

Policy & Legislation Component

- SWK 215 Introduction to Social Work - Prerequisites: non-majors - none; majors - SOC 137; PSY 133; PSC 141; HIS 133
- PSC 141, 142 Political Science
- ECO 231 Principles of Economics
- SWK 315 Social Welfare Policies & Services - Prerequisites: non-majors
- SWK 215 or consent of program director; majors - SWK 215 and ECO 231. Co-requisite:
non-majors - none; majors - SWK 350 or consent of program director.

- SWK 415 Social Welfare Legislation - Prerequisites: non-majors - SWK 315, or consent of program director; majors - SWK 315. Co-requisite: non-majors - none; majors - SWK 450 or consent of program director.

**Human Behavior & the Environment Component**

- BIO 121,123 or 238
- PSY 133, 375
- SOC 137
- SWK 210, 225, 425
- SWK 325 Human Behavior & the Social Environment II - Prerequisites: SWK 225 OR consent of program director. Co-requisite: majors- SWK 333.
- SWK 333

**Practice Methods Component**

- SWK 300 Practicum; Prerequisites: majors - SWK 215, 225
- SWK 350 Generalist Social Work Practice I - Prerequisites: SWK 325, 333; COM 111; and PSY 375. Co-requisite: majors - SWK 315 and SOC 379.
- SWK 450 Practice - Generalist Practice II - Prerequisites: SWK 350 and SOC 379. Co-requisite: majors - SWK 415 and 455.

**Field Practicum Component**

- SWK 480 Social Work Practicum II - Prerequisites: SWK 415, 450 and 455. Co-requisites: SWK 470 and 490.
- SWK 490 Practicum Seminar - Prerequisites: SWK 415, 450 and 455. Co-requisites: SWK 470 and 480.

**Research Methods Component**

- SOC 378, 379
- SWK 455 Research Practicum

**Curriculum for Majors (120 hours)**

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 121, 123</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 137</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 132</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 142</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH (110 or higher)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (30 hours)**
### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 153 or 223</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Economics 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>American History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 210</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Communication 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 225</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Core Curriculum Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 425</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 378</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 315**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sociology 379</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year (28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 415**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 470</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 450</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 480</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 455**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 490</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Refer to A-2 under Core Curriculum Requirements

**Writing Enhanced Course at SFA

### Courses in Social Work (SWK)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

210. **Introduction to Social Welfare** - Three semester hours. Introduction to social welfare institutions in the United States and the social problems with which these institutions deal. Major emphasis on the historical and philosophical development of social welfare services in the U.S., the institutions that deal with these problems, current issues related to these problems, and the functions of social work in delivering social welfare services. Prerequisites: none.

215. **Introduction to Social Work** - Three semester hours. Introduction to the social work profession and service provisions including the history, philosophy, values and ethics of the profession. The Generalist Problem Solving Model introduced. Prerequisites: non-majors-none; majors - PSC 141, HIS 133 and sophomore standing.

225. **Human Behavior and Social Environment I** - Three semester hours. Study of problems in living of individuals within the context of small systems, such as families, friendship networks, extended families and informal support groups. Biological, social, psychological, spiritual development and cultural systems examined in regard to human behavior, and interrelationships between persons and environments across the life span. Prerequisites: non-majors - consent of chairman; majors - BIO 121, 123 or 238.

300. **Junior Practicum** - Three semester hours. Introduction to social work practice and the provision of social work services in a community-based setting under the supervision of a professional social worker. Requires six hours of supervised field experience per week and
attendance in a practicum-related seminar. Student must complete a total of 85 hours in practicum setting approved by the school. Field placement fee: $50. Prerequisite: SWK 215 with a grade of C or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Social Welfare Policy and Legislation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Study of the history, philosophy, structure and function of social welfare policy and legislation. Emphasis on the survey of social welfare services and issues related to social and economic justice. Prerequisites: non-majors - consent of program director; majors - SWK 215.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Human Behavior and Social Environment II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Study of the dynamic interaction of people and their environments, and assessment of social functioning in regard to the interrelationship of people and environments. Emphasis on the concepts of crisis, coping, adaptation and the development of problems in social functioning societies, organizations and larger systems. Prerequisites: SWK 215 and 225.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>Generalist Social Work with Small Groups</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to group formation, development, maintenance and change/dissolution. Prerequisites: SOC 137; SWK 225 or consent of program director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Organizations and Communities: Structures and Functions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction of communities and organizations as contexts for the helping profession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Generalist Practice I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Acquisition and application of social work knowledge, values and skills of the Generalist Problem Solving Model to professional helping relationships with all systems emphasizing individuals, families and small groups. Prerequisites: SWK 325 and 333, SOC 378.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>Children's Services</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Overview of social services for children using the dual perspective of intervention and social service delivery. Within the context of differential assessment and available social service programs, an examination of direct services to and interventions with children and their families.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Social Welfare Policy and Legislation Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Policy and legislation analysis in generalist social work practice, with emphasis on issues related to social and economic justice. Prerequisite: SWK 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Multicultural Social Work</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Study of the manner in which cultural diversity, ethnic diversity and oppression influence assessment, planning and intervention in social work. Prerequisites: SWK 225. Non-majors: consent of program director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Generalist Practice II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Acquisition and application of social work knowledge, values and skills of the Generalist Problem Solving Model to professional helping relationships with all systems emphasizing organizations and communities. Prerequisites: completion of SWK 350, SOC 379 with a grade of C or higher in each course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>Research Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application of social work knowledge and basic principles of social research to generalist social work practice. Prerequisites: SOC 378, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Social Work Practicum I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Direct provision of professional services in individual field placements involving participation and supervision in community social service agencies. Emphasis on generalist social work practice. Supervision provided by professional social workers. Course requires 16 hours of supervised field experience per week and practicum seminar attendance. Prerequisites: SWK 350, 415 and 450. Co-requisite: SWK 480 and 490. Field placement fee $50. Cannot be taken concurrently with SWK 450. Consent of program director required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Social Work Internship</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>Advanced field experience for select students. Course eligibility: (1) completion of SWK 470, 480 and 490, or consent of the program director; (2) written application obtained from and submitted to the field coordinator. Prerequisites: SWK 450, 470, 480, 490, or consent of program director. Field placement fee $15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Social Work Practicum II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Six semester hours. Direct provision of professional services in individual field placements involving participation and supervision in community social service agencies. Emphasis on generalist social work practice. Supervision provided by professional social workers. Course requires 16 hours of supervised field experience per week and practicum seminar attendance. Prerequisites: SWK 415 and 450. Co-requisites: SWK 470 and 490. Field placement fee $50. Cannot be taken concurrently with SWK 450. Consent of program director is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>Topics in Social Work</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three semester hours. Selected topics of current interest. Course may be repeated for a maximum of three times as topics vary. (a) Selected Social Service Organizations (b) Selected Client Groups (c) Selected Social Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Practicum Related Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two semester hours. Analysis and evaluation of the field experience with the field coordinator, including administrative issues related to the practicum, discussion of the student's progress, practicum assignments or requirements, and resolution of problems related to the field setting. Prerequisites: SWK 415 and 450 with a grade of C or higher. Co-requisites: SWK 470 and 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>1-5</td>
<td>One to five semester hours. Special interest areas for individuals or tutorial groups. Prerequisites: senior standing and consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**Freddie Avant, Director & Associate Dean**  
420 E. Starr; School of Social Work Building  
Phone: 936.468.5105  
Fax: 936.468.7201  
favant@sfasu.edu  
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/social-work
Department of Social and Cultural Analysis

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.A./B.S. in Sociology
- (General Sociology, Anthropology, or Gerontology emphasis)
- B.A/B.S in Geography
- Second major/minor in Sociology
- Second major/minor in Geography
- Minor in Anthropology
- Minor in Gerontology

Faculty

- Regents Professors
  - Tom Segady (2009-2010)
- Professors
  - Ray Darville
  - Darrel McDonald
  - James Standley
  - Jerry Williams
- Associate Professors
  - J.B. Watson Jr.
- Assistant Professors
  - Leslie Cecil
  - Dianne Dentice
  - Karol Chandler-Ezell
  - William Forbes
  - Jeffrey Roth
- Coordinator of Anthropology
  - Karol Chandler-Ezell
- Archaeology Lab Coordinator
  - Leslie Cecil
- Coordinator of Geography
  - William Forbes

Objectives

Students graduating from one of the department's programs will have unique experiences tailored to their interests and career plans. Additionally, they will have an educational experience based on a set of priorities that the department believes should be part of all areas of study in the department. These priorities are:
- **Core knowledge** - students will have a wide range of knowledge about their discipline. This knowledge will include familiarity with key concepts, terms and theories. Students will have read and be able to discuss a list of readings appropriate for their program of study.

- **Field based learning** - students will have an opportunity to learn in a real world setting either by enrolling in a service learning course, by taking an internship, by taking a field school, by conducting community research, or by participating in a study abroad trip.

- **Skill acquisition** - students will leave our program with the concrete, real-world skills necessary to be successful in their careers. These skills include computer-based technologies, and the ability to write the professional documents and reports required by their respective fields.

- **Career orientation** - students will leave our program with a plan for acquiring a career and for future career development. Students will also complete a résumé and portfolio.

- **Lifelong learning** - students will leave our program with a plan for learning throughout the rest of their lives with emphasis upon adapting to the changing modern world.

- **Civic engagement** - students will understand the importance of civic engagement and will complete a civic engagement plan for their lives after graduation. For example, students will be able to contribute to local, national and international conversations about sustainability by applying the knowledge and skills from their respective disciplines.

---

**Sociology Honor Society**

Sociology undergraduate and graduate majors, and minors who have completed at least 10 semester hours of sociology, who rank in the upper 35 percent of their class, and who have a GPA of 3.0 in sociology are eligible for membership in Alpha Kappa Delta National Honor Society.

**Geographical Honor Society**

Geography students who have:

1. completed at least nine semester hours of geography,
2. a grade point average in geography of 3.00,
3. a ranking in the upper 35 percent of their respective class or an overall GPA of 3.0; and
4. completed at least three semesters of university courses, are eligible for membership in Gamma Theta Upsilon, an international geographical honor society.

Associate memberships are available for those having completed three hours in geography with a 3.00 grade point average and at least two semesters of university courses. An associate member of GTU can become a regular member when the qualifications are completed. Contact the geography coordinator.

**Definition of Majors & Minors in Sociology**

### First Major

This major requires a minimum of 30 semester hours of which at least 18 must be advanced. Students may select one of three areas of emphasis: general sociology, anthropology/archaeology, or gerontology.

**General Sociology (30 hours)**
This emphasis requires ANT 231, SOC 137, 378, 379, 310 (one hour), 311 (one hour), 312 (one hour), 471; plus three hours from SOC 351, 357, 354, and nine hours of upper-level sociology electives. Three hours of the student's program must be designated as field-based learning (internship, field school, or study abroad).

**Anthropology (31 hours)**

This emphasis requires ANT 231, 248, 251; SOC 137, 379, 310 (one hour), 311 (one hour), 312 (one hour), 471; plus three hours from ANT 440 or 441 and six hours of upper-level anthropology elective. Three hours of the student's program must be designated as field-based learning (internship, field school or study abroad).

**Gerontology (30 hours)**

This emphasis requires SOC 137, 370, 378, 379, 310 (one hour), 311 (one hour), 312 (one hour), 471, 430, and nine hours of upper level sociology elective. Three semester hours of the student's program must be designated as field-based learning (internship, field school or study abroad).

**Second Major (24 hours)**

This second major requires a minimum of 24 semester hours of which at least 12 must be advanced. Required courses are: SOC 137; SOC 253 or ANT 231; and SOC 378; plus 15 additional semester hours in sociology, nine of which must be advanced.

**Minor (18 hours)**

A minor in sociology requires 18 semester hours of which at least nine must be advanced. Required courses are SOC 137; SOC 253 or ANT 231; plus 12 additional semester hours in sociology, nine of which must be advanced.

**Minor in Gerontology (21 hours)**

Gerontology is the study of aging in society. A minor in gerontology may qualify a student for such occupations as nursing home administrator, planner of aging services, aging researcher, manager of a senior center, specialist in recreation, and other gerontology-related positions. This minor requires SOC, 137, 370, 430, 305 with an additional nine semester hours selected with adviser's approval.

**Minor in Anthropology (22 hours)**

This minor consists of 22 semester hours. Required are ANT 231, 248, 251 and 12 hours from ANT 277, 350, 352, 380, 382, 400, 440, 441,450, 466, 475 and 477.

**Geography Programs**

We live in a finite world characterized by an ever-increasing population, resource demands by advanced societies and those striving to become advanced, and frequent confrontations of world units of contrasting nature. Therefore, it is necessary that the informed citizen have some idea of the nature, causes and meanings of variations in earth and human resources. Geography helps impart this knowledge and understanding.

Geography seeks to define and study the patterns of physical and human features of the earth, the relationships between them, the association of features giving personality or character to individual places or regions, the connections and movements between places, and the meaning to man of the
sameness and differences among places on the earth. Because it presents an integrated view of the physical and social sciences, geography is of significance to liberal arts and science programs whether the subject is selected as the major, minor or elective.

The geography program offers courses in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) through the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture. Topics include building databases, thematic map analysis, spatial modeling, digitizing, base maps, spatial data manipulation and applications. GIS provides the development of a research tool in geographic application for solving society's problems.

Geography Majors (30 hours) and Minors (18 hours)

A first major in geography (30 hours) requires a nine-hour common core (GEO 130, 131, and 132) and at least one course from each of the following groups: techniques (GEO 220, 315, 320 or 410); physical (GEO 234, 305 or 443); human (GEO 230, 310, 365, or 439); and regional (GEO 330, 332, 344 or 450). GEO 375 may be substituted, as appropriate. Nine additional semester hours of geography electives may be selected in any combination from one or more groups. Students with a first major in geography select either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree.

A second major in geography (24 hours) requires the nine hours core, three hours from each group, and one elective.

The minor in geography (18 hours) requires the nine hours core, plus three hours from three of the four groups.

Suggested Programs

Geographers have broad interests and career goals. With that in mind, each student should plan a course of study in consultation with a departmental adviser who facilitates those interests and goals. Those considering graduate study should follow a general course of study within the field of geography, should take MTH 220 and SOC 378 and 379, and should spread the required nine hours of geography electives over three of the four groups listed above. Those considering a professional career should concentrate the nine hours of electives in the techniques group.

Teaching Certification

Students who expect to qualify for teaching certificates in Composite Social Studies should also see the appropriate programs listed in the James I. Perkins College of Education.

Courses in Sociology (SOC)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology (SOCL 1301)</td>
<td>General examination of culture, socialization, roles, values, social inequalities, population, social institutions and social change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (SOCL 1306)</td>
<td>Study of societal problems stemming from conflicts in values and beliefs, as well as emerging issues. Topics range from family instability to aging, environment, health, war, crime, minorities, poverty and drug abuse. Conflicting views are presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations (SOCL 2319)</td>
<td>How minorities are created, their objectives, current status, the development of racism, and how discrimination and prejudice may be diminished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Social Psychology (SOCI 2326)</td>
<td>The individual as affected by other people: self-identity, interpersonal relationships, interpersonal attraction, reference group, attitudes, values, leadership, aggression, conflict and love.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Sociology of Death and Dying</td>
<td>Sociological approach exploring how the American culture as a society deals with illness, dying and death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Professional Seminar - Level 1 (sophomore)</td>
<td>One hour; for department majors/minors. The course emphasizes preparation for careers in sociology, anthropology, gerontology and geography. Prerequisite: 30 hours college credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Professional Seminar - Level 2 (junior)</td>
<td>One hour; for department majors/minors. The course emphasizes preparation for careers in sociology, anthropology, gerontology and geography. Prerequisite: 60 hours college credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Professional Seminar - Level 3 (senior)</td>
<td>One hour; for department majors/minors. The course emphasizes preparation for careers in sociology, anthropology, gerontology and geography. Prerequisite: 90 hours college credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>Impact of gender stratification and gender roles on attitudes and behavior of women and men in everyday life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Medical Sociology</td>
<td>Study of the sociological aspects of the delivery of health services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>Marriage and Family Life</td>
<td>Dating, mate selection, sexual adjustment, communication, in-laws, parenthood, divorce and remarriage. Suggested background: SOC 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>Social Problems (SOC 1306)</td>
<td>Study of societal problems stemming from conflicts in values and beliefs, as well as emerging issues. Topics range from family instability to aging, environment, health, war, crime, minorities, poverty and drug abuse. Conflicting views are presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>Social meaning, mysticism, and morality in American society. Suggested background: SOC 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Social Class in America</td>
<td>National and international stratification, the distribution of wealth, power and privilege. Suggested background: SOC 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353</td>
<td>Juvenile Delinquency</td>
<td>Definition of crime, types of crimes, crime statistics, crime causation and crime policy. Suggested background: SOC 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>Definition of crime, types of crimes, crime statistics, crime causation and crime policy. Suggested background: SOC 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Population and Society</td>
<td>Patterns of population size, distribution and growth; its social and economic consequences; use of local, state, national and international census materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>Work in the 21st Century</td>
<td>Historical change in the organization of work; description of current U.S. labor force; income, prestige and satisfaction from work; discrimination; occupational change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport, Recreation, and Leisure</td>
<td>Cultural and social basis of leisure and recreation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>Social Gerontology</td>
<td>Analysis of age and aging as a social phenomenon. Suggested background: SOC 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>Methods in Social Research</td>
<td>Basic principles of social research: formulation of research problem, design, sampling, measurement and data collection. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>Collection, analysis, interpretation and evaluation of social data. Prerequisites: three semester hours of math (MTH 220 is strongly suggested) and SOC 378. Writing enhanced.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
400. **Internship in Gerontology or Sociology** - Three to six semester hours of credit, nine to eighteen required hours of field instruction per week. Prerequisites: SOC 370 or senior sociology major. Instructor's permission required.

430. **Aging and Social Problems** - Survey of demography, economics, and policy of aging.

470. **Sociology of Everyday Life** - Sociological analysis of everyday life and the social construction of reality. Exploration of the social phenomenology of Alfred Schutz. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or permission of instructor.

471. **The Development of Sociological Theory** - Historical overview of classical sociological theorists. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or permission of instructor. Reading and writing enhanced.

472. **Modern Social Thought** - Foundations of social life in a rapidly changing society. Discussion of the relationship between society and people from different theoretical perspectives. Prerequisite: SOC 137. Writing enhanced.

475. **Independent Studies in Sociology** - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. (One, two or three semester hours). Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

477. **Topics in Sociology** - In-depth sociological study of selected topics. May be repeated for credit. (One, two or three semester hours).

---

**Courses in Anthropology (ANT)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

231. **Cultural Anthropology (ANTH 2351)** - Introduction to the study of culture and its function in societies.

248. **Physical Anthropology (ANTH 2301)** - Survey of the physical aspects of humans and their closest relatives; introduction to osteology, primatology, primate and human evolution, and physical variation in contemporary human populations.

251. **Introduction to Archaeology** - Four semester hours. Introduction to Americanist archaeology, particularly origins, history, theory and methodology. Co-requisite: ANT 251L (two hours/week) - archaeological fieldwork, description, analysis and reporting; computer simulation.

277. **Special Topics in Anthropology** - In-depth study of selected topics. Prerequisite: ANT 231 or permission of instructor.

350. **Human Physical Variation** - A survey of the contemporary biological variation in humans, environmental factors affecting variation, and an historical assessment of the nature and categorization of human variation.

352. **Prehistory of North America** - A survey of archaeological sites relating to the origins and development of the prehistoric aboriginal cultures of North America north of Mexico.

380. **Native American Cultures** - Survey of the variety of Native American cultures. Prerequisite: ANT 231 or permission of instructor.

382. **Area Studies in Anthropology** - An overview of the peoples, culture and heritage of a world region. Region varies/rotates by instructor. Topics include: social organization, gender relations, religion, economic strategies and environment. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or ANT 231.

400. **Internship in Anthropology** - The anthropology internship is intended to provide hands-on experience in a work setting. Intern students will have the opportunity to use anthropological knowledge to make sense of real world situations. Course combines classroom work with field experience. Nine to eighteen required hours of field instruction per week. Prerequisites: Permission of instructor and department chair.
### Field Methods in Archaeology

- **Field Methods in Archaeology** - Six semester hours (three with instructor’s approval) - Intensive field and laboratory instruction in archaeological field excavation and recording techniques. Summer only. Lab fee $10. Transportation fee. Prerequisite: ANT 251 or permission of instructor.

### Qualitative Research Methods

- **Qualitative Research Methods** - Qualitative research methods common to anthropology and other social sciences, including participant observation, life histories and photography. Ethical concerns in regard to research with human populations. Prerequisites: ANT 231, SOC 137 or permission of instructor.

### Culture of Health & Medicine

- **Culture of Health & Medicine** - A survey of the fields of medical, psychological and health anthropology. Topics include: Traditional medical system, cross-cultural psychology, the body, disease/illness concept, ethnomedicine, ethnopharmacology, doctor/patient interactions and epidemiology.

### Magic, Cults, & the Supernatural

- **Magic, Cults, & the Supernatural** - A cross-cultural survey of magic, science, and religion with attention to ritual practices and cultural systems for interacting with the supernatural. Topics include: witchcraft, magic, cults, supernatural creatures, religious ritual, occultic artifacts and practices.

### Independent Studies in Anthropology

- **Independent Studies in Anthropology** - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. (One, two or three semester hours). Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

### Special Topics in Anthropology

- **Special Topics in Anthropology** - In-depth anthropological study of selected topics. Prerequisite: ANT 231 or permission of instructor.

### Courses in Geography (GEO)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

Geography majors are required to complete SOC 310, 311, 312 Professional Seminars (One credit hour each):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Physical Geography (GEO 1301)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>World Regional Geography (GEO 1303)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Human Geography (GEO 1302)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Cultural Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>Conservation Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physical Geography (GEO 1301)** - Provides systematic examination of the physical environment with primary emphasis upon the nature, location and general patterns of landforms, climate, vegetation and soils. Describes processes that shape the Earth's surfaces at global, regional and local scales.

**World Regional Geography (GEO 1303)** - Broad investigation of the world’s culture regions. Basic cultural, economic, political and physical patterns, with current events highlighted.

**Human Geography (GEO 1302)** - Systematic introduction to the humanized earth, including human landscape features, cultural elements such as populations, migration patterns, languages, religions, political structures, economic systems and settlement patterns.

**Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)** - Overview of computer-based GIS concepts and components. Topics include spatial (location) and attributes (descriptions of features), base maps, spatial data manipulation and analysis. Course fee $40.

**Cultural Geography** - The study of how culturally diverse societies adapted to and modified the earth’s surfaces creating “cultural landscapes,” which contrast with pristine “natural landscapes.”

**Conservation Geography** - Examines human modification of landscapes and the impact of cultural processes on land use and conservation. Topics include current issues in conservation and preservation.

**Biogeography** - Introduction to the distribution patterns of wild plants and animals and the factors that determine these patterns.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td><strong>Economic Geography</strong></td>
<td>Surveys human influences on patterns of contemporary global economic activities. Economic patterns examined at local to global scales. Themes include spatial dimensions of resource use, energy consumption, trade, transportation, communication, population, agriculture/industrial patterns and trends of post-modern landscapes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td><strong>Cartography</strong></td>
<td>Principles and theory of basic map design, layout and communication. Course fee $30. Prerequisites: GEO 220 or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td><strong>Geographic Systems Applications</strong></td>
<td>Develops GIS topics such as geodata-base construction, thematic map analysis, spatial modeling, data classification and verification, and GIS application design. Class meets two hours lecture and one-hour lab. Prerequisite: GEO 220. Course fee $30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td><strong>Texas Geography</strong></td>
<td>Physical and cultural geography of Texas, including physical regions, distribution of natural resources, environmental issues, patterns of historical and contemporary population, economic activities, political trends, and impacts of urbanization on landscapes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td><strong>Geography of the United States and Canada</strong></td>
<td>Surveys the human and physical geography of North America, including physical regions, economic activities, political trends and environmental issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td><strong>Historical Geography of the United States</strong></td>
<td>Historical spatial interpretation of growth and development of the United States, human activities that shaped landscapes, and environmental and cultural landscape changes and patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365</td>
<td><strong>Political Geography</strong></td>
<td>Surveys geopolitical patterns, conflicts and disputes over time, including concepts of nation-states, geopolitical strategies, colonialism and neo-colonialism, territoriality, boundaries, spheres of influence and the impact of globalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td><strong>Topics in Geography</strong></td>
<td>In-depth geographical study and analysis of selected topics, states and/or regions. May be repeated once with change in topic. Suggested background: Six semester hours of geography or related fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td><strong>Geography Internship</strong></td>
<td>Three to six semester hours of credit, nine to 18 hours of field instruction per week. Instructor's permission required. Prerequisite: Geography major or second major.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td><strong>Remote Sensing</strong></td>
<td>Two hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Analysis and interpretation of remote sensing images, with emphasis upon the cultural and physical features and patterns found on all imagery. Suggested background: Nine semester hours of geography or related fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td><strong>Urban Geography</strong></td>
<td>Examines patterns found in cities, suburbs, exurbs and metropolitan regions. Emphasis on housing, land use, urban politics, urban models, impact on surrounding landscapes. Identifies form, function and classification systems for urban areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td><strong>Meteorology</strong></td>
<td>Fundamental physical processes producing the short-term patterns of temperature, moisture, atmospheric circulation, and storms of the atmosphere. Suggested background: nine semester hours of geography, including GEO 130. Same as FOR 443. Required field trips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td><strong>Area Studies</strong></td>
<td>Physical, cultural, political and economic characteristics of specified states and regions. Area may vary from continental scale to city scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Independent Studies in Geography</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Prerequisite: Junior standing and 12 semester hours of geography.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

Jerry Williams, Chair  
Room 335; Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building  
Phone: 936.468.4405
Fax: 936.468.2162
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/sociology
The Office of Interdisciplinary Programs houses academic programs that encourage students to enrich their education through interdisciplinary study. Office administrators and staff coordinate programs in American Studies, Applied Arts and Sciences, Classical Studies, Gender Studies, Film Studies, International Studies, Latin American Studies, Leadership, Liberal Studies, Multidisciplinary Studies and Religious Studies. These programs allow students the opportunity to broaden their undergraduate education and develop the ability to address complex social and cultural issues from a multi-faceted perspective.

Bachelor of Applied Arts & Sciences

Steve Cooper, Coordinator
Ferguson 273
Phone: (936) 468-2803
Fax: (936) 468-2190
E-mail: scooper@sfasu.edu

The Bachelor of Applied Arts & Sciences Degree

The Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) is unique among all other degrees at SFA in that it allows students to apply credit earned in community college vocational or technical programs, in military training, or through occupational licensure or certification, to the completion of a bachelor's degree. Students who hold associate degrees in technical fields are particularly well positioned to take advantage of the opportunities offered by the BAAS.

Technical credits earned toward an associate degree, hours completed in special training in a branch of military service, and continuing education units are generally NOT accepted as college credit hours in traditional bachelor's degree programs. However, after evaluating appropriate documentation (see Eligibility & Documentation below) from these sources, a BAAS adviser may apply as many as 30 semester credit hours (lower level) to the degree, providing a shorter route to completing a bachelor's degree than many traditional programs.

Eligibility & Documentation

Normally, students admitted to this program will fall within one of the following categories:

1. Those students who have earned all or a substantial part of an associate's degree that included technical credit, such as courses in respiratory therapy, graphic arts, welding, etc. Transcripts from the junior or community college will provide sufficient documentation to verify eligibility.

2. Those students who have been out of school for a number of years and have developed vocational-technical competencies equivalent to a community college program. Documentation necessary to determine eligibility for BAAS credit may include, but is not limited to, a certificate of completion, a letter from a supervisor certifying training hours completed toward certification or licensure, and a description of training sessions with hours required to complete each.
3. Those students who are veterans or are currently serving in the military and have acquired specialized training as part of their service (military transcripts will need to be submitted to Admissions for evaluation.)

Is the BAAS program for you?

The BAAS is NOT designed to accommodate students seeking teacher certification while completing the bachelor’s degree. Coursework in elementary or secondary education is not normally used in the BAAS degree.

The BAAS is NOT normally intended to prepare students for graduate or professional school. Students who plan to apply to law school, medical school, or graduate programs in academic disciplines should consult with an SFA adviser before applying for the BAAS program.

Although the number of courses offered online at SFA increases each semester, the BAAS is not available as an online degree at this time.

Many BAAS applicants are also eligible for SFA Community College Transfer Scholarship Program. More information about this program is available at http://www.sfasu.edu/admissions/scholarships/cctransferprogram.asp.

Degree Components (Total: 120 hours)

There are essentially three parts to the BAAS degree: the core curriculum, which provides academic foundations for all university students; the area of specialization, which is the equivalent of coursework in the major in a traditional degree program and which is where non-collegiate credit is applied; and the professional development area, which takes the place of the minor in a traditional degree program and is intended to broaden the academic foundations of the student.

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-46 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105, BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
F. Collateral Requirements: (3 hours)
   1. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121, 201

2. An area of specialization consisting of 36 to 48 hours from a specific occupational area.
The area of specialization will be designated as one of the following:
   A. Allied Health Occupations
   B. Business Occupations
   C. Public Safety and Administration
   D. Graphic Arts
   E. Applied Technology

3. A professional development core consisting of 24 hours selected from an academic
discipline, in consultation with an adviser. The professional development discipline should
provide an intellectual foundation for the area of specialization.

4. Sufficient electives to total 120 semester hours.

5. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence work at SFA.

6. A minimum of 36 semester hours of advanced courses (300-499 courses) at SFA.

7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success
Initiative, and unless exempted from the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG
099 and RDG 098; a C average in the area of specialization; and a C average in work
completed at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category
that are included in the student's official degree plan.

8. Students must complete nine semester hours of courses designated writing
enhanced at SFA.

9. Students may not earn more than 30 hours of academic credit from the College of
Business.

To Apply

If you think you meet eligibility criteria for the BAAS, the following steps are necessary to be
admitted to the program.

- Apply for admission to SFA. You will be admitted as an undecided student until your
  eligibility for the BAAS program has been determined.

- Upon being admitted to the university, send copies of the following to the address below:
  all college transcripts, documentation of non-collegiate sponsored instruction, or other
  materials that may be useful in determining eligibility for the program and/or the allocation
  of credit hours on the degree. A cover letter should be included that provides information
  about your intended course of study as well as educational and career goals.

- Allow two to four weeks for your materials to be reviewed and eligibility determined. If you
  are accepted into the BAAS program, you will be contacted to arrange an appointment for
  advising and degree planning.

- DEADLINES FOR ADMISSION INTO THE BAAS PROGRAM ARE JULY 31 FOR FALL SEMESTERS
  AND DEC. 1 FOR SPRING SEMESTERS.

Contact Information

Send all BAAS materials to:

Dr. Steve Cooper, Associate Dean and BAAS Program Director
The Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies degree offers students an opportunity to create individualized majors that draw courses from several departments at SFA. This major is distinguished from the traditional academic program in that students are required to integrate two or more areas of study into a focused degree plan.

Students who are interested in designing an individualized program of study are encouraged to meet with the coordinator of the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs to discuss their interests. The possible areas of study are limited only by the courses taught at SFA; among the many possibilities are international affairs, law and society, philosophy and politics, psychobiology, or art and society.

Students who seek admission to the Liberal Studies program should have completed at least 24 semester credit hours at the time of application. A short essay outlining the course of study, approved by at least two members of the regular faculty, is required. One of the faculty members must agree to serve as the primary adviser for the student's work. The following requirements are the core and the college requirements for students pursuing a degree in either the Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies or the Social Studies Teaching Certification. The specific major requirements for those students seeking the Social Studies Teaching Certification can be found in the College of Education’s Educator Certification section of this bulletin.

### Curriculum

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-46 hours)**
   
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Proficiency in a foreign language through SFA's 132 courses, or two semesters of any single language. Students may satisfy this requirement with two semesters of American Sign Language (SPH 172, 272).

   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242
D. Humanities and Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
   1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   2. Three hours from: ENG 200-230, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. College Requirements
   A. Foreign language proficiency through the SFA 232 level (SPH 479 for American Sign Language).
   B. Three hours of humanities coursework from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 163, 223. The course chosen must have a different prefix than that selected in line D-2 in the university core above.
   C. Three hours of oral communication skills from COM 111 or 170.

3. Liberal Studies Concentration (Major)
   A. An approved curriculum of 36-39 credit hours chosen from disciplines or academic departments. No more than 20 credit hours may be from any single discipline. (For purposes of this requirement, academic discipline is distinguished from academic department, e.g., geography and sociology count as two distinct disciplines although they are taught within a single department at SFA.) At least 24 of the required credit hours must be upper-division courses (300-499). Each discipline comprising the major must be represented by either (a) nine credit hours, or (b) six upper-division hours. At least half of the upper-division credits must be completed in disciplines within the College of Liberal and Applied Arts, the College of Fine Arts, and the College of Sciences and Mathematics. All students completing this degree program are required to take LBA 398 during their final semester of undergraduate coursework. Students seeking Secondary Education teacher certification in social studies should consult the College of Education section of this bulletin.

4. Minor (18-24 hours)
   A. An academic minor or second major of 18-24 hours, with at least nine advanced hours of which at least six are completed at SFA. Students completing the Social Studies Teaching Certification are required to complete a minor in secondary education.

5. Undergraduates must complete at least 120 semester credit hours.
6. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499), at least 36 at SFA.
7. A minimum of 42 semester hours in residence at SFA.
8. A grade of C or better is required in each freshman English course; a C average or better at SFA; and a C average in all specified work completed in the academic concentration and the minor field of study. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
9. Students must complete nine semester hours of courses designated writing enhanced at SFA.
The Bachelor of Science in Multidisciplinary Studies (BSMS) is one of three interdisciplinary degrees offered in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts. It remains distinct from others (the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences and the Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies) in that students can select areas of study. Unlike those enrolled in a traditional degree program, students pursuing the BSMS degree will work with faculty to design a degree plan consisting of three areas of study from any of SFA's different colleges. Each area of study requires a total of 24 semester credit hours (12 of which must be upper division - 300 to 400 level - coursework). The areas of study must be complimentary of one another. Students wishing to pursue this degree must be able to demonstrate how these areas can be logically, academically and professionally integrated.

In most cases, students may include areas of study from any of the academic programs that currently offer minors. However, only those students pursuing the Physical Science Secondary Teaching Certification degree may include Secondary Education as one of the three areas of study. In addition, only one area of study within any degree plan can be based on a defined interdisciplinary minor (a list of these minors can be obtained through the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs).

In order to be admitted to this degree program, students must:

1. have a minimum 2.5 cumulative GPA
2. obtain and complete an application for admission (This application is available through the Academic and Career Advising Office for the College of Liberal and Applied Arts in Ferguson 290.)
3. complete SFA 110 with a grade of C or higher.

Curriculum

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (46-50 hours)**
   
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133 or 235
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      1. Three to five hours from: MTH 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131, 132, 241, 242
   
   D. Humanities and Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

F. Program Requirements
   1. One hour from SFA 110
   2. Three hours from SFA 499
   2. **Discipline Area 1** consisting of 24 hours selected from an academic discipline, at least 12 of them advanced, in consultation with an adviser.
   3. **Discipline Area 2** consisting of 24 hours selected from an academic discipline, at least 12 of them advanced, in consultation with an adviser.
   4. **Discipline Area 3** consisting of 24 hours selected from an academic discipline, at least 12 of them advanced, in consultation with an adviser.
   5. **Students must** maintain a GPA of 2.5 or higher overall, as well as in each area of study.
   6. **Only those** courses in which a student has earned a grade of C or higher will count toward the requirements of each area of study.
   7. **Students must** earn a grade of C or higher in both SFA 110 and SFA 499.
   8. **Students must** complete at least 120 semester credit hours.
   9. **A minimum** of 42 semester hours of residence work at SFA.
   10. **A minimum** of 36 semester hours of advanced courses (300-499 courses) at SFA.
   11. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, and unless exempted from the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099 and RDG 098; a C average in the area of specialization; and a C average in work completed at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
   12. **Students may** not earn more than 30 hours of academic credit from the College of Business.

**American Studies Minor (18 hours)**

Michael Martin, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 212
Phone: (936) 468-2007
Fax: (936) 468-2190
E-mail: martinmj@sfasu.edu
Web: www2.sfasu.edu/oidp

**Advisory Committee**

Mark Barringer (History), Karol Chandler-Ezell (Sociology), Michael Martin (English), Allan Nielsen (Theatre), and Chad Erpelding (Art)

**Objectives**

American Studies (AMS) is an interdisciplinary field concerned with the historical development of the
cultures of the United States. The American Studies Program at SFA incorporates analysis of race, ethnicity, class and gender, as well as religion, art, nationalist mythology and geography in a broad-based approach to the investigation of American cultures.

The core of the AMS program is a humanities-based curriculum emphasizing the diversity of American cultures and identities but insisting on a commonality of educational experience. The AMS minor will be a strong supporting field for many students within the university community. The core curriculum will provide comprehensive training in cultural literacy, yet the program is intended to be flexible enough to address individual student needs.

In addition to its obvious attraction to students majoring in traditional liberal arts disciplines, American Studies would be especially appropriate as a supporting field for students enrolled in pre-law, journalism, secondary education, radio/television or social work programs.

**Required Courses (6 hours)**

AMS 300 Introduction to American Studies. Introductory survey of the theoretical underpinnings and interdisciplinary nature of American Studies.

AMS 450 Capstone in American Studies or AMS 475: Independent Study in American Studies. This is a capstone seminar in which students will develop a seminar paper that displays an awareness of the interdisciplinary nature of American studies through topic development and research procedures.

**Elective Courses (12 hours)**

(Four from among the following, no more than two from any discipline, six hours must be upper level.)

- ENG 230, 302, 376, 377
- HIS 310 (when topically appropriate; consult with AMS coordinator)
- HIS 314, 346
- HIS 414 (when topically appropriate)
- SOC 139, 341, 351
- ART 487
- THR 491

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the coordinator of the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs.

**Classical Studies Minor (18 hours)**

Owen Smith, Coordinator
Boynton Building, 208B
Phone: (936) 468-2367
E-mail: omsmith@sfasu.edu

**Objective**

The minor in Classical Studies enables students to become familiar with the world of classical antiquity through a variety of disciplines. Central to the program is the principle that we can gain invaluable insights into contemporary culture by studying its ancient roots. All students in the minor will have an introductory understanding of a classical language (Latin or Greek); they will also be
required to study Greek mythology and to do close reading of classical literature in translation. These studies will provide students with a unique understanding of the thought processes, ideas, and values of ancient peoples. Students also will have the opportunity to explore other facets of the classical world, including its philosophy, politics, history and art.

Prerequisite: One of the following two courses must be completed with a letter grade of C or better:

1. GRK 132 (Elementary Classical Greek II)
2. LAT 132 (Elementary Latin II)

**Required Courses: (6 hours)**

1. ENG 300 Mythology
2. HIS 318 Ancient World

**Elective Courses (12 hours)**

(Four from among the following)

1. ART 483, ENG 304, PHI 310, PSC 335, THR 460
   Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the coordinator of Interdisciplinary Programs.

---

**Minor in Film Studies (21 hours)**

Michael Martin, Coordinator  
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 212  
Phone: (936) 468-2007  
Fax: (936) 468-2190  
E-mail: martinmj@sfasu.edu  
Web: www2.sfasu.edu/oidp

Film Studies is a field of inquiry devoted to the analysis of cinema as one of the most important art forms of the 20th and 21st centuries, a medium shaped by related fields such as literature, music and the visual arts. The film studies minor is interdisciplinary in nature and focuses on film analysis and cinematic criticism. Students enrolled in the film studies minor will gain an understanding of film language, the evolution of cinema as an art form, the international dimensions of the medium, and important film concepts, including genre, auteurs, adaptation, film movements, themes and theory.

**REQUIRED COURSES: (18 hours)**

- ENG 424 Advanced Topics: World Cinema or ENG 446 Advanced Topics: Film Theory
- THR 370 History of the Cinema
- THR 371 History of the Cinema II
- ART 212 Art Film/Video Production
- ART 412 Advanced Art Film/Video Production

**ELECTIVE COURSES (3 hours)**

(One from among the following)

- ENG 324, 346, 365, 424, 446, 465; THR 422, 463; ART 413, 414
  Other courses as approved by the coordinator of Interdisciplinary Programs.

---

**Gender Studies Minor (18 hours)**
Advisory Committee

Joyce Johnston (Modern Languages), William Forbes (Geography), Dianne Dentice (Sociology), Karol Chandler-Ezell (Anthropology), Anne Collins Smith (Philosophy), Piero Fenci (Art), Jill Carrington (Art History), Christine Butterworth-McDermott (English), Denise Millstein (English)

Objectives

A minor in Gender Studies merges the academic journey with the personal one. It recognizes gender as a primary category that organizes and directs our lives. By combining courses across disciplines, the program exposes students to a variety of perspectives and research methods. It permits individuals to develop their own interests as they analyze and deepen their understanding of gender in their everyday lives and in the world. The minor will enhance students' sense of personal identity and their competence in any occupation. It will enrich their experiences as citizens in a diverse and changing world.

Required Courses (6 hours)

- IDS 300 Introduction to Gender Studies. Introductory survey of the theoretical underpinnings and interdisciplinary nature of Gender Studies.
- IDS 450 Capstone to Gender Studies or IDS 475 Independent Study in Gender Studies. The capstone course for the Gender Studies minor. Students will pursue independent research topics incorporating various interdisciplinary methodologies within the structure of a traditional seminar format. Instruction will be via one faculty member of record and contributions from other faculty as visiting/guest instructors.

Elective Courses (12 hours)

(Four from among the following in a minimum of three disciplines; six of these hours must be upper level)

- ANT 231; ENG 349, 350, 351, 356, 448; GEO 132; HIS 314; HMS 146, 230, 336, 353, 459; PHI 320; PSY 153; SWK 425; SOC 253, 330

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the coordinator of the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs.

International Studies Minor (18 hours)

Julie Harrelson-Stephens, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, 135
Phone: (936) 468-4408
E-mail: harrelsoj@sfasu.edu
Web: www2.sfasu.edu/oidp
Advisory Committee

Robert Allen (History), Michael Tkacik (Government), Elizabeth Rhodes (Kinesiology & Health Sciences), Kevin West (English)

Objectives

The purpose of the International Studies program is to promote a greater awareness of the shape and importance of international affairs in the 21st century. Central to the International Studies program is the belief that educated men and women need to understand the trends that are currently transforming the relations between the various regions of the world - and in particular, the increasing "interconnectedness" of the world's cultures, businesses, labor forces, financial structures, political institutions and communications media. These developments require a rethinking of basic notions of citizenship, community and nation. By encouraging students to develop global perspectives on their primary majors, and by promoting an interdisciplinary approach to issues of vital concern in the contemporary world, the International Studies program seeks to enhance the ability of students to reflect upon, and to participate effectively in, the age of globalization.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to this program:

1. Competence in a foreign language through the second semester, i.e. the 132 level of study. For languages other than those taught at the university, consult with the coordinator of International Studies. The foreign language requirement is waived for students who have been educated where a language other than English is the medium of instruction.

2. Students may only apply two courses from their first major to meet the IS requirements

Required Courses (12 hours)

- ANT 231 Cultural Anthropology
- GEO 131 World Regional Geography
- PSC 332 International Politics
- ECO 231 Principles of Macroeconomics

Elective Courses (6 hours)

(Selected with advice and consent of the adviser; both courses must be upper-level.)

- Anthropology: ANT 382, 441, 493
- Communication: COM 435
- Criminal Justice: CJS 308, 350
- Economics: ECO 339, 480
- English: ENG 348, 405, 441
- Finance: FIN 433
- French: FRE 330
- Geography: GEO 365
- History: HIS 321, 302, 303, 320, 332, 352, 461
- Latin American Studies: LAS 300
Management: MGT 422
Marketing: MKT 452
Political Science: PSC 304, 333, 441
Psychology: PSY 310, 385
Sociology: SOC 330, 357, 378, 379
Spanish: SPA 330, 331

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the coordinator of the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs.

Latin American Studies Minor (18 hours)

Leslie Cecil, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, 332
Phone: (936) 468-3980
Fax: (936) 468-2162
E-mail: cecillg@sfasu.edu
Web: www2.sfasu.edu/latinam/Home_.html

Advisory Committee

Neill Armstrong (Secondary Education & Educational Leadership), Leslie Cecil (Anthropology), Wilma Cordova (Social Work), Jason Dormady (History), Piero Fenci (Art), Joyce Johnston (Modern Languages), Charles Jones (Art), Elizabeth Rhodes, (Dance), Daniel G. Scognamillo (Forestry), Jeana Paul-Ureña (Modern Languages), Juan Carlos Ureña (Modern Languages)

Objectives

The minor in Latin American Studies allows students to become acquainted with Latin America through a variety of disciplines. This unique view will enable them to understand how the countries in this region have both strong similarities and striking differences. SFA's program in Latin American Studies combines several academic disciplines including art, dance, geography, history, literature, modern languages and political science. By combining complementary approaches to important issues, LAS provides students with the skills necessary to approach Latin American topics from the broadest possible perspective and comprehend today's complex issues.

In order to fulfill the requirements for Latin American Studies minor, students are required to complete all of the following:

1. Spanish courses through SPA 232 (SPA 235 may be substituted for 232).
2. Students are required to take an introductory course, LAS 300, and a capstone course, LAS 450.

Elective Courses (12 hours)

No more than six hours can be taken from any one discipline.

- Anthropology: *ANT 231, 382, *477 or 493
- Art: ART 488
- Dance: DAN 200 (2 hours)
Leadership Minor (18 hours)

R. Tyler Spradley, Coordinator
Phone: (936) 468-1381
E-mail: rspradley@sfasu.edu
Web: www2.sfasu.edu/oidp

Advisory Committee
Rhiannon Fante (Psychology), Tim Clipson (General Business), and R. Tyler Spradley (Communication Studies)

Objectives
People considering leadership in their community or profession may desire a minor in leadership. The leadership minor is available to any student pursuing the B.A. or B.S. degree at SFA. Students who wish to add this minor to their degree plan must present their plan to the College of Liberal and Applied Arts for final review and approval. Students who declare a leadership minor may not use electives to count as credits in both their minor and major programs of study. For example, communication studies majors must take non-COM courses from the electives if a COM course is counted as credit toward their major. It is possible for three hours of internship credit to be substituted as an elective at the discretion of the coordinator of the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs.

Courses

Required Courses (9 hours)
- PHI 223 Introduction to Ethics
- PSY 310 Industrial/Organization Psychology
- COM 408 Principles of Leadership

Elective Courses (9 hours)
- MSC 202 and 207; MSC 301 and 407; GBU 325, 345; PBA 300; COM 375, 460; BCM 447, 450

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the coordinator of the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs.

Religious Studies Minor (18 hours)

Kevin West, Coordinator
Advisory Committee

Kelly Salsbery (Philosophy), Jill Carrington (Art), Thomas Segady (Sociology)

Objectives

The minor in religious studies intends to acquaint students with the rich history and continuing relevance of the world’s religious traditions. As an interdisciplinary minor, religious studies interrogates the interactions between religion and other spheres of human activity, such as art, music, literature and politics. Students pursuing the religious studies minor will gain a deeper understanding of religion as an impulse, as a practice, and as a historical force.

Required Courses (9 hours)

- REL 300 Introduction to Religious Studies. Introduction to the study of religion and to a variety of the world's religious traditions.
- PHI 360 Philosophy of Religion
- SOC 341 Sociology of Religion

Elective Courses (9 hours)

(A maximum of nine hours of the entire minor may come from one discipline.)

- ANT 277, 477 (when appropriate topic); ART 491, 497 (when topically appropriate), ENG 211, 300, 383, 390, 405; GRK 495; HIS 310, 312, 313; LAT 495; PHI 390, 400, 490; PSC 399; PSY 498; SOC 305, 477; THR 471

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the coordinator of Religious Studies the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs.

Courses in Latin American Studies (LAS)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Studies</td>
<td>Team-taught course representing a variety of disciplines that prepares students for the minor by acquainting them with the broad view - countries and regions; people, traditions, and cultures; major events and movements; important political and cultural figures; and significant and representative cultural products such as literature, music and dance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.</td>
<td>Culture and Tradition</td>
<td>Exploration and study of culture and tradition, including topics such as health practices in Latin America, Latin America film studies, or country-specific area studies. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.</td>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>Independent study on selected topic, including study abroad opportunities, relevant to student’s major field of interest. Interdisciplinary research integrates at least three areas of study about Latin America. Research paper required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
475. **Advanced Independent Studies in LAS** - Individual instruction, conference and research on selected topic, including study-abroad opportunities, relevant to the student's major field of interest. Interdisciplinary research integrates at least three areas of study about Latin America. Research paper required. May be repeated once with a different topic.

**Contact Information**

**Dr. Michael Martin, Coordinator**  
Room 273; Ferguson Building  
Phone: 936.468.6722  
Fax: 936.468.2190  
martinmj@sfasu.edu  
http://www2.sfasu.edu/oidp
Pre-professional Programs in Liberal & Applied Arts

Pre-Professional Programs

Since the various professional schools have different requirements for entrance, pre-professional students should familiarize themselves with such requirements as quickly as possible. The pre-professional programs offered by the College of Liberal and Applied Arts are pre-law and pre-ministry.

Pre-Law Study

Karren Price, Adviser
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 113

The Pre-Law student may elect any program leading to the baccalaureate degree with any major and minor in the specific academic areas chosen. Students do not major in Pre-Law.

Students electing this special pre-professional goal are urged to choose a major that will provide a strong academic program experience should they fail to be accepted by a law school or should they ultimately decide not to pursue law as a career.

The Department of Government offers a set of courses in law that enhances the liberal arts education and introduces students to the study of law, society and legal systems. If the student plans to enter law school on a six-year combination program, he or she should adapt his or her schedule to the entrance requirements of the law school. See the pre-law adviser as early as possible about this option.

Pre-Seminary Study

Kelly Salsbery, Advisor
Boynton 208D

The American Association of Theological Schools has issued a guide for those students planning to enter a graduate seminary. The association suggests that students take 90 semester hours, or approximately three-fourths of their college work, in the following areas: English, history, philosophy, natural sciences, social sciences, foreign language and religion. Suggested majors and minors are English, history and philosophy.
The College of Sciences & Mathematics

Overview

A primary aim of the College of Sciences and Mathematics is to contribute to the liberal education of all students through the presentation of fundamental concepts and methods of science and mathematics. Another objective is to provide the counseling and fundamental education required for professional programs in health and engineering sciences, and for professional studies and careers of a scientific or mathematical nature.

Mission

The primary mission of the College of Sciences and Mathematics is to provide the highest quality undergraduate and graduate programs. Through excellent teaching, research and other scholarly activities, the college provides students with the following:

- the knowledge and skills necessary for lifelong learning,
- an understanding of the world in which we live and preparation to assume roles in leadership, responsibility and service to society; and
- the ability to comprehend scientific and mathematical advancements that impact society and benefit future generations.

Advising & Student Services

Students are either advised in the College of Sciences and Mathematics Academic Advising and Student Services Center or by their assigned faculty adviser. In consultation with their adviser, students select courses each semester that enable them to complete all of the requirements for their academic major and minor as well as all other requirements for the baccalaureate degree. All students in the College of Sciences and Mathematics have an advising hold every semester that can be cleared only by the adviser following the advising session. After completing at least 45 hours of coursework, students should file a tentative degree plan in the dean's office.

The Academic Advising and Student Services Center is located in room 127 of the Miller Science Building.

Scholarships & Fellowships

Goethe-Miller College of Sciences and Mathematics Award

The award is presented to an outstanding senior major in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. C.M. Goethe of Sacramento, Calif., E. L. Miller, former dean of the SFA College of Sciences and Mathematics, and others contributed to the fund. The recipient is selected by the dean of the college and the provost/vice president for academic affairs upon the recommendations of the college's department chairs/directors. On March 1 each department chair/director presents to the dean of the college the name of the outstanding senior who is a major in the department, giving primary consideration to scholarship, personal qualifications and dedication to professional goals. Only those planning to pursue graduate programs in the sciences and mathematics are considered. To be eligible for consideration, a student must have completed at least 100 semester hours on the SFA campus. Grades completed elsewhere are not considered, and, in the case of repeated courses on the SFA
By the time students have earned 45 semester hours of coursework, they should have selected major and minor programs and prepared an outline of degree requirements with assistance from the dean's office in the College of Sciences and Mathematics and their departmental adviser. In order to be accepted as a major in this college, a student must have attained a minimum C average for all work taken in the intended major department. All undergraduate major programs in the College of Sciences and Mathematics lead to the Bachelor of Science degree.

College Minors

The human health perspectives minor provides students with an academic minor emphasizing basic science and mathematics that they can use in conjunction with majors elsewhere on campus. It is most suitable for pre-nursing students or students who still wish to work in the health care industry, regardless of their major. The human health perspectives minor is a 22-hour minor. Students who choose this minor must complete the following requirements: CHE 111(4) or CHE 133 (4), BIO 238(4), BIO 239(4), BIO 308(4), MTH 220, NUR 304.

Combined Sciences minor provides science majors with the option of a minor across the sciences. The combined sciences minor consists of the following course work: CHE 133 (4) and 134 (4); eight hours from GOL 131(4) and 132(4) or PHY 131(4) and 132(4); plus six advanced hours from CHE, GOL, PHY.

Certification for High School Science and Mathematics Teaching

The minimum requirements for science and mathematics teaching fields for candidates for high school certificates are outlined in the Teacher Certification section of this bulletin.

Procedures for Reinstatement of Students on Suspension

Students in the College of Sciences and Mathematics whose academic record is such that they are placed on suspension should contact the dean's office as soon as possible after having received grades with a notice of suspension. The College of Sciences and Mathematics will adhere to the university policy for reinstatement, as explained under the heading Academic Programs and Policies of this bulletin.

Degree Requirements

Bachelor of Science Degree

Biology, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics
1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
   
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   
   B. Mathematics (4 hours)
      1. MTH 233
   
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131, 132, 241, 242
   
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
   
   E. Social & Behavioural Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from: U.S. History (w/Texas option): HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. **College Requirements**
   
   A. Three or four hours from: MTH 220, 234, depending on requirements of major.
   
   B. Six to eight hours from: BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; *CHE 133, *134; GOL 131, 132; *PHY 110, *131, *132, *241, *242; *AST 105. The natural science courses used to satisfy 1-C above and this requirement must have at least two different sciences represented.
   
   C. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121, 201
      *An asterisk before a course number indicates that the appropriate laboratory course must be taken in conjunction with the lecture course.

3. **Additional Requirements**
   
   - Each discipline may restrict course selections from the core in order to satisfy degree requirements in that discipline. These restricted choices will be found in the degree plan for each discipline.
   
   - An academic major in the range of 30 to 45 specified semester hours is required for all departments. At least 12 of the 15 advanced semester hours must be in residence at SFA.
   
   - An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours and not more than 24 semester hours, with at least six hours in advanced SFA work.
   
   - A minimum of 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA, at least 36 hours of which must be advanced (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive).
   
   - Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
   
   - A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average at SFA; and a C average in all specified work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree (B.S.N.)

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (47 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: MTH 220
   C. Natural Sciences (4 hours) (Lab Required)
      1. Four hours from: BIO 238, CHE 111
   D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
      1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140 or 341; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
      2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 230, 300
   E. Social & Behavioural Sciences (15 hours)
      1. Six hours from U.S. History (w/Texas option): HIS 133, 134
      2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      3. Three hours from: ANT 231 or SOC 139
   F. College Designated Option (3 hours)
      1. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121, 201

   - Academic courses required by the School of Nursing. These must include BIO 238 and 239, PSY 133, 7 hours from Microbiology and Nutrition, and 10 or 11 hours from PSY 210 or HMS 236, NUR 304, and HMS 239 or 339.
   - Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.
   - A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average in course work completed at SFA; minimum of C in each course in the major field, specified cognates and a comprehensive final exam. These required averages are based upon those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

2. **Additional Requirements**
   - Academic courses required by the School of Nursing. These must include BIO 238 and 239; PSY 133; seven hours from microbiology and nutrition; and 10 or 11 hours from PSY 210 or HMS 236, NUR 304, and HMS 239 or 339.
   - A nursing major of at least 51 to 55 hours.
   - Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.
   - A minimum of 42 hours of residence work (on SFA campus), at least 36 semester hours of which must be advanced (300-400 level).
   - A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average in course work completed at SFA; minimum of C in each course in the major field; specified cognates and a comprehensive final exam. These required averages are based upon those courses in each category that are included in the student's
official degree plan.

Degree requirements are subject to changes approved by the Board of Regents during the previous academic year. Check with your department regarding changes in the major.

Contact Information

Kimberly M. Childs, Interim Dean
Room 100; Miller Science Building
Box 13034 SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3034
Phone: 936.468.2805
Fax: 936.468.1226
kchilds@sfasu.edu
http://www.scimath.sfasu.edu
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Biology

Areas of Study & Degree

- B.S. Biology
- Degree Tracks
  - Botany
  - Cellular & Molecular Biology
  - Ecology & Evolutionary Biology

Faculty

- Professors
  - D. Brent Burt
  - William W. Gibson
  - Josephine Taylor
  - James E. Van Kley
  - Stephen C. Wagner
  - Robert J. Wiggers

- Associate Professors
  - Dennis A. Gravatt
  - J. Kevin Langford
  - Donald B. Pratt
  - Robert S. Stewart

- Assistant Professors
  - Sarah C. Canterberry
  - Michael L. Collyer
  - Petra Collyer
  - Jason M. Fritzler
  - Matthew Kwiatkowski
  - Neal F. McCord

- Lab Coordinators
  - Sherry E. Anthony
  - Ronald Havner
  - Angela K. Johnson
  - Gene A. Sullivan

Objectives

The biology department's mission is to produce broadly trained biologists with the skills and knowledge that will prepare them to succeed in the biological field of their choosing. The academic programs offered have the intellectual breadth and academic rigor needed to achieve this objective. The Department of Biology has established three goals to meet the mission:
1. graduates will possess a fundamental knowledge of living organisms;
2. graduates will possess critical thinking skills and be able to apply the scientific method to solve problems; and
3. graduates will appreciate and be able to describe the role that advances in biology play in our society.

**Student Organizations**

- Biology Club
- Botany Interest Group
- Tri-Beta
- Alpha Epsilon Delta (Pre-Health Honor Society)
- AMSA (American Medical Student Association)

**Definition of the Major**

Students wishing to choose a major in biology should consult the chair of the department early in their university career. Since the department includes a number of biological disciplines, no single curriculum can be listed for all majors. All students majoring in biology are required to take 22 hours from a life science core, including BIO 130, 131, 133; 341, 370, 470 as well as ecology BIO 313 or 403 or 450. See below for a detailed explanation under the heading Biology Major Requirements. Each student is strongly encouraged to work closely with a departmental adviser to design the program best suited to the interests and goals of the student.

While completing a common core of courses that is taken by all majors, students must select from the following degree tracks: botany, cell and molecular biology, or ecology and evolutionary biology. The list of required courses within each degree track is listed under the heading Degree Tracks.

A minimum of **40 semester** hours of biology, including the core curriculum, (with 15 hours in advanced courses) is required for a B.S. degree with a major in biology. Biology majors also must satisfy all the requirements of the B.S. degree for the College of Sciences and Mathematics outlined earlier in the bulletin.

Students who major in biology must complete the following requirements:

- Three hours from: ENG 273
- Six hours from: MTH 220, 233, 234
- Eight hours from: CHE 133, 134;
- Six to eight hours from: CHE 231, 331, 332; GOL 131, 132; PHY 131, 132.

Biology majors contemplating graduate work are advised to complete MTH 233, CHE 331 and 332, and PHY 131 and 132.

Each student also is required to complete a minor of 18 to 24 semester hours in a single discipline. At least six hours in the minor must be in advanced-level courses at SFA. Biology majors may choose a combined-sciences minor consisting of CHE 133, 134; eight hours from GOL 131, 132 or PHY 131, 132; plus six advanced hours from CHE, GOL or PHY. Biology majors contemplating graduate work are advised to elect a minor in a selected science or in mathematics.

**Definition of the Minor (20-23 Hours)**
A biology minor may be earned by taking 20-23 hours of biology. All those seeking a minor must successfully complete (a C or better) BIO 130, 131, and 133. The minor may be completed by taking three additional upper division biology courses. All general and specific course prerequisites are applicable. The following courses may not be used to complete a minor: BIO 121, 123, 238, 239, 301, 308. Additionally, only three hours of BIO 300 may be counted towards the minor.

**Certification for High School Life Sciences Teaching**

Requirements for certification are listed in the Educator Certification section of this bulletin. A summary of the biology course requirements for certification is listed below under the emphasis Educator Certification.

**Biology Major Requirements: B.S. Degree**

1. **Core Requirements (22 hours)**
   A. Life Science Core (19 hours): 130, 131, 133, 341, 370 and 470
   B. Ecology (4 hours): 313 or 403 or 450

2. **Degree Tracks (18 hours each)**

   Students are required to select from one of the degree tracks listed below. BIO 300, 471 and 472 may also fulfill requirements for a degree track if the topic is deemed appropriate by the instructor and the department chair. Consult with an adviser for assistance. Remember, a minimum of **40 semester hours** (of biology) is required for a major in biology.

   A. **Botany (17-19 hours)**
      1. Required:
         a. Three to four hours from: Physiology/Anatomy 401 or 404
         b. Three hours from: Plant Diversity 251 or 435
         c. Three hours from: Mycology 312 or 424
         d. biology electives: (eight to nine hours)

   B. **Cellular & Molecular Biology (16-20 hours)**
      1. Required:
         a. Three to four hours from: Physiology 327 or 404
         b. Three to four hours from: Organismal 342 or 309 or 401
         c. Three hours from: Cell and Molecular 402 or 431
         d. biology electives: (seven to nine hours)

   C. **Ecology & Evolutionary Biology (14-22 hours)**
      1. Required:
         a. Three to four hours: Physiology 327 or 404
         b. Three to four hours from additional botany1
         c. Three to four hours from additional zoology2
         d. Three to four hours from additional organismal biology3
         e. biology electives: (two to six hours)
            - 1Additional botany: 225, 250, 251, 401, 404, 424, 435
            - 2Additional zoology: 342, 327, 343, 353, 407, 430,
433, 436, 437, 438, 439

- Additional botany, zoology, mycology or microbiology. A particular biology course can be used to fill only one of the core requirements.

**Botany:** In addition to the biology core: 401 (Plant Anatomy) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required physiology/anatomy course; 251 (Plant Kingdom) or 435 (Plant Systematics) as the required plant diversity course; 312 (Mycology) or 424 (Plant Pathology) as the mycology course; and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded by the biology major.

**Cellular and Molecular Biology:** In addition to the biology core: 327 (Human Physiology) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required physiology course; 342 (Comparative Anatomy) or 309 (Microbiology) or 401 (Plant Anatomy) as the required organismal course; 402 (Cellular Biology) or 431 (Molecular Biology) as the cell and molecular course; and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded by the biology major.

**Ecology and Evolutionary Biology:** In addition to the biology core: 327 (Human Physiology) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required physiology course; an additional botany course (225, 250, 251, 401, 404, 424 or 435); an additional zoology course (342, 327, 343, 353, 406, 407, 430, 433, 436, 437, 438 or 439); an additional organismal course (additional botany, mycology or microbiology); and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded from the biology major.

**Teacher Certification**

Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

**Freshman Year (32-34 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 130 or 131, 131L or 133, 133L</td>
<td>3-4 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133, 133L</td>
<td>4 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 138</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16-17* hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 130 or 131, 131L or 133,133L</td>
<td>3-4 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 134, 134L</td>
<td>4 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 133</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16-17* hrs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Upon approval of the adviser, certain courses required for the B.S. degree outlined for the College of Sciences and Mathematics earlier in this bulletin may be substituted for one or more of the courses shown above.

**The Graduate Major and Minor**

The biology department offers a graduate program for students who plan to work toward the master's degree. For detailed information concerning the graduate major and minor programs in the biology department, refer to the Graduate Bulletin.

**General Course Prerequisites**

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisites to a biology course. Students must be TSI complete or exempt or have completed all required developmental courses with Cs or better in order to enroll in BIO 130, 131, 133, 238 and 239.
## Courses in Biology (BIO)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Lab Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TSI complete in English and reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TSI complete in English and reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Principles of Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Principles of Botany (BIOL 1411)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Principles of Zoology (BIOL 1413)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Medical Terminology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 130, 133 or 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Local Flora</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Required field trips, travel fee and lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology I (BIOL 2401)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology II (BIOL 2402)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Contemporary Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
301. **Planetary and Space Life Sciences** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. Designed for Interdisciplinary Studies EC-4 or Grades 4-8 degree programs for teacher certification, this concept-based course concentrates on Earth as a life-support system for its inhabitants and is taught from the perspective that the students are part of the living, changing Earth. This course may not be used to meet graduation requirements by a student majoring/minoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Required lab fee and travel fee.

302. **Cancer Biology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture. Survey of topics relevant to the biology of cancer, including cancer epidemiology, viral causes of cancer, the genes and metabolic pathways behind cancer development, the role of DNA damage in cancer, events leading to metastasis, and methods of treating cancer, including the development of targeted therapies. Prerequisite: BIO 130, 131 or 133, or permission of the instructor.

303. **Pollution of the Aquatic Environment** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. An introduction to the impact of human activities on aquatic ecosystems, including cultural eutrophication, thermal pollution, impact of the nuisance invasive species, radioactive contamination, acid rain and toxic wastes. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.

304. **Marine Biology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. This course introduces all main aspects of marine environments, including properties of seawater, ocean currents, classification of marine environments, structure and functioning of aquatic communities, as well as the impact of the habitat destruction and nuisance invasive species on the biodiversity and productivity of marine ecosystems. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.

308. **Pre-nursing Microbiology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, four hours laboratory per week. Nursing majors will study the nature of microorganisms and their ability to interact with humans. Students also will learn current techniques used to identify, culture, and control microorganisms. Does not meet degree requirements for biology major. Prerequisites: one semester of biology and one semester of chemistry. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 238 and 239, and CHE 111 or 133.

309. **Microbiology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, four hours lab per week. Morphology, physiology, genetics and classification of microorganisms, with relationship to man. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131, 133 and CHE 133.

312. **Mycology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Structure, classification and identification of fungi, including those of economic importance. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.

313. **General Ecology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Principles of ecology, with special reference to populations and their ecosystems, distribution, biotic communities and environmental relationships. Required field trips, travel fee and lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131, 133 and MTH 138.

327. **Human Physiology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Functions of the major systems of the body. Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 238. Prerequisites: BIO 130 and 133.

341. **Genetics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. An introduction to modern genetic principles, including inheritance patterns, chromosomes structure and function, gene expression and regulation, DNA replication and repair, and the behavior of genes in populations. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131, 133; CHE 133, 134.

342. **Comparative Vertebrate Zoology** (BIOL 2428) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, six hours lab per week. Anatomical study of the vertebrates, with major emphasis on comparisons of organ systems. Vertebrate relationships, origins and adaptations. Representative forms in the laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or equivalent. Required lab fee.

343. **General Entomology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Basic principles of insect life. Anatomy, physiology, life cycles, classification, ecology and control methods. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133, or permission of instructor.
Contact Information

Dennis A. Gravatt, Chair
Room 101; Miller Science Building
Phone: 936.468.3601
Fax: 936.468.2056
http://www2.sfasu.edu/biology/
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Chemistry

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Biochemistry
- Pre-Professional Programs:
  - Dentistry
  - Medicine
  - Optometry
  - Pharmacy
  - Veterinary Medicine
- B.S. Chemistry
- Degree Tracks:
  - Biochemical/Pre-medical
  - Biotechnology
  - Computer Science
  - Environmental Chemistry
  - Forensic
  - General Chemist
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
  - Professional Chemist
  - Secondary Education
  - Statistics
- Minor:
  - Chemistry

Faculty

- Regents Professor
- Professors
  - Anthony J. Duben
  - Michele R. Harris
  - Michael A. Janusa
  - Richard H. Langley
- Associate Professor
  - Alyx S. Frantzen
- Assistant Professors
  - Russell J. Franks
  - Arlen L. Jeffrey
  - Odutayo O. Odunuga
Objectives

The objectives of the Department of Chemistry are:

1. to prepare students for graduate and/or professional schools (e.g., medical);
2. to prepare students for positions in industry, government service and teaching;
3. to allow science students with non-chemistry majors to relate chemistry to their major science; and
4. to acquaint non-science students with the methods, concepts and achievements of the science of chemistry.

The chemistry curriculum has the full approval of the American Chemical Society for training professional chemists. The chemistry program is designed to be flexible, which allows students to choose electives best suited for their future career goals. Students completing the Bachelor of Science for professional chemists (American Chemical Society-certified degree) can pursue opportunities in various industrial labs across the country or can continue their education in graduate school. Students interested in professional schools, chemistry-associated industries, secondary education or other options may pursue the Bachelor of Science non-certified degree. This degree is designed to prepare students interested in careers combining the knowledge of chemistry with other areas.

Student Organizations

Chemistry Club

Definition of Major and Minor

A minimum of **120 semester** hours of course work is required for a B.S. degree in biochemistry or chemistry. Of these hours, 33 core chemistry hours are required including: CHE 133, 134, 231, 331, 332, 337, 443, 452/452L and 470. Each degree has additional hours of required courses; these hours are classified as major or minor under the Suggested Curriculum Sequence section. General education courses, PHY 241 and 242, and mathematics courses through MTH 234 also are required. A maximum of four hours of CHE 475/476 may be counted toward the major.

A minor in chemistry consists of a minimum of 18 hours of chemistry course work. The hours for a minor must include: CHE 133, 134, 231, 331 and two advanced hours in chemistry. A maximum of two semester hours of CHE 475/476 can be counted for a minor.

CHE 111, 112, 125, 302, 320 and 330 cannot be counted as hours of chemistry for a major or minor in chemistry.

American Chemical Society Certified B.S. Degree

An American Chemical Society-certified B.S. degree in chemistry consists of completing one of the chemistry tracks and completion of a satisfactory supervised research project (CHE 475 or 476). Biochemistry degree and secondary education track in the chemistry degree require one or two additional courses beyond their curricula for certified degrees.

Certification for chemistry or physical science (chemistry-physics) teaching (grades 8-12)

Students who wish to qualify for teaching certificates should consult the Teacher Certification section
Graduate Study in Chemistry

The Overlap Graduate Degree Program permits qualified undergraduates to pursue a limited amount of graduate study (usually 12 credit hours or less) concurrently with undergraduate study. The Department of Chemistry offers a thesis and non-thesis master's degree (thesis option highly recommended). Thesis master's degree requires a minimum 21 of the required 30 semester hours in chemistry (including CHE 589 and 590). The non-thesis master's degree requires a minimum 27 of the required 36 semester hours in chemistry. For more information and eligibility requirements, consult the Graduate Bulletin or the Overlap Program in the Academic Programs & Policies section of this bulletin.

Curriculum for Biochemistry / Majors Bachelor of Science Degree

(Suggested Sequence)

The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in biochemistry or chemistry. All students must complete a major and minor (or second major), take the appropriate core curriculum requirements and have the required semester hours for graduation.

The biochemistry degree combines the fundamentals of the B.S. degree in chemistry with advanced courses in biochemistry and the life sciences. The biochemistry degree is designed for students interested in biochemistry-related careers or life-health sciences (e.g., medical). Biochemistry majors are required to minor in biology (24 hours).

Chemistry majors may design an interdisciplinary educational experience by selecting one of the suggested areas of interest, or they may design their own with the approval of an adviser: biochemistry/pre-medical, biotechnology, computer science, environmental chemistry, forensic, general chemist, mathematics, physics, professional chemist, secondary education, statistics. Note that courses listed in suggested areas are recommended and may be substituted with adviser approval. The chemistry degree is designed to be flexible, allowing you to design a degree program that is appropriate for your career goals. The chemistry degree has 23 hours of electives, which gives you the opportunity to select courses best suited for your career.

Each interdisciplinary experience has minor/electives in any area of interest leading to a minor (or second major), of which 11 hours must be approved advanced hours. (Six advanced hours in minor is required.)

Degree Tracks:

- Biochemical/Pre-medical:
  - CHE 453, 454 (six hours)
  - biology minor required courses (suggested electives: BIO 342, 309, 327, 341, 449)
- Biotechnology:
  - CHE 453, 454; Bioinformatics I (Graduate) (select five hours)
  - biology minor required courses (suggested electives: BIO 309, 341, 402, 410)
- Computer Science:
  - CHE 400-level electives (two hours)
  - computer science minor required courses (21 hours)
- **Environmental Chemistry:**
  - CHE 420 (four hours), CHE 400-level chemistry electives (one hour)
  - environmental science or geology minor required courses

- **Forensic:**
  - CHE 453, advanced electives (two hours)
  - criminal justice minor required courses (DNA analysis: recommend BIO 130, 131, 133, 341, 431 and MTH 220)

- **General Chemist:**
  - Advanced electives (five hours)
  - minor required courses

- **Mathematics:**
  - CHE 400-level electives (two hours)
  - mathematics minor required courses (21 hours)

- **Physics:**
  - CHE 400-level electives (five hours)
  - physics minor required courses

- **Professional Chemist:**
  - CHE 400-level electives (five hours)
  - minor required courses

- **Secondary Education**
  - Secondary education minor required courses:
    - EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 442 (six hours), 443, 450/450L, 460

- **Statistics:**
  - CHE 400-level electives (five hours)
  - applied statistics minor required courses

---

### Freshman Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133/133L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101 or 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131 or 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133 or 134</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTALS</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 134/134L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 132</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133 or 134</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTALS</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major***</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 331/331L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 273</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 233**</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTALS</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 332/332L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng. Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 234</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTALS</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 337/337L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 452/452L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 241/241L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTALS</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major***</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core elective*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 242/242L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Junior Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 443/443L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTALS</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year (26 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 142</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 470</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major***</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTALS</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

***Biochemistry - Major: BIO electives (6 hours); CHE 453, 454, 275 or 475; advanced CHE electives (four hours). Minor: BIO minor (18 hours).

Chemistry - Major: CHE 241, 338, 441/442L, degree track advanced electives (five hours). Minor: degree track minor (18 hours). [Note: Chemistry Secondary Education requires CHE 241, 275 or 475 (one hour), 321, 481, required education courses, and EPS 380 as the social/behavioral science core elective.]

**MTH 233 is the entry-level course for this major. All prerequisites for MTH 233 must be met.**

### Core Requirements

#### Communication Skills
- BCM 247
- COM 111, 170
- FRE 131, 132
- GER 131, 132
- ILA 111, 112
- SPA 131, 132
- SPH 172, 272
- LAT 131, 132
- GRK 131, 132 (three hours)

#### Visual and Performing Arts
- ART 280, 281, 282
- MUS 140
- THR 161, 370
- DAN 140, 341 (three hours)

#### Social/Behavioral Science
- ANT 231
- ECO 231, 232
- GEO 131, 230
- PSY 133, 153
- SOC 137, 139 (three hours)

### Co-Requisite Courses

Courses that are co-requisites must be taken together during the same semester. Separate grades will be awarded for these courses. Withdrawal from one co-requisite course requires the dropping of the other course. A student is not required to repeat a co-requisite course for which the student has received a passing grade of C.

### Course Credit

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisites to a chemistry course.

### Courses in Chemistry (CHE)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td><strong>Preparation for General Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Designed for the students whose marginal background in chemistry would not allow them to succeed in CHE 133. Review of basic math and chemistry principles for students deficient or insecure in these areas. Topics covered will include, but will not be limited to, scientific calculations, atomic structure and the periodic table, gas laws, and reaction stoichiometry. Recommended for all students who wish to enroll in CHE 133, but who do not meet the prerequisites or did not have high school chemistry. Note this course does not meet any requirements for any degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td><strong>Introductory Chemistry I (CHEM 1305)</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the principles and concepts of chemical thought. Co-requisite: CHE 111L. Prerequisite: eligibility for MTH 138.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111L.</td>
<td><strong>Introductory Laboratory I (CHEM 1105)</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Introductory laboratory experiments. Co-requisite: CHE 111L. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description and Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry II</td>
<td>Elementary organic and biochemical systems. Prerequisite: CHE 111 and 111L. Co-requisite: CHE 112L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>Introductory Laboratory II</td>
<td>One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Introductory organic laboratory experiments. Prerequisites: CHE 111 and 111L. Co-requisite: CHE 112. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1251</td>
<td>Introductory Physical Science</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Presents introductory concepts in physics and chemistry. Seamless combination of content and interactive lectures with hands-on laboratory exercises to give both conceptual and kinetic understanding of physical science principles. Not open to students who have received credit in PHY 125. This course is designed for education majors only and will not satisfy graduation requirements for any other major. Co-requisite: CHE 125L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1311</td>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
<td>Atomic and molecular structures, stoichiometry, gas laws, and thermodynamics. Co-requisite: CHE 133L. Prerequisite: MTH 138 or concurrent enrollment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1111</td>
<td>General Laboratory I</td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. Spectroscopy, qualitative experiments. Co-requisite: CHE 133. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1312</td>
<td>General Chemistry II</td>
<td>Equilibrium, kinetics, redox, descriptive chemistry and radiochemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 133, 133L and MTH 138. Co-requisite: CHE 134L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1112</td>
<td>General Laboratory II</td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. Kinetics, spectrophotometry, quantitative/qualitative experiments. Prerequisites: CHE 133 and 133L. Co-requisite: CHE 134. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1317</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Analytical applications of solution chemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1318</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>Fundamental concepts of the descriptive inorganic chemistry of the elements. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 241L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1113</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Study of syntheses and reactions of inorganic chemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 241. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231</td>
<td>Special Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>Special studies in chemistry. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231L</td>
<td>Special Topics Lab</td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. Special studies in chemistry laboratory techniques. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 275</td>
<td>Supervised Problems</td>
<td>One to four semester hours. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Pass-fail grading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 276</td>
<td>Supervised Problems</td>
<td>One to four semester hours. Continuation of CHE 275. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Pass-fail grading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Fundamental Applications of Chemistry</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Presentation of the applications of chemistry and chemical principles to everyday life with an emphasis on hands-on investigations. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by a student majoring/minoring in the College of Science and Mathematics. Prerequisites: CHE 111, CHE 125 or PHY 125 or consent of instructor. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 320</td>
<td>Chemical Concepts</td>
<td>Review of fundamentals of chemistry as related to teaching. Does not count toward a major or minor in chemistry. Prerequisite: eight hours of chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 321</td>
<td>Applied Chemical Concepts</td>
<td>Fundamentals of laboratory safety and stockroom management/design. Prerequisite: CHE 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td><strong>Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Comprehensive one semester course for students requiring only one semester of organic. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 330L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330L</td>
<td><strong>Fundamentals of Organic Lab</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours of lab per week. Synthesis and characterization of organic compounds. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 330. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td><strong>Organic Chemistry I</strong></td>
<td>Development of organic chemistry for chemistry majors, minors and pre-health professionals. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 331L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331L</td>
<td><strong>Organic Laboratory I</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, four hours of lab per week. Synthesis and characterization of organic compounds. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 331. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td><strong>Organic Chemistry II</strong></td>
<td>Continuation of CHE 331. Prerequisites: CHE 331 and 331L. Co-requisite: CHE 332L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332L</td>
<td><strong>Organic Laboratory II</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, four hours lab per week. Continuation of 331L. Prerequisites: CHE 331 and 331L. Co-requisite: CHE 332. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td><strong>Physical Chemistry I</strong></td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Laws, principles and theories concerning the structure of matter as related to properties. Prerequisites: CHE 231 and MTH 234. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td><strong>Physical Chemistry II</strong></td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Continuation of CHE 337. Prerequisite: CHE 337. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td><strong>Environmental Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Chemical processes involved in the environment. Prerequisites: CHE 231 and 330 or 331. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Reactions and structures of inorganic molecules and ions are studied. Prerequisite: CHE 337.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442L</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. The preparation and characterization of inorganic compounds. Prerequisite: CHE 441 or concurrent enrollment. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td><strong>Instrumental Analysis</strong></td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Spectrochemical and electrochemical methods of analysis. Prerequisites: 231 and 337. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td><strong>Comprehensive Biochemistry I</strong></td>
<td>Structure, function and chemical aspects of proteins, nucleic acids and carbohydrates; enzyme kinetics, mechanism/regulation of enzymes; introduction to metabolism; carbohydrate metabolism. Prerequisites: CHE 330 or 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452L</td>
<td><strong>Comprehensive Biochemistry I Laboratory</strong></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours of lab per week. Purification and characterization of biomolecules. Prerequisites: CHE 330L or 331L and CHE 452 or concurrent enrollment. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td><strong>Comprehensive Biochemistry II</strong></td>
<td>Continuation of Comprehensive Biochemistry I; study of the structure, function, chemistry and metabolism of lipids, proteins and nucleic acids; control of metabolic pathways, interrelationships of metabolic pathways; bioenergetics; current issues relating to metabolism to medicine and health. Prerequisite: CHE 452.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td><strong>Biochemical Techniques</strong></td>
<td>Three semester hours, one hour lecture, six hours lab per week. A capstone course for the biochemistry major that allows the student to obtain practice in biochemical techniques. Prerequisites: CHE 452L and CHE 453 (or concurrent enrollment). Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Organic Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Continuation of CHE 331-332, emphasizing spectroscopic methods and advanced topics. Prerequisite: CHE 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471L</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Advanced Supervised Problems</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Advanced Supervised Problems</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Industrial Internship</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481</td>
<td>Laboratory Internship</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**Michael A. Janusa, Chair**  
Room 104B; Chemistry Building  
Phone: 936.468.3606  
Fax: 936.468.7634  
janusama@sfasu.edu  
[http://www.sfasu.edu/go/chemistry](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/chemistry)
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Geology

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Geology

Faculty

- **Professors**
  - Volker W. Gobel
  - R. LaRell Nielson

- **Associate Professor**
  - Chris A. Barker

- **Assistant Professor**
  - Wesley A. Brown
  - Kevin W. Stafford

- **Instructor, Lab Coordinator**
  - Patricia S. Sharp

- **Lecturer, Lab Coordinator**
  - Melinda Shaw-Faulkner

Objectives

Studies and training in geology are designed:

1. to give students an understanding of the methods of science and the fundamentals of earth science as they relate to the physical environment and our dependence on earth resources, such as minerals, rocks, fuels, ores and water;
2. to give prospective science students the fundamentals of geology as a foundation for other science studies;
3. to provide training in geology and related earth sciences as an area of specialization for prospective elementary and secondary school teachers; and
4. to provide geology majors with a broad foundation in geology for future professional work or graduate study.

Student Organizations

- American Association of Petroleum Geologists (AAPG)
- Geology Student Association (GSA)
- Sigma Gamma Epsilon (SGE)

Definition of Major and Minors

Students wishing to choose geology as a major should consult the chair of the department early in their university career. The geology program includes a required core curriculum for all majors plus additional courses from a choice of two options: the general geology option and the environmental
geology option. Therefore, no single curriculum can be listed for all majors.

Geology Major Requirements: B.S. Degree

1. **Core Geology Courses (34 hours)**
   A. GOL 131, 132, 241, 242, 338, 364, 408, 420, 443 and 471 (Field Methods)

2. **The General Geology Option Requires:**
   A. The geology core plus two geology courses from these choices:
      1. GOL 303, 330, 332, 361, 435, 449, 450, 451
   B. Plus Co-requisites:
      1. CHE 133, 134 and PHY 131, 132
      2. MTH 220, 233

3. **The Environmental Geology Option Requires:**
   A. The geology core plus two geology courses from these choices:
      1. GOL 303, 330, 332, 350, 435, 449, 450, 451
   B. Plus Co-requisites:
      1. CHE 133, 134 and either PHY 131, 132 or BIO 131, 133
      2. MTH 220
      3. CHE 330 and MTH 233
      a. A minimum grade of C is required in all geology courses numbered 200 or higher to receive the B.S. degree in geology. Students must complete Chemistry 133 and 134; Physics 131 and 132, and Math 233 before they can register for Geology 338, 364, 408, 420 and 443.

Geology Minor (18 hours)

A minor in geology consists of six courses or a minimum of 18 semester hours, of which at least six hours must be advanced.

Students at SFA plan their minor program in consultation with a geology adviser. Suggested minors are: chemistry, biology, physics, mathematics, business, computer science and geography.

Second Major Programs

The courses in geology required by the major in environmental sciences with environmental geology option (College of Forestry) or the major in geography with geology minor make it possible for the interested student to complete a second major in geology during the normal four-year period for the bachelor's degree. Contact the chair of the Department of Geology for advising.

Curriculum for Geology Majors Bachelor of Science Degree

**(Suggested Sequence)**

**Freshman Year (28-31 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL 131</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133 &amp; 133L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 133, 138, 140 or 233</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Freshman Year (28-31 hours)

**TOTALS** | 14-16 | 14-15

### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL 241</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 273</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 131 &amp; 131L or BIO 131 &amp; *131L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOL (Option choice)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTALS** | 17     |

### Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL (Option choice)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOL 408</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOL (Option choice)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTALS** | 15     |

### Summer Field Geology (6 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL 364 (Summer I)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year (26-29 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL 420</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major, Minor, Electives</td>
<td>6 or 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHE 330</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTALS** | 13 or 16 | 13

*Environmental Option only

### Courses in Geology (GOL)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

131. **Introductory Geology (GOL 1403)** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. Designed for the student with no geology background. Introduction to the study of minerals, rocks and the processes that modify and shape the surface features of the Earth. Focus on energy, mineral and water resources; volcanism; and other practical aspects of geology. Required lab fee.

132. **The Earth Through Time (GOL 1404)** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. History and development of the continents and ocean basins and the evolution of life on earth. Includes earthquakes and the earth’s interior, mountain building, drifting continents and sea-floor spreading, the ice ages, space science, and oceanography. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: GOL 131.

241. **Mineralogy** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours laboratory per week. Properties of crystals and crystal systems, identification and classification of selected minerals in hand specimen, rock associations and mode of occurrence of minerals, and industrial uses. Prerequisite: GOL 131. Required lab fee.

242. **Petrology** - Three lecture hours, three laboratory hours per week. Identification, origin, occurrence and association of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Prerequisites: GOL 131, 132 and 241. Required field trip, field trip fee and lab fee.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lecture/Lab Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture per week. Study of the marine environment with emphasis on the structure, properties, and processes of the ocean and their role in the total environment. Does not count toward meeting major credit for geology majors. Prerequisite: GOL 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture per week. Genesis, characteristics and analysis of land forms based on a consideration of geological processes, stages of development and geological structures. Prerequisite: GOL 131 or GEO 130.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>North American Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture per week. Study of the geologic evolution, history and framework of the North American continent. Prerequisite: GOL 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture, three hours laboratory per week. Genesis, classification and description of structural features resulting from rock deformation. Prerequisites: GOL 242. Required field trips. Required lab fee and field trip fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture. Study of geological phenomena that are important in man’s effective utilization of his physical environment, including soils, land use and geologic hazards. Prerequisite: GOL 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>Invertebrate Palaeontology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hour lecture, three hours laboratory per week. Morphology, classification, evolutionary history, ecology and geologic significance of the major groups of invertebrate fossils. Prerequisite: GOL 132 or permission of the instructor. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Six semester hours, summer camp, SSI. Capstone course of the Department of Geology. Required of all geology majors in order to graduate with the B.S. degree in geology. Methods and application of geologic field techniques. Emphasis on reconnaissance and detailed mapping. Prerequisite: GOL 338. Required field trip fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Earth Science Activities</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four semester hours. Practical applications of earth science principles from geology, oceanography, astronomy and meteorology; designed for students preparing to become elementary or secondary teachers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>Stratigraphy and Sedimentation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture, three hours laboratory per week. Study of basic stratigraphic relations and the identification, origin, distribution and correlation of sedimentary rocks. Prerequisite: GOL 242. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Engineering Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture. Application of geology to engineering practice. Topics include soil mechanics, foundations, engineering classification of soils, slope stability, and drainage and storm water management. Prerequisites: GOL 131 and 350.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Applications of chemical laws and methods to the solution of geological problems. Prerequisites: GOL 131; CHE 133 and 134.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Introduction to Geophysics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Introduction to the basic theories and methodologies of the major geophysical methods. This course reviews the benefits and limitations of the main geophysical techniques. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>Optical Mineralogy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Optical behavior of crystals and identification of rock-forming minerals with the polarizing microscope. Prerequisite: GOL 241. Required lab fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Ground Water</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Principles of occurrence and movement of water beneath the Earth’s surface and the influence of various geologic situations upon its behavior, depletion, recharge and contamination of ground water supplies. Prerequisites: GOL 131, MTH 138.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Cave and Karst Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three hours lecture. This course will explore the underground world of caves as students are introduced to the complexities of karst systems, including the geologic and hydrologic controls on porosity evolution in soluble rocks. Students will learn characteristics and behavior of fluid flow through multi-permeability systems as it applies to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
karst aquifers and mineral deposits. Students will be introduced to the unique environmental and engineering concerns associated with karst terrains and groundwater resources. Prerequisites: GOL 131, 132 or permission from faculty.

451. **Hydrogeology Field Techniques** - Two hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. This course emphasizes the various techniques utilized in groundwater studies for characterization and monitoring of water resources. Students will learn how to evaluate aquifers, including practical field experience that emphasizes the various requirements and procedures involved in hydrogeologic sampling. Students will conduct field exercises that investigate groundwater, including well design, well installation and aquifer characterization.

471. **Special Topics in Geology** - One to four semester hours. Study of specific areas in geology.

475. **Special Problems** - One to four semester hours. Individual study in some field of geology, guided through individual conference with professor in charge. May be repeated once. Prerequisites: 18 hours of geology and approval of department chair. Permission of instructor must be obtained prior to enrollment.

**Contact Information**

R. Larell Nielson, Chair
Room 301; Miller Science Building
Phone: 936.468.3701
Fax: 936.468.2437
rnielson@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/geology
Stephen F. Austin State University

Department of Mathematics & Statistics

Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Mathematics
- B.S. Mathematics with Teacher Certification

Minors:
- Mathematics
- Applied Statistics

Faculty

- Professors
  - Kimberly M. Childs
  - William D. Clark
  - Joseph G. McWilliams
  - Gregory K. Miller
  - Deborah A. Pace

- Associate Professors
  - Lesa L. Beverly
  - J. Kelly Cunningham
  - Robert F. Feistel
  - Roy Joe Harris
  - Thomas W. Judson
  - Clint Richardson
  - Pamela D. Roberson
  - Sarah T. Stovall

- Assistant Professors
  - Brian Beavers
  - Jeremy Becnel
  - Robert K. Henderson
  - Keith E. Hubbard
  - Jane H. Long
  - Nicholas Long
  - Kent Riggs

- Lecturers
  - Michelle Cook
  - Angela Dixon
  - Hilary P. Dosser
  - Robert R. Fleet
  - Hossein Hosseinpour
  - Danielle Johnson
Robert Payne  
Cassandra Wright

**Objectives**

Specific roles of the department are to provide an engaging and relevant curriculum that prepares students who are:

- planning a career in business and industry that requires a strong foundation in mathematics or statistics;
- pursuing a major in a partner discipline, but who need mathematics or statistics as a tool or to satisfy general degree requirements;
- planning to pursue a graduate degree in mathematical sciences; or
- planning to teach in colleges, universities, and public or private schools.

**Student Organizations**

A student chapter of the Mathematical Association of America (MAA) is sponsored by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Membership is open to any student interested in the mathematical sciences. Benefits include reduced membership fees for the MAA and informative meetings about topics in mathematical sciences and career opportunities in mathematical sciences. Interested students should consult the MAA Student Chapter sponsor.

Pi Mu Epsilon is a Mathematical Honor Society whose purpose is the promotion of scholarly activity in mathematics among students in academic institutions and among staffs of qualified non-academic institutions. A chapter of Pi Mu Epsilon may be chartered only in an academic institution whose standards are excellent in all liberal arts departments and particularly in mathematics. The Texas Delta Chapter of Pi Mu Epsilon is located at SFA. Interested students should consult the faculty sponsor about membership requirements and nomination for membership.

**Student Scholarships and Financial Aid**

Several undergraduate scholarships are available to promising mathematics students in memory of Dr. C.E. Ferguson, former chair, and Jason Balusek, former graduate student of the Department of Mathematics at SFA. The Alexander, Clark, Hurd, Neel and Pinson scholarships also are available to qualified students; applications are made through the SFA Alumni Association.

The department offers additional scholarships based entirely on academic excellence. Eligible students are those with a major or minor in mathematics or statistics and those seeking teacher certification with a specialization in mathematics; applications are made through the department.

Part-time employment is available for mathematics majors and minors who have completed designated courses with good academic records.

**Definition of Mathematics Major (36 Hours)**

A major in mathematics consists of MTH 233, 234, 311, 317, 333, 337, 412, 439, 440, plus six hours from MTH 305, 415, 419, 420 and 451. CSC 102 or equivalent is required.

After completing 45 hours of college credits, including MTH 233 and 234 with a minimum grade of C, a student should consult with the dean of the College of Sciences and Mathematics about a degree plan.
**Definition of Mathematics Minor (18 Hours)**
A minor in mathematics consists of MTH 233, 234 plus courses selected from MTH 305, 311, 317, 333, 337, 412, 415, 419, 420, 439, 440 and 451 for a minimum of 18 semester hours.

**Definition of Applied Statistics Minor (18 Hours)**
A minor in applied statistics consists of MTH 144 or 233, MTH 220, STA 320, 321, 322 and 327.

**Certification for Mathematics Teaching for Grades 8-12 (39 Hours)**
The major in mathematics with teacher certification for grades 8-12 requires: MTH 220, 233, 234, 311, 317, 333, 337, 345, 412, 419, 439 and 451. CSC 102 or equivalent is required.
*Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.*

Students who anticipate doing graduate study in mathematics or statistics should so indicate to their advisers, who will help them plan their program accordingly.

Students who are interested in an area of specialization in mathematics for teaching in grades 4-8 should refer to the Educator Certification section of this bulletin.

**The Mathematics and Statistics Graduate Program**
Those interested in the graduate program in mathematics and/or statistics should consult the Graduate Bulletin.

**Major in Mathematics: Bachelor of Science Degree (120 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum for Majors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Freshman Year (34 hours)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science-Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, or Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor/Core Req.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Sophomore Year (30 hours)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133 OR PSC 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Junior Year (28 hours)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Junior Year (28 hours)
Major, Minor, and Electives 28

Senior Year (28 hours)
Major, Minor, and Electives 28

General Education Requirements
The student’s courses must be chosen so that the general education requirements as listed in Degree Requirements, Bachelor of Science Degree (mathematics), earlier in this section are satisfied.

General Course Prerequisites
All credit-level mathematics courses have prerequisites of two years of high school algebra and one year of high school geometry and TSI complete/exempt status in mathematics. In addition, for placement into any of the following credit-level courses, students must meet at least one of the indicated criteria.

MTH 110 and 127: a minimum math score of 230 on THEA, 19 on ACT, 500 on SAT or a C or better in MTH 099.

MTH 133, 138, 143 and 220: a minimum math score of 250 on THEA, 21 on ACT, 500 on SAT or a C or better in MTH 099.

MTH 140: a minimum math score of 25 on ACT or 580 on SAT. This course is recommended only for students interested in proceeding to MTH 233.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics strongly recommends a minimum math score of 270 on THEA, 21 on ACT, 500 on SAT or a C or better in MTH 099 before taking any credit-level mathematics course.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisite to a mathematics or statistics course.

Courses in Mathematics and Statistics (MTH)
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

098. **Fundamental Mathematics** - A non-credit course designed to prepare students to be successful in MTH 099. Basic operations and properties of real numbers, geometry, beginning algebraic concepts, simplification, linear equations, applications, linear graphs, polynomials. Includes instruction in proper mathematical organization and math-specific study skills. May be required of students with a marginal background in mathematics.

099. **Intermediate Algebra** - A non-credit course designed to prepare students to be successful in entry-level credit math classes. Properties of real numbers, techniques of algebraic simplification, first and second order equations, linear inequalities, sets, functions, graphs, polynomials, rational expressions, radicals, applications. Instruction in proper mathematical organization, communication and math-specific study skills. May be required of students with a marginal background in mathematics.

110. **Math in Society** - Provides an introduction to mathematical thinking emphasizing analysis of information for decision-making. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.

127. **Introduction to Mathematics for Elementary Teachers (MATH 1350)** - Elementary concepts of sets and logic, numeration systems, number theory and properties of the natural numbers, integers, rational and real number systems with an emphasis on problem solving and
Critical thinking. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediate Mathematics for Elementary Teachers (MATH 1351)</strong></td>
<td>Elementary concepts of geometry and measurement, probability, and statistics with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking. Prerequisite: MTH 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concepts and Applications</strong></td>
<td>Problem solving and critical thinking skills applied to the study of a broad range of topics, including number theory, sequences and series, recursion, data analysis, mathematical modeling and algebra, including connections to the grades EC-4 classroom. Students will be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisites: MTH 127 and 128.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plane Trigonometry (MATH 1316)</strong></td>
<td>Trigonometric functions of angles, radian measure, fundamental identities; addition, product, and half angle formulas, solution of triangles; polar coordinates; inverse trigonometric functions, complex numbers. May be required to have a graphics calculator. Prerequisites: MTH 127 and 128.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>College Algebra (MATH 1314)</strong></td>
<td>Mathematical models; solving equations; creating, interpreting and graphing functions. Particular focus is given to polynomial, exponential and logarithmic functions. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plane Analytic Geometry (MATH 1348)</strong></td>
<td>A beginning course in plane analytic geometry, including the straight line, the circle, parabola, hyperbola and the transformation of coordinates. Students may be required to have a graphics calculator. Prerequisites: MTH 133 and 138 or the equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-calculus</strong></td>
<td>Five semester hours. Preparatory for the calculus sequence: properties and graphs of algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric (with inverses); fundamental trigonometric identities, conic sections, polar and rectangular coordinate systems. Prerequisites: see General Course prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finite Mathematics (MATH 1324)</strong></td>
<td>Mathematical functions and graphs, linear systems of equations, matrices, linear programming, mathematics of finance; applications. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elements of Calculus with Applications for Business (MATH 1325)</strong></td>
<td>Limits and continuity, the derivative, the anti-derivative, the definite integral; applications. Prerequisite: MTH 143.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introduction to Probability and Statistics (MATH 1342)</strong></td>
<td>Probability, random variables, mean and variance, binomial distribution, normal distribution, statistical inference and linear regression. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calculus I (MATH 2413)</strong></td>
<td>Four semester hours. Limits, continuity, differential calculus of algebraic and transcendental functions with applications, basic antidifferentiation with substitution, definite integrals. Prerequisite: MTH 139 or MTH 140.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calculus II (MATH 2414)</strong></td>
<td>Four semester hours. Applications and techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series and power series. Prerequisite: MTH 233.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elementary Topics in Mathematics and Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Elementary topics in scientific computing, algebra, number theory, applied mathematics, geometry, probability and statistics. May be repeated once for credit on a different topic. Does not count toward a major or minor in mathematics. Prerequisite: see General Course Prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Problems</strong></td>
<td>One to three semester hours. Individual in-depth study or research in special topics in mathematics, statistics or mathematics education beyond the core mathematics curriculum. May be taken for honors credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundations of Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Set theory, relations, functions, mathematical structure, logic and proof. Includes historical connections. MTH 138 and 129.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
301. **Concepts of Calculus** - Limiting processes and other concepts of calculus. Includes analysis of numerical approaches to problem solving using technology and appropriate software with historical and grades 4-8 connections. Students will be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisite: MTH 300.

302. **Concepts in Geometry** - Survey of geometric topics with an emphasis on trigonometry and Euclidian geometry. Includes historical and grades 4-8 connections. Prerequisite: MTH 300.

305. **Introduction to Numerical Methods** - Basic numerical and computational techniques used in the solution of mathematical problems in the real world: approximation of functions, roots and systems of equations, numerical integration, interpolation and curve-fitting, and machine computation. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and CSC 102 or equivalent.

311. **Introduction to Modern Mathematics** - Introduction to logic, basic properties of sets, relations, functions, one-to-one functions, set equivalence, Cantor's Theorem, countable and uncountable sets. Prerequisite: MTH 234.

317. **Linear Algebra** - Matrices, systems of linear equations, linear vector spaces, functions from $\mathbb{R}^n$ to $\mathbb{R}^m$, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Prerequisites: MTH 311 or 234 and consent of instructor.

320. (STA 320) **Statistical Methods** - Analysis of variance, regression analysis and nonparametric methods. The course will stress the use of computer packages MINITAB or SAS and the interpretation of the outputs. Prerequisite: MTH 220.

321. (STA 321) **Applied Nonparametric Statistics** - Contingency table analysis, rank tests for one, two and many sample problems, rank correlation, introduction to nonparametric regression. Prerequisite: MTH 220.

322. (STA 322) **Regression** - Regression and model building, measure of model adequacy, transformations, prediction. Prerequisites: MTH 144 or 233, and STA 320.

327. (STA 327) **Experimental Design and Analysis** - Analysis of variance, completely randomized designs, blocking and Latin square designs. Multifactor experiments, including factorial experiments, nested, blocked and split-plot designs. Analysis of covariance. Quality control, sampling theory, reliability issues. SAS or other statistical software used throughout. Report writing, data driven problems and/or case studies incorporated throughout. Prerequisite: STA 320.

333. **Calculus III** - Four semester hours. Vectors, vector operations and vector functions; multivariate functions, partial derivatives, gradients and multiple integrals; integration in vector fields, Green's, Stokes' and the Divergence theorems. Prerequisite: MTH 234.

337. **Differential Equations** - Solving of differential equations of physics, chemistry and engineering, and a study of the characteristics of the solutions. Prerequisite: MTH 333.


412. **Introduction to Algebraic Systems** - Introduction to the study of algebraic systems with particular emphasis on concrete examples of the basic algebraic structures, groups, rings, integral domains and fields. Prerequisite: MTH 311.


419. **Probability Theory** - Introduction to elementary probability laws, random variables, distribution theory, multivariate and conditional distributions, transformations of random variables, and elementary convergence concepts. Prerequisites: MTH 311 and 333, or may be taken concurrently with MTH 333 with consent of instructor.
Contact Information

Deborah A. Pace, Chair
Room 302; Nursing & Math Building
Phone: 936.468.3805
Fax: 936.468.1669
dpace@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/math
Richard & Lucille DeWitt School of Nursing

Areas of Study & Degrees

- Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)

Faculty

- **Professor**
  - Glenda C. Walker

- **Associate Professor**
  - Greta Haidinyak

- **Assistant Professors**
  - Anita Dawn Barnes
  - Sara Bishop
  - Janice Hensarling
  - Cindi McCarley
  - Karen Migl
  - Rose Powell

- **Clinical Instructors**
  - Carol Athey
  - Erin Bailey
  - Susan Ballard
  - Cally Claussen
  - Anne Collier
  - Wendy Donnell Della Connor
  - Deborah Ellisor
  - Christine Harper
  - Tammy Harris
  - Michelle Klein
  - Laura Logan
  - Regina Low
  - Susan McDonald
  - Debbie McMillion
  - Kay McRae
  - Amy Owen
  - Mary Pack
  - Christopher Ryan
  - Dorothy (Joanie) Selman
  - Sally Thompson
  - Sherry VanMeter
Mission / Philosophy

Our mission is to provide students a foundation for success as graduate nurses who are ethical, competent critical thinkers by providing an educational environment that promotes holistic health care in an educational community dedicated to teaching, research, creativity and service.

Core Values for the School of Nursing

Teaching and Learning:

Facilitation of meaningful learning that provides a university-level foundation on which to base graduate education in the discipline of nursing. Each nursing graduate is expected to meet the academic and ethical standards of the profession of nursing by thinking in disciplined, critical, quantitative, qualitative ways.

Intellectual and Creative Discovery:

Encourage the student to investigate the health needs of a changing society and to think in creative ways to provide holistic health care to culturally diverse populations.

Service:

Interdisciplinary collaboration to meet the needs of culturally diverse populations.

Academic Achievement:

Provide an environment in which the student becomes an ethically guided critical thinker who uses a substantive general education in traditional and nontraditional ways to provide proactive, compassionate care.

Nursing:

A profession of arts and science dedicated to facilitating, nurturing and providing unconditional acceptance in the attainment of an individual's maximum potential. Nursing encourages positive integration of cognitive, affective and psychomotor learning to build cognitive structures for problem solving.

Health:

Maximum potential denoted by dynamic equilibrium among various cognitive, psychosocial, emotional and physiological subsystems of the client.

Environment:

Internal/external stressors/distressors experienced by the client.

Client/Student:

An individual, group or community with unique genetic endowment, self-care knowledge and resources, perception and culture, experiences, and adaptation potential. The client/student is a valued and respected partner in achieving maximum potential.
Evidenced Based Practice:

Integration of current research with clinical expertise and client/student preferences and values for achievement of maximum potential.

Terminal Objectives for Graduates of the School of Nursing (Student Outcomes)

The student will:

1. apply knowledge of the physical, social and behavioral sciences in the provision of nursing care based on theory, research and evidence-based practice.
2. deliver nursing care within established legal and ethical parameters in collaboration with clients and members of the interdisciplinary health care team.
3. provide holistic nursing care to individuals, families, communities and society as a whole while respecting individual and cultural diversity.
4. demonstrate effective leadership that fosters independent thinking, use of informatics and collaborative communication in the management of nursing care.
5. assume responsibility and accountability for quality improvement and delivery of safe and effective nursing care.
6. serve as an advocate for clients and for the profession of nursing.
7. demonstrate continuing competence, growth and development in the profession.

Student Scholarships

Many scholarships are available to students entering the nursing program at SFA. These scholarships have been established through the generosity of individuals, family members and organizations that recognize and support the role of education in the advancement of the nursing profession. Further information regarding nursing scholarships may be obtained by contacting the Alumni Office or the University Advancement Office. The scholarship list may also be found on the nursing website (www.nursing.sfasu.edu).

Army ROTC also provides two-, three-, and four-year scholarships to nursing students with an opportunity to attend specialized training while still in school. Contact the Department of Military Science for further details.

Student Organizations

Student Nurses Association (SNA)

Honor Society

Sigma Theta Tau International Nurse's Honor Society, Omicron Eta Chapter

Admission Requirements

A student requesting admission to the baccalaureate program in nursing must meet the following criteria:
Full Admission

1. Acceptance to SFA.
2. Overall GPA of 2.5 in college work, including transfer courses.
3. Science GPA of 2.75 in college work, including transfer courses. Courses calculated for science GPA are: BIO 238, 239; CHE 111; NUR 304 (formerly NUR 312); and BIO 308 or 309.
4. Successful completion of the entrance testing. Scores to be submitted with application. Tests may be scheduled through SFA Counseling and Career Services office.
5. Grades for repeated courses will be averaged.
6. Completion of the following academic courses:
   A. Eight hours from: *BIO 238 & 239
   B. Four hours from: *CHE 111
   C. Four hours from: *BIO 308 or 309
   D. Three hours from: *NUR 304
   E. Four hours from: *HMS 236/236L or PSY 376 / HMS 336 (3 hours)
   F. Three hours from: *HMS 239, 339, or 355
   G. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121 or 201
   H. Three hours from: SOC 139 or ANT 231
   I. Six hours from: ENG 131 & 132
   J. Three hours from: Prescribed Elective I see model curriculum outline
   K. Three hours from: Prescribed Elective II see model curriculum outline
   L. Six hours from: Prescribed Elective III see model curriculum outline
   M. Three hours from: PSY 133
   N. Three hours from: MTH 220
   O. Two hours from: *NUR 305
   *Cognates

   **Total Prerequisites: 58 or 59 hours** depending on choice of HMS 236 with lab or PSY 376/HMS 336. Specified cognates must be completed with at least a grade of C for acceptance into the School of Nursing Program.

7. Applicant must submit official transcripts from all colleges. This is in addition to the official transcripts given to SFA Admissions office. (The SFA transcript may be unofficial).
8. Each student is reviewed on an individual basis.
   A. **Admission Process** - 60 or more students may be admitted each fall and spring semester based on completion of prerequisites and attainment of admission criteria. A summer class may be admitted depending on funding. Admission is competitive based upon the applicant's overall and science grade-point averages as well as a testing process. To be considered for admission review, the student must be admitted to the university and the completed application packet must consist of the following:
      1. Completed application to the School of Nursing.
      2. Complete, official copies of transcripts from all previous college credit and SFA transcript (SFA may be unofficial).
      3. Copies of accepted or denied petitions or petitions being submitted.
4. Completed Student Checklist that includes a written list of all courses currently being attempted for provisional admission (If all courses are completed, no further action is needed). The Student Checklist is on the School of Nursing website: www.nursing.sfasu.edu under the Admissions Process link.

5. Copy of entrance test (scheduled through Counseling and Career Services Office).

6. Student essay.

B. **Application Deadlines** - Applications for admission to the fall class will be accepted from Dec. 20-Feb. 1 each year. Applications for admission to the spring class will be accepted from Aug. 1- Sept. 12 each year. Applications received after these deadlines will be considered only if vacancies still exist in the incoming class. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that all application materials must be received by the School of Nursing prior to the deadline. When students apply, prerequisites must be completed by the end of the semester in which the application is submitted. Applications are not retained from semester to semester. A full application package must be resubmitted.

C. **Eligibility** - Any applicant who is not in good standing at another nursing program and is not eligible to continue or return to that program will not be eligible for admission into the School of Nursing program. If a student from another program has failed two or more nursing courses, that student will not be considered for admission. Criminal background checks will be conducted on all nursing students upon being accepted into the program. A positive background check shows the student was arrested, charged, and/or convicted of a crime. A positive background check may result in a student's inability to attend clinical classes until a declaratory order is obtained from the Texas Board of Nursing (BON). Resulting time delays could affect student progress. If a student knows of a possible problem, the student should seek a declaratory order from the BON prior to or concurrent with application to the program.

D. **Students** who have completed courses at other institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA. Nursing hours will be evaluated individually for transfer. Nursing courses are to be taken in order or concurrently within their block. Any exception will be the decision of the Student Affairs Committee and the director.

**Other Expenses**

Uniforms, shoes, name pin, stethoscope and health insurance are all purchased prior to the first nursing course. A urinalysis for drug screening must be submitted prior to the first nursing course. Other requirements include MMR immunization; HBV immunization (or serological confirmation of immunity; two doses of varicella vaccine (unless first dose was received prior to age 13); serologic confirmation of immunity or written confirmation of varicella disease; annual TB screening; criminal background checks, as required by Board of Nursing and the School of Nursing; and current American Heart Association BLS Healthcare Provider certification. If necessary, random drug screen costs will be incurred by the student. Traveling accommodations and expenses to clinical sites are the student's responsibility.

**Curriculum**
The curriculum of the School of Nursing allows for individual planning and is based on the mission statement and core values. The curriculum plan includes courses in general education, science and the humanities, and a nursing core. The curriculum exposes students to each of the major practice areas of nursing; clinical practice aids in development of skill competencies.

The baccalaureate program is accredited by the NLNAC and the Texas Board of Nursing. Upon successful completion, students may apply to take the state licensure exam.

Model Curriculum Outline: Students admitted to nursing program beginning fall 2009 (120 hours)

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHE 111</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101, 102, 121, OR 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed Elective (Grp. I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (31-32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*HMS 236/236L or PSY 376/HMS 336</td>
<td>4 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HMS 239, 339, or 355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed Elective (Grp. II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 239</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16-17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (25 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 306 (Basic Care)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 307 (Assessment)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 308 (Pharmacology)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Session:**

Complete HIS 134, PSC 141 & PSC 142, if not completed. 3

**Senior Year (26 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 406 (Critical Care)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 407 (OB/Pedi II)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 408 (Psych II)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 430 (Research)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 431 (Community)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 432 (Leadership)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 433 (Capstone)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may take additional elective courses, if needed, for graduation or to complete full-time status.

*Specified cognates must be completed with at least a grade of C for acceptance into the Nursing Program.
Comprehensive final must be successfully completed in the Senior year.

**Prescribed electives:**

- Select one from Group I*--3 hours
  - ART 280, 281, 282
  - MUS 140; MHL 245
  - THR 161, 370
  - DAN 140, 341
- Select one from Group II**--3 hours
  - ENG 200-230, 300
- Select two from Group III**--3 hour Courses
  - BCM 247
  - FRE 131, 132
  - COM 111, 170
  - ILA 111, 112 (Ind. Language)
  - ENG 273
  - SPA 131, 132
  - SPH 172, 272 (Sign Language)
  - GER 131, 132

**Nursing Electives:**

NUR 340 (Communications); NUR 343 (Women's Health); NUR 350 (History of Nursing); NUR 351 (Issues & Trends); NUR 352 (Ethics); NUR 353 (Complementary & Alternative Therapies); NUR 354 (Healthy Aging); NUR 451 (Family Violence); NUR 452 (Perioperative Nursing); NUR 475 (Special Problems). Faculty selects students for NUR 475.

**Courses in Nursing (NUR)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td><strong>Pathophysiology</strong> - Three semester didactic hours. Provides initial foundation for core concepts of human pathophysiology upon which evidence-based nursing practice is founded. BIO 308 or 309 may be taken concurrently. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239. Co-requisites: BIO 308 or 309.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Nursing</strong> - Two semester didactic hours. Acquisition of nursing theory, history, nursing roles, ethics and the healthcare system. Addresses the process of critical thinking, nursing process, communication and mathematical strategies for medication dosages. Co-requisite: none, but is taken the semester application is made, preferably with NUR 304.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td><strong>Basic Nursing Care of Adult Clients</strong> - Six semester hours, three hours didactic and nine hours clinical practicum (NURS 306L). Acquisition and application of nursing theory, research and practice to adult clients experiencing healthcare needs. Prerequisites: NURS 304, 305, admission to nursing program. Co-requisites: NURS 307, 308. Required lab fee.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Basic Nursing Care of Adult Clients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td><strong>Assessment across the Lifespan</strong> - Two semester hours, one hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NURS 307L). Acquisition and application of nursing assessment skills for clients throughout the lifespan to provide a basis for critical thinking and nursing practice decisions. Prerequisites: NURS 304, 305, admission to nursing program. Co-requisites: NURS 306, 308. Required lab fee.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Assessment across the Lifespan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Didactic Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Nursing Care of Young Adult to Elderly</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Nursing Care of Women and Children I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Nursing Care in Promotion of Mental Wellness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Nursing Care of Complex Health Needs</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Nursing Care of Women and Children II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>Nursing Care Clients Complex Mental Health Needs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>Nursing Research and Application</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>Nursing Care of Community Populations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>Leadership/Coordination of Nursing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
clients. The role of the nurse as a leader and manager within the interdisciplinary healthcare team and system will be emphasized. Prerequisites: NUR 406, 407, 408. Co-requisites: NURS 430, 431, 433. Required lab fee.

433. **Nursing Capstone** - Two semester hours (six hours clinical practicum). Designed to strengthen student readiness to practice as an entry-level nurse. Students will apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research, and practice to clinical decision-making with clients of diverse spiritual, ethnic, cultural and socioeconomic backgrounds. Prerequisites: NUR 406, 407, 408. Co-requisites: NURS 430, 431, 432. Required lab fee.

### Courses in Nursing (NUR)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

#### Nursing Elective Course Selections

Both generic students and RN-BSN students may take any of the following:

- **340. Communication in Health Care** - Two semester hours, two hours didactic. Theory and practice of professional communication in healthcare settings, with emphasis on the study of perception, emotions, nonverbal and verbal communication, assertiveness, conflict resolution, and interpersonal relationships. Teaching strategies used by nurses as leader and facilitator on the interdisciplinary healthcare team are emphasized. Prerequisites: none.

- **343. Women's Health Issues** - Two semester didactic hours. Familiarizes the student with women's health issues across the lifespan, using feminist thought to identify issues related to American women's health. Prerequisites: none.

- **350. History of the Nursing Profession** - One semester hour didactic course. Identify historical figures and trends in nursing that influence nursing care. Discuss historical accounts in nursing. Prerequisites: none.

- **351. Current Issues and Trends in Nursing** - One semester hour, one hour didactic. Students apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice to current issues affecting the nurse in political, economic, cultural, workplace and alternative-healing settings. Introduction to emergency preparedness for the nurse, workplace advocacy and nursing informatics. Prerequisites: none.

- **352. Ethics in Nursing** - One semester didactic hour. Provides the opportunity for critical thinking and the acquisition and application of ethical decision-making models and theories to ethical issues across the curriculum and the lifespan. The role of the nurse as an integral part of the interdisciplinary ethical decision-making team is highlighted. Prerequisites: none.

- **353. Complementary and Alternative Therapies (CAT)** - One semester didactic hour. Introduces selected complementary and alternative therapies cited in the healthcare literature, critically evaluating these complementary and alternative therapies for potential benefit in maintaining and improving health. Incorporates current evidence and efficacy relating to use and safety of complementary and alternative therapies. Prerequisites: none.

- **354. Healthy Aging** - Two hour didactic content related to issues concerning aging and the elderly. Emphasis will be placed on physical changes and factors influencing healthy aging, such as nutrition, medications, activity and community resources available to families with aging member. Also covers death and dying, medical power of attorney, living wills, and insurance benefits. Prerequisites: none.

- **451. Violence in Families** - Two semester didactic hours. Provides the opportunity for critical thinking and the acquisition and application of nursing and interdisciplinary theories, research and practice to issues related to violence against dating/intimate partners, children and the elderly. The role of the nurse as an integral part of the interdisciplinary team is highlighted. Prerequisites: none.
452. **Perioperative Nursing** - Two semester didactic hours. Provides the opportunity to apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice to specific perioperative concepts and situations. Varied roles of the nurse in the perioperative area will be explored as well as the role of the nurse in the interdisciplinary team. Prerequisite: admission to nursing program.

## RN-BSN Online Transition Track Progression Procedure & Courses

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

The School of Nursing at SFA encourages nurses who have completed their nursing education in either an associate degree or diploma program to obtain the baccalaureate degree in nursing. The RN-BSN Online Transition program was established for the student who has previously passed the NCLEX-RN and has current licensure as a registered nurse and wishes to obtain the baccalaureate degree. The RN transition program courses are online.

### RN-BSN Online Transition Admission Policy

A student requesting admission to the baccalaureate program in nursing must meet the following criteria:

#### Full Admission

1. Acceptance to SFA
2. A current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN)
3. Completed application to the School of Nursing
   
   The following may be completed before or after admission to the School of Nursing:
   
   A. Eight hours from: *BIO 238 & 239
   B. Four hours from: *CHE 111
   C. Four hours from: *BIO 308 or 309
   D. Three hours from: *NUR 304
   E. Four hours from: *HMS 236/HMS 236L or PSY 210/HMS 336 (3 hours)
   F. Three hours from: *HMS 239 or HMS 339
   G. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121 or 201
   H. Three hours from: SOC 139 or ANT 231
   I. Six hours from: ENG 131 & 132
   J. Three hours from: Prescribed Elective I see model curriculum outline
   K. Three hours from: Prescribed Elective II see model curriculum outline
   L. Six hours from: Prescribed Elective III see model curriculum outline
   M. Three hours from: PSY 133
   N. Three hours from: MTH 220

4. **Admission Process** - Students may be admitted based on completion of prerequisites and attainment of admission criteria. When spaces are limited, admission of qualified applicants will be processed in the order received. To be considered for admission, the completed application packet must consist of the following:
   
   A. Completed application to the School of Nursing
B. Complete, official copies of transcripts from all previous college credit and SFA transcript (official or unofficial)
C. Copies of accepted petitions or petitions being submitted
D. Completed admission checklist that includes a written list of all courses currently being attempted
E. Current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN.)

5. **Application Deadline** - Applications for admission will be accepted from Dec. 20 - Jan. 25 each year. Applications received after this deadline will be considered only if vacancies still exist in the incoming class. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure all application materials are received by the School of Nursing prior to the deadline.

Students who have completed courses at other collegiate institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA. A maximum of 66 academic semester hours may be transferred from a junior college. There is no limit to the number of senior college hours that may be transferred; however, 42 hours, of which 36 hours are advanced (300-499 level), must be completed in residence at SFA (Advanced Placement credit does not count as hours toward residency).

Nursing 434 and 435 are the bridging courses for the RN-BSN transition student. The student will receive six hours of credit for NUR 434 (Professional Transition I) and six credit hours for Nursing 435 (Professional Transition II). Following successful completion of these two courses (NUR 434 and 435), the students will be given 30 hours advanced credit for the following nursing courses: 306, 330, 331, 332, 406, 407 and 408. Students in the RN-BSN transition track will complete the following nursing courses: 434, 435, 439, 440 and 441. NUR 304, 307 and 308 are required for the BSN; however, there are options for validating knowledge for these courses. After students are admitted to the SON, they will be asked to submit a portfolio to validate and document their nursing experience. Based upon this documentation, a waiver may be given, or the student will be required to take NUR 304, 307 and 308. Degree plans will finalize requirements.

### Suggested Program of Study

After completion of all prerequisite courses, the suggested program of study is based on the professional portfolio and needs of the student. One example of a course of study is:

- **Summer I (6 hours)**
  - NUR 434, Professional Transition I (Previously NUR 303,) six hours

- **Summer II (6 hours)**
  - NUR 435, RN-BSN Professional Transition II, (Previously NUR 425) Six hours

- **Fall (12 hours)**
  - NUR 439, RN-BSN Research & Application, (Previously NUR 325) Three hours
  - NUR 440, RN-BSN Care of Community Populations, (Previously NUR 324 and NUR 416) Three hours

- **Nursing Electives** (see list below) Six hours

- **Spring (13 hours)**
  - NUR 441, RN-BSN Leadership, (previously NUR 415) Four hours
  - HMS 339, Nutrition, (web based) Three hours
  - **Nursing Electives** (see list below) Six hours
Prescribed Nursing Electives:

- **NUR 340**, Communication in Health Care, two hours
- **NUR 343**, Women's Health Issues, two hours
- **NUR 350**, History of the Nursing Profession, one hour
- **NUR 351**, Current Issues and Trends in Nursing, one hour
- **NUR 352**, Ethics in Nursing, one hour
- **NUR 353**, Complementary and Alternative Therapies, one hour
- **NUR 354**, Healthy Aging, two hours
- **NUR 451**, Violence in Families, two hours
- **NUR 452**, Perioperative Nursing, two hours

The SFA School of Nursing is accredited by both the Texas Board of Nursing (BON) and the National League of Nursing Accreditation Council (NLNAC).

If further information is required, please contact:

The Texas Board of Nursing
P.O. Box 430
Austin, TX 78767-0430
(512) 305-7400

National League of Nursing Accreditation Council
61 Broadway
New York, NY 10006
(800) 669-1656

All School of Nursing information is available online at www.nursing.sfasu.edu. Specific helpful links are Admission Process and Brochures.

434. **Professional Transition I (web based)** - Six semester hours. This course builds upon principles and theories from previous, concurrent and prerequisite courses. Students will have the opportunity for acquisition and application of nursing history, theory, research and practice as a BSN. Emphasis is placed on professional communication, critical thinking, nursing process, and nursing roles and responsibilities. Content in NUR 305 is included in NUR 434. Prerequisites: RN license; admission to nursing transition program.

435. **Professional Transition II (web based)** - Six semester hours. This course builds on NUR 434 (Professional Transition I) and previous, concurrent and prerequisite courses. Students will have the opportunity to analyze current trends and issues in nursing and healthcare that impact the role of the BSN. Prerequisites: NUR 434.

439. **RN-BSN Research and Application (web based)** - Three semester hours, two hours didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 439L). Introduction of concepts and process of research in nursing with an emphasis on the techniques for critiquing published research studies and development of ability to use nursing and interdisciplinary research to guide nursing practice. Prerequisites: MTH 220; NUR 434, 435.

440. **RN-BSN Care of Community Populations (web based)** - Three semester hours, two hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 440L). Application of nursing theory, research and practice to community populations with foci on health promotion, prevention of illness, and the impact of situational and developmental stressors on social units. Prerequisites: NUR 434, 435.
441. **RN-BSN Leadership (web based)** - Four semester hours, two hour didactic and six hours clinical practicum (NUR 441L). Students apply critical thinking, management, leadership, and nursing theories and research while coordinating nursing care of multiple clients. The role of the nurse as a leader and manager within the disciplinary healthcare team and system will be emphasized. Prerequisites: NUR 434, 435.

**RN-BSN Transition student only may take the following (NUR)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

436. **RN-BSN Pharmacology (web based)** - Three semester didactic hours. Establishes a foundation for the pharmacological aspects of nursing. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Schedule varies; please consult with adviser or RN transition coordinator.

437. **RN-BSN Health Assessment web based** - Two semester hours, one hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 437L). Acquisition and application of nursing assessment skills for clients throughout the lifespan to provide a basis for critical thinking and nursing practice decisions. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Schedule varies; please consult with adviser or RN transition coordinator.

438. **RN-BSN Pathophysiology (web based)** - Three semester didactic hours. Provides foundation for core concepts of human pathophysiology upon which evidence-based nursing practice is founded. Prerequisite: none. Schedule varies; please consult with adviser or RN Transition Coordinator.

**Contact Information**

Glenda C. Walker, Director; Greta (Gina) Haidinyak, Assistant Director
DeWitt School of Nursing Building
5707 North Street
Nacogdoches, Texas 75965
Phone: 936.468.7700
Fax: 936.468.7701
gwalker@sfasu.edu
http://www.nursing.sfasu.edu
Department of Physics & Astronomy

Areas of Study & Degrees

- **B.S. Physics**
- **Minors:**
  - Physics
  - Astronomy
  - Engineering

Faculty

- **Regents Professors**
  - Norman L. Markworth (2000-2001)
- **Professors**
  - W. Dan Bruton
  - Harry D. Downing
  - Robert W. Gruebel
- **Associate Professors**
  - Robert B. Friedfeld
  - Walter L. Trikosko
- **Assistant Professors**
  - Joseph A. Musser
- **Lecturers**
  - Edward J. Michaels
  - Ali A. Piran

Objectives

The courses in physics, astronomy and engineering are designed to acquaint students with the general all-embracing principles that are the foundations of the present understanding of physics, astronomy and engineering, and to furnish experiences in lecture and laboratory that will develop scientific attitudes, insights and techniques. The department seeks to prepare students for graduate study or to provide students preparing to teach at pre-college level with a background appropriate with their needs; to provide students with the physics background required for work in engineering, related sciences and medicine; and to assist non-science majors in developing an insight into the physical aspects of our environment and the extensive scientific activity of our society.

Definition of Majors and Minors

Programs for physics majors and minors vary with the student's goals and interests. The recommended curriculum for the student preparing for graduate study in physics or employment as a professional physicist is detailed below. Students interested in both physics and engineering may wish to consider the Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Program described in the next section of this bulletin. The minimum course requirements for a major in physics consist of 36 hours of physics,
astronomy and engineering, of which 20 hours must be advanced. This must include PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 132 with department permission), 250 (or EGR 250), 321 (or EGR 321), 333, 347, 440 and 470, plus one course from PHY 430, 431, 441. The remaining hours to meet the 36 hours with 20 advanced must be from the following courses: PHY 110, 262 (or EGR 215), 343 (or EGR 343), 430, 431, 441, 475 (or 476), or AST 105, 305, 335. CHE 133 and 134 are also required.

The requirements for a minor in physics are 18 semester hours and must include PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 132 with department permission), and 333 plus six hours (two must be advanced) from the following courses: PHY 110, 250 (or EGR 250), 321 (or EGR 321), 262 (or EGR 215), 343 (or EGR 343), 347, 430, 431, 440, 441, 470, 475 (or 476) or AST 105, 305, 335. All programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department. Majors, minors and those seeking teacher certification should consult with an adviser in the Department of Physics and Astronomy at their earliest opportunity to plan their program with the proper sequencing of courses.

Astronomy Minor

The astronomy minor has been developed for students who have interests in astronomy beyond the introductory level. The course of study includes introductory physics, introductory astronomy, observational astronomy and astrophysics. A student majoring in physics may minor in astronomy, but those courses that are applied to the minor cannot be applied to the major at the same time unless the student has a second minor from a different department.

The requirements for the minor in astronomy are PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 132 with department permission), AST 105, 305 and 335. All minor programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department.

Engineering Minor (18 hours)

The engineering minor includes courses in introductory engineering, statics, dynamics, electrical circuits and devices, and digital systems. This minor would prepare students for employment or continued study in the areas of mechanical, electrical and civil engineering. (This minor does not qualify a student to take the professional engineering exam.)

A minor in engineering requires a minimum of 18 hours of engineering course work. The requirements for the minor in engineering are EGR 111 or 112, 215, 250, 321 and 343. All minor programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department.

A student majoring in physics may minor in engineering, but those courses that are applied to the minor cannot be applied to the major at the same time unless the student has a second minor from a different department.

Teacher Certification Programs

Requirements for certification in the physical sciences are listed in the Teacher Certification section of this bulletin.

Physics Freshman Scholarships and Financial Aid

In addition to those opportunities provided through the Office of Student Financial Assistance, the Department of Physics and Astronomy offers a number of scholarships to well-qualified students majoring in physics. Inquiries regarding scholarships should be directed to the chair of the physics
and astronomy department. Beginning freshmen are advised to make application for a scholarship
during their senior year in high school. Part-time employment opportunities within the department
are usually available to physics majors and minors, astronomy minors, and engineering minors who
have completed, with good academic records, a portion of their physics, astronomy and engineering
courses.

Student Organizations

The Society of Physics Students (SPS) at SFA has been extremely active since the 1970s. The club is
a support organization involved with activities that serve the department, the university and the local
public. These activities include public viewing sessions at the SFA Observatory, Physics Olympics and
Physics Magic Shows for local area schools. From 1990-2010, SPS won 15 National Outstanding
Chapter Awards. Twelve to sixteen students each semester attend SPS Zone 13 meetings held in
conjunction with the Texas Sections of the American Association of Physics Teachers and the
American Physical Society.

Recommended Curriculum for Majors

During the summer prior to their beginning the program outlined below, students unprepared for
MTH 233 are encouraged to enroll for preparatory mathematics courses equivalent to MTH 133, 138
and 139. Students who cannot obtain the preparatory mathematics before beginning this program
may, in consultation with the physics faculty, work out an alternate plan, that leads to the B.S.
degree with a major in physics.

Students majoring in physics regularly minor in mathematics. Many elect to pursue a double major in
physics and mathematics. The following recommended curriculum includes courses meeting the
requirements for a major in physics and a minor in mathematics. To obtain a double major in physics
and mathematics, students should take additional mathematics courses in place of electives to meet
the requirements listed in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Major in Physics, Minor in Mathematics (120-123 hours)

Recommended Curriculum For Professional Physics Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year (29-30 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 108 or 110 or AST 105</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year (32 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*PHY 242</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 250</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 333</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year (31-33 hours)
Junior Year (31-33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 333</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Advanced PHY/AST</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSC 142</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 317</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 337</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year (25-28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 347</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 440</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 431</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Advanced PHY/AST</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 470</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11-14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not open to students with junior and senior physics major or minor standing without approval of the chair of the department.

**CO-REQUISITE AND PREREQUISITE COURSES**

Physics, astronomy and engineering courses that are co-requisites must be taken together during the same semester. Separate grades will be awarded for these courses unless otherwise specified in the course description. Withdrawal from one co-requisite course requires the dropping of the other course. A student is not required to repeat a co-requisite course for which he/she has received a passing grade.

A minimum grade of C or departmental approval is required in all prerequisite courses to a physics, astronomy or engineering course.

**Courses in Physics (PHY)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

* May be offered as an internet course.

101. **General Physics I - (PHY 1305)** - Presentation with a minimum of mathematics of the basic concepts of mechanics, light and sound. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 101L.

101L. **General Physics I Laboratory - (PHY 1105)** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 101. Lab fee required.

102. **General Physics II - (PHY 1307)** - Continuation of PHY 101 presenting with a minimum of mathematics the basic concepts of heat, electricity, magnetism and certain aspects of modern physics. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 102L.

102L. **General Physics II Laboratory - (PHY 1107)** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 102. Lab fee required.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Laboratory Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering/Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture and two hours recitation per week. Introductory course on engineering/physics analysis with practice in analyzing and solving problems in physics and engineering. Includes use of computational devices and methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introductory study of fundamental electrical circuits, including DC and AC circuits, filter networks, amplifiers, diodes, transistors, and logic gates. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 110L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 110. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118*</td>
<td>Musical Acoustics*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Waves, resonance, frequency, pitch, waveform, hearing, intervals, scales, strings, air columns, rods, plates, vocal apparatus, instruments. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisite: ability to read music. Co-requisite: PHY 118L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118L</td>
<td>Musical Acoustics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 118. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Introductory Physical Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to properties of matter, kinematics, dynamics and chemical bonding. Presentation of selected topics in a manner that will integrate principles of physics and chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Mechanics and Heat (PHYS 1301)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamental principles of mechanics and heat. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: MTH 133 and 138, or permission from the department chair. Co-requisite: PHY 131L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131L</td>
<td>Mechanics and Heat Laboratory (PHYS 1101)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 131. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Electricity, Sound, and Light (PHYS 1302)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic electrical and magnetic phenomena, wave motion, sound and light. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisite: PHY 131. Co-requisite: PHY 132L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132L</td>
<td>Electricity, Sound, and Light Laboratory (PHYS 1102)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 132. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>Selected Topics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-advanced. One to four hours. Material covered will vary from semester to semester and will be announced. May be repeated for additional credit in a different topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>Technical Physics I (PHYS 2325)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Presentation of the principles of mechanics and heat. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisites: MTH 233, PHY 241L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241L</td>
<td>Technical Physics I Laboratory (PHYS 2125)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHYS 241. Lab fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>Technical Physics II (PHYS 2326)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Presentation of the principles of sound, electricity, magnetism and optics. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: MTH 233, PHY 241. Co-requisite: PHY 242L.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
242L. **Technical Physics II Laboratory (PHYS 2126)** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 242. Lab fee required.

250. **Engineering Statics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and PHY 241. (Same as EGR 250.)

262. **Electrical Circuits and Devices** - Basic AC, DC and digital circuits and their applications in instrumentation. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233. Co-requisite: PHY 262L (Same as EGR 215.)

262L. **Electrical Circuits and Devices Laboratory** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 262. Lab fee required. (Same as EGR 215L.)

315. **A, B. Selected Topics** - One to four hours. Material covered varies from semester to semester and will be announced. May be repeated for additional credit in a different topic. Prerequisite: eight hours from any of the sciences.

321. **Engineering Dynamics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Prerequisite: PHY 250 or EGR 250. (Same as EGR 321.)

333. **Modern Physics** - Introduction to relativity, quantum phenomena, atomic and nuclear physics. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233. Co-requisite: PHY 333L.

333L. **Modern Physics Laboratory** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 333. Lab fee required.

343. **Electronics** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Design and integration of basic circuits into electronic instrumentation. Prerequisite: PHY 132 (or 242). Lab fee required. (Same as EGR 343.)

347. **Mathematical Applications in Physics I** - Formulation and solution of physical problems using vector analysis, partial differential equations, complex variables and transforms. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 234.

410. **Experimental Techniques of Physics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture and two hours lab per week. Presentation of the experimental techniques used to measure the physical observables associated with matter, mechanics, waves, sound, light, electricity and magnetism. Prerequisites: PHY 101 and either PHY 102 or AST 105. Lab fee required.

430. **Thermodynamics** - Includes the kinetic theory of gases, Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics, Fermi-Dirac statistics, the Debye Approximation, magnetic cooling and the theory of heat engines. Prerequisite: PHY 333.

431. **Introductory Quantum Mechanics** - DeBroglie wave, Schroedinger formulation, step and barrier potentials, perturbation theory, harmonic oscillator, annihilation and creation operations, commutation relations, representations. Prerequisite: PHY 333.

440. **Introduction to Electricity and Magnetism** - Electrical and magnetic field theory, properties of dielectrics and magnetic materials. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 234.

441. **Optics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Fundamentals of physical and geometrical optics, including polarization and diffraction. Prerequisite: PHY 440. Lab fee required.
470. **Undergraduate Research and Technical Presentations** - Two semester hours. An individual instruction course involving undergraduate research and technical presentations. The purpose of this course is to give the student experience in research and preparation of oral presentations on scientific research. Prerequisite: junior or senior major status or permission of department chair.

475. **Special Problems** - One to four hours. For undergraduate credit only. Experimental or theoretical independent study in research. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of physics.

476. **Special Problems** - One to four hours. For undergraduate credit only. A continuation of PHY 475. Prerequisite: PHY 475.

485. **Internship in Physics and Engineering** - One to three hours. Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of physics or engineering. Internships are to be arranged by students and approved by instructor. This course is an elective and cannot be used to satisfy any of the course requirements for a major or minor in physics.

**Courses in Astronomy (AST)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

*Frequently has section offered as an internet course

105*. **Classical and Modern Astronomy** *(PHYS 1311)* - Introductory study of planetary astronomy, astrophysics and cosmology. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: AST 105L.

105L. **Classical and Modern Astronomy Laboratory (PHYS 1111)** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week, including night viewing sessions by arrangement. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: AST 105. Lab fee required.

305. **Observational Astronomy** - Two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Fundamentals of practical sky observing include visual, photographic and photometric techniques using the research telescopes at the SFA Observatory. Prerequisites: MTH 133, 138. Lab fee required.

335. **Astrophysics** - Properties of light, stellar evolution and galactic dynamics are treated in a quantitative manner. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233.

**Contact Information**

Harry D. Downing, Chair  
Room 322B; Miller Science Building  
Phone: 936.468.3001  
Fax: 936.468.4448  
hdowning@sfasu.edu  
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/physics
Pre-engineering & Physics-engineering Dual Degree Programs

About the Degree Programs

Students wishing to major in any of the many branches of engineering may take their first two years in pre-engineering at SFA and transfer to a college of engineering for their final two years to complete their course of study.

The Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Program provides an option through which SFA students may complete requirements for a major in physics, a minor in mathematics and the core of courses that are part of the Pre-Engineering Program. Students who complete the dual degree curriculum outlined below will receive a B.S. degree in physics from SFA upon transferring back sufficient semester hours (approximately 30) from the upper-division engineering program. (Of these 30 hours, six hours must be advanced engineering hours. The remainder may be core courses and electives.) Upon completion of the Engineering Program, the student will receive a B.S. degree in engineering.

Students in either of these programs should consult with their advisers to adjust the programs outlined below to meet the variations in requirements particular to the branch of engineering and the terminal university.

Pre-engineering Curriculum

Freshman Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 108</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year (32-34 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGR 250</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 242</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 333</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Elective or Political Sci</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15-16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summer Sessions

MTH 337, CHE 133 and 134 and *Electives, History, or Political Science

Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Curriculum

Freshman Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 108</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Freshman Year (33 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGR 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EGR 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Required English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGR 250</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EGR 215</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 242</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EGR 321</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 333</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSC 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSC 142</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (33-34 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 347</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 440</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 333</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTH 337</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 317</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Sessions**

CHE 133, 134 and required social science

*Students pursuing the specific engineering degree may include the following among their electives:

- Petroleum Engineer: GOL 131, 132
- Chemical Engineer: CHE 231, 331, 332
- Biochemical Engineer: BIO 131, 133; CHE 231, 331, 332

SFA has a formal agreement with Lamar University on a Dual Degree Physics-Engineering Program and articulation agreements with Texas A&M University and the University of Texas at Tyler on the transfer of courses from SFA to TAMU and UTT. Details of the programs can be obtained from the pre-engineering adviser at SFA. Students should contact terminal engineering schools about the compatibility of the above-suggested curriculum with their program.

**Courses in Engineering (EGR)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

**111. Foundations in Engineering I** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the engineering profession, ethics and disciplines; development of skills in teamwork, problem solving, logic processing, algorithm development, estimation, design and drawing; emphasis on computer applications and design. Software used: Microsoft Office and Windows, AutoCAD and the Internet.

**112. Foundations in Engineering II** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Development of skills in problem solving, design, analysis, estimation and teamwork; utilization of computer tools for documentation and presentation; introduction to logic processing and computer programming; introduction to accounting and conservation.
principles in engineering. Software used: Microsoft Office and Windows, AutoCAD and the Internet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lectures</th>
<th>Labs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td><strong>Principles of Electrical Engineering</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic AC, DC, and digital circuits and their</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>applications in instrumentation. Lecture and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>laboratory grades are computed into one grade,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and the same grade is recorded for both lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and lab. Prerequisites: EGR 112 or PHY 242 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 233. Co-requisite: EGR 215L. (Same as PHY 262)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215L</td>
<td><strong>Principles of Electrical Engineering Laboratory</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours lab per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>one grade, and the same grade is recorded for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: EGR 215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lab fee required. (Same as PHY 262L.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td><strong>Engineering Statics</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hours lab per week. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 241. (Same as PHY 250.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td><strong>Engineering Dynamics</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hours lab per week. Prerequisite: PHY 250 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EGR 250. (Same as PHY 321.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hours lab per week. Design and integration of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>basic circuits into electronic instrumentation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: PHY 132 (or 242). Lab fee required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Same as PHY 343.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contact Information**

**W. Dan Bruton, Pre-engineering Program Adviser**
Room 322B; Miller Science Building
Phone: 936.468.3001
Fax: 936.468.4448
astro@sfasu.edu
http://www.engineering.sfasu.edu/
Within the pre-health professions programs at SFA, undergraduate students will be mentored and guided toward successful fulfillment of prerequisites for the professional program of their choosing. Their SFA education will be the foundation upon which professional training will be built.

Classification as a pre-health professional is a declaration of intent to pursue professional training following undergraduate studies. As an undergraduate, pre-health professions students will work toward a Bachelor of Science degree. (Some students choose a Bachelor of Arts degree path.) The student chooses the discipline which to focus, the major. None of the professional schools in Texas specify a required major. However, due to the number of science prerequisites, as well as the topics covered on many admissions examinations, majors and/or minors in disciplines such as biology and chemistry are common among professional school applicants.

Pre-professional programs at SFA covered by the pre-health professions adviser include: pre-medicine, pre-occupational therapy, pre-optometry, pre-pharmacy, pre-physical therapy, pre-physician assistant, and pre-veterinary medicine (also may be advised within the Department of Agriculture for animal science majors).

Other pre-professional programs at SFA that are advised outside of the pre-health professions include: pre-nursing (School of Nursing), pre-law (Department of Government) and pre-engineering and pre-architecture (Department of Physics).

SFA Pre-Health Professional Programs

The following specific descriptions are current as of the publication of this bulletin. Since each individual school defines prerequisites, they can and do vary from year to year and school to school. Completing the recommended coursework will allow the student to apply to all of the programs in the state. When given a choice of freshman- and sophomore-level courses in the sciences, the schools generally require those offered for the science majors. Some course substitutions may be permitted for those not majoring in the sciences. Current information on each of the following is available in the pre-health professions adviser's office located in the entrance foyer of Kennedy Auditorium (KA-101).

Joint Admissions Medical Program (JAMP)

SFA is one of more than 30 public universities in Texas administering JAMP. JAMP is a special program created to support and encourage highly qualified, economically disadvantaged students pursuing a medical education through continued appropriations from the Texas Legislature. Students who satisfy both academic and non-academic requirements are guaranteed admission to at least one participating medical school in Texas. Applications can be obtained in the pre-health professions office.

Pre-Dentistry

There are three dental schools in Texas, and they require a minimum of 90 semester hours, although more than 90 percent of applicants complete a bachelor's degree prior to admission. Minimum course prerequisites include 14 hours of biology, 19 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic and biochemistry), eight hours of physics and six hours of English. The Dental Admission Test (DAT) also
is required and may be scheduled at any time through Sylvan Technology Centers.

### Pre-Medicine

There are eight medical schools in Texas, and they require a composite minimum of 90 semester hours, although more than 95 percent of applicants complete a bachelor's degree prior to admission. Minimum course prerequisites include 14 hours of biology, 16 hours of chemistry (general and organic), eight hours of physics and six hours of English. The Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT) also is required.

### Pre-Optometry

There is one Texas school offering a Doctor of Optometry degree, and it requires a baccalaureate for admission, with 20 semester hours of biology, 15 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic and biochemistry), nine hours of mathematics, eight hours of physics and three hours of psychology. The Optometric Admissions Test (OAT) also is required for admission.

### Pre-Occupational Therapy

There are six schools that offer occupational therapy programs in Texas, all at the master's level. Composite course prerequisites include 19 semester hours of biology (including medical terminology); four hours of inorganic chemistry; four hours of physics; six hours of mathematics; nine hours of English; nine hours of psychology; six hours of sociology; and the remainder in history, political science and humanities, kinesiology, and electives. Additionally, most schools require 20-40 hours of field observation time in support of the application, and one school requires the Health Occupations Aptitude Exam (HOAE).

### Pre-Pharmacy

There are six pharmacy schools in Texas, none of which require a bachelor's degree for admission. However, because of the competitiveness of the programs, a bachelor's degree is recommended. Composite course requirements include 20 semester hours of biology; 16 hours of chemistry (inorganic and organic); eight hours of physics; six hours of mathematics; 12 hours of English and speech; and the remainder in history, political science, and behavioral, cultural or social sciences. The Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) also is required for admission.

### UH-SFA Cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program

Currently, SFA is one of the only two public universities in the state of Texas administering a cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program with the University of Houston College of Pharmacy (UHCP). The purpose of the UH/SFA cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program is to facilitate access to the UHCP by providing opportunities to fulfill prerequisite courses at SFA. Students can be admitted into the UHCP either through this program or by applications directly to the UHCP after completion of the pre-pharmacy requirements. Applications can be obtained in the pre-health professions office.

### Pre-Physical Therapy

There are nine physical therapy schools that offer the doctoral degree, all of which require a bachelor's degree for admission. Composite course prerequisites include 19 semester hours biology (including medical terminology); eight hours of inorganic chemistry; eight hours of physics; six hours of mathematics; 15 hours of English and speech; six hours of psychology; and the remainder in
history, political science, and behavioral, cultural or social sciences. Additionally, a minimum of 75-150 hours of field observation time in up to three different settings is required in support of the application.

Pre-Physician Assistant

There are seven schools in Texas, none of which require a bachelor's degree for admission. However, because of the competitiveness of the programs, a bachelor's degree is recommended. Composite course requirements include 20 semester hours of biology; 16 hours of chemistry (inorganic and organic); six hours of mathematics; 12 hours of English and speech; and the remainder in history, political science, and behavioral, cultural or social sciences, medical terminology (recommended). The Graduate Record Exam (GRE) also is required for admission.

Pre-Veterinary Medicine

There is only one veterinary school in Texas. It does not require a bachelor's degree for admission, but because of the competition, a bachelor's degree is highly recommended. Prerequisites include 12 semester hours of biology, 19 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic and biochemistry), three hours of mathematics, eight hours of physics, 12 hours of English and speech, and four hours of animal nutrition. Experience in working with large animals is recommended.

Contact Information

J. Kevin Langford, Director
Room 101; Kennedy Auditorium
Phone: 936.468.2315
Fax: 936.468.6256
klangford@sfasu.edu
http://www.sfasu.edu/go/pre-professional
## Appendix

### Course Equivalencies for Texas Common Course Numbers

**Common Course Identifiers**

Each course is assigned an alphabetic prefix. The prefix specifies the department that offers the course. A four-digit number is also assigned to each course. The first of four digits identifies the academic level of the course. Freshman or first-year courses are designated by a "1"; sophomore or second-year courses by a "2." The second digit specifies the number of semester credit hours awarded for the completion of the course. The third and fourth digits distinguish the course within a program area. For example, ENGL 1301 would be a three-semester credit English course normally taken during the freshman year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transfer Course</th>
<th>SFA Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2302</td>
<td>ACC 232</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1131</td>
<td>AGR 100</td>
<td>AGRICULTURE INDUSTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1319</td>
<td>ANS 131</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY ANIMAL SCIENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1327</td>
<td>PLS 237</td>
<td>INTRO POULTRY SCIENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 2317</td>
<td>AEC 261</td>
<td>AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2301</td>
<td>ANT 248</td>
<td>PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2351</td>
<td>ANT 231</td>
<td>CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1301</td>
<td>ART 280</td>
<td>ART APPRECIATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1303</td>
<td>ART 281</td>
<td>ART HISTORY SURVEY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1304</td>
<td>ART 282</td>
<td>ART HISTORY SURVEY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1311</td>
<td>ART 110</td>
<td>DESIGN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1312</td>
<td>ART 130</td>
<td>THREE-D DESIGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1316</td>
<td>ART 100</td>
<td>DRAWING I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1317</td>
<td>ART 101</td>
<td>DRAWING II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2316</td>
<td>ART 210</td>
<td>INTRO TO PAINTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2326</td>
<td>ART 230</td>
<td>SCULPTURE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2333</td>
<td>ART 220</td>
<td>PRINTMAKING I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2341</td>
<td>ART 240</td>
<td>ART METAL AND JEWELRY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2346</td>
<td>ART 250</td>
<td>CERAMICS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2348</td>
<td>ART 261</td>
<td>BEGINNING DIGITAL MEDIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2356</td>
<td>ART 217</td>
<td>INTRO TO PHOTOGRAPHIC PROCESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCIS 1305</td>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION PROCESSING SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1411</td>
<td>BIO 131</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF BOTANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1413</td>
<td>BIO 133</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF ZOOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2401</td>
<td>BIO 238</td>
<td>HUMAN ANATOMY &amp; PHYSIOLOGY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2402</td>
<td>BIO 239</td>
<td>HUMAN ANATOMY &amp; PHYSIOLOGY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 1301</td>
<td>GBU 147</td>
<td>INTRO TO BUSINESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Department Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 2304</td>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>BUSINESS COMMUNICATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1105</td>
<td>CHE 111L</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY I LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>CHE 112L</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY II LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1111</td>
<td>CHE 133L</td>
<td>GENERAL CHEMISTRY I LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1112</td>
<td>CHE 134L</td>
<td>GENERAL CHEMISTRY II LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305</td>
<td>CHE 111</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>CHE 112</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1311</td>
<td>CHE 133</td>
<td>GENERAL CHEMISTRY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1312</td>
<td>CHE 134</td>
<td>GENERAL CHEMISTRY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1307</td>
<td>COM 101</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION IN CONTEMP SOCIETY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1335</td>
<td>MCM 112</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO RADIO AND TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2311</td>
<td>MCM 103</td>
<td>NEWS WRITING I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2315</td>
<td>MCM 203</td>
<td>NEWS GATHERING &amp; WRITING II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 1317</td>
<td>CSC 201</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER PROG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIJ 1301</td>
<td>CJS 101</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIJ 2313</td>
<td>CJS 231</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIJ 2314</td>
<td>CJS 201</td>
<td>CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1210</td>
<td>DAN 105</td>
<td>TAP DANCE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1241</td>
<td>DAN 102</td>
<td>BALLET I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1242</td>
<td>DAN 202</td>
<td>BALLET II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1245</td>
<td>DAN 104</td>
<td>MODERN DANCE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1246</td>
<td>DAN 204</td>
<td>MODERN DANCE II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1247</td>
<td>DAN 103</td>
<td>JAZZ DANCE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1248</td>
<td>DAN 203</td>
<td>JAZZ DANCE II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1251</td>
<td>DAN 256</td>
<td>DANCE PERFORMANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 2303</td>
<td>DAN 140</td>
<td>DANCE APPRECIATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1120</td>
<td>THR 150</td>
<td>PRODUCTION LABORATORY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1241</td>
<td>THR 232</td>
<td>INTRO TO THEATRE MAKEUP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1310</td>
<td>THR 161</td>
<td>THEATRE APPRECIATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1330</td>
<td>THR 241</td>
<td>INTRO TO STAGECRAFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1342</td>
<td>THR 231</td>
<td>INTRO TO THEATRE COSTUME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1351</td>
<td>THR 221</td>
<td>BEGINNING ACTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2336</td>
<td>THR 223</td>
<td>THEATRE SPEECH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2301</td>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>PRIN OF MACROECONOMICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2302</td>
<td>ECO 232</td>
<td>PRIN OF MICROECONOMICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>RHETORIC &amp; COMPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
<td>ENG 132</td>
<td>RESEARCH &amp; ARGUMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2322</td>
<td>ENG 221</td>
<td>BRITISH LIT TO 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2323</td>
<td>ENG 222</td>
<td>BRITISH LIT FROM 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2327</td>
<td>ENG 229</td>
<td>AMERICAN LIT TO 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2328</td>
<td>ENG 230</td>
<td>AMERICAN LIT FROM 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2332</td>
<td>ENG 211</td>
<td>WORLD LIT TO 1650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2333</td>
<td>ENG 212</td>
<td>WORLD LIT FROM 1650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1401</td>
<td>ENV 110</td>
<td>INTRO TO ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 1301</td>
<td>FOR 111</td>
<td>INTRO TO FORESTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 1314</td>
<td>FOR 219</td>
<td>DENDROLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 2309</td>
<td>FOR 209</td>
<td>FOREST ECOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1411</td>
<td>FRE 131</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1412</td>
<td>FRE 132</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2306</td>
<td>FRE 235</td>
<td>FRENCH CONVERSATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2311</td>
<td>FRE 231</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2312</td>
<td>FRE 232</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1301</td>
<td>GEO 130</td>
<td>PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1302</td>
<td>GEO 132</td>
<td>HUMAN GEOGRAPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1303</td>
<td>GEO 131</td>
<td>WORLD REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1403</td>
<td>GOL 131</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY GEOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1404</td>
<td>GOL 132</td>
<td>THE EARTH THROUGH TIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1411</td>
<td>GER 131</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY GERMAN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1412</td>
<td>GER 132</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY GERMAN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2311</td>
<td>GER 231</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2312</td>
<td>GER 232</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2301</td>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>INTRO AMER GOV: THEORY &amp; POLITICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2302</td>
<td>PSC 142</td>
<td>INTRO AMER GOV: STRUC &amp; FUNCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 1311</td>
<td>GRK 131</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY GREEK I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 1312</td>
<td>GRK 132</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY GREEK II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 2311</td>
<td>GRK 231</td>
<td>INTERMED CLASSICAL GREEK I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 2312</td>
<td>GRK 232</td>
<td>INTERMED CLASSICAL GREEK II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1320</td>
<td>HMS 260</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF TEXTILE SCIENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1322</td>
<td>HMS 239</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY NUTRITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 2311</td>
<td>HMS 119</td>
<td>INTRO TO FASHION MERCHANDISING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>U.S. HISTORY, 1000-1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>HIS 134</td>
<td>U.S. HISTORY, 1877-PRESENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>HIS 151</td>
<td>WESTERN CIVILIZATION I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>HIS 152</td>
<td>WESTERN CIVILIZATION II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 1311</td>
<td>LAT 131</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY LATIN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 1312</td>
<td>LAT 132</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY LATIN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 2311</td>
<td>LAT 231</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE LATIN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 2312</td>
<td>LAT 232</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE LATIN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1314</td>
<td>MTH 138</td>
<td>COLLEGE ALGEBRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1316</td>
<td>MTH 133</td>
<td>PLANE TRIGONOMETRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>FINITE MATHEMATICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1325</td>
<td>MTH 144</td>
<td>ELEM OF CALCULUS APP FOR BUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>INTRO PROBABILITY &amp; STATISTICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1348</td>
<td>MTH 139</td>
<td>PLANE ANALYTIC GEOMETRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350</td>
<td>MTH 127</td>
<td>INTRO TO MATH FOR ELE TEACHERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>MTH 128</td>
<td>INTER MATH FOR ELE TEACHERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Course Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2413</td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>CALCULUS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2414</td>
<td>MTH 234</td>
<td>CALCULUS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1116</td>
<td>MTC 151</td>
<td>AURAL SKILLS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1117</td>
<td>MTC 152</td>
<td>AURAL SKILLS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1157</td>
<td>MUP 132</td>
<td>OPERA WORKSHOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1158</td>
<td>MUP 132</td>
<td>OPERA WORKSHOP II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1183</td>
<td>MUP 103</td>
<td>CLASS VOICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1186</td>
<td>MTC 107</td>
<td>APPLIED COMPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1211</td>
<td>MTC 161</td>
<td>THEORY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1212</td>
<td>MTC 162</td>
<td>THEORY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1301</td>
<td>MUS 160</td>
<td>FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1306</td>
<td>MUS 140</td>
<td>MUSIC APPRECIATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1307</td>
<td>MHL 245</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC LITERATURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2116</td>
<td>MTC 251</td>
<td>AURAL SKILLS III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2117</td>
<td>MTC 252</td>
<td>AURAL SKILLS IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2181</td>
<td>MUP 201</td>
<td>CLASS PIANO 3 MUS MAJORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2182</td>
<td>MUP 202</td>
<td>CLASS PIANO 4 MUS MAJORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2211</td>
<td>MTC 261</td>
<td>THEORY III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2212</td>
<td>MTC 262</td>
<td>THEORY IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1253</td>
<td>KIN 211</td>
<td>ARC LIFEGUARDING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1301</td>
<td>KIN 120</td>
<td>FOUNDATIONS OF KINESIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1304</td>
<td>HSC 121</td>
<td>CORE CONCEPTS IN HEALTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1306</td>
<td>HSC 151</td>
<td>ARC FIRST AID FOR HEALTH EMERG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1301</td>
<td>PHI 153</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>PHI 163</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2306</td>
<td>PHI 223</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO ETHICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1101</td>
<td>PHY 131L</td>
<td>MECHANICS &amp; HEAT LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1102</td>
<td>PHY 132L</td>
<td>ELECTRICITY, SOUND &amp; LIGHT LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1105</td>
<td>PHY 101L</td>
<td>GENERAL PHYSICS I LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1107</td>
<td>PHY 102L</td>
<td>GENERAL PHYSICS II LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1111</td>
<td>AST 105L</td>
<td>CLASS MOD ASTRON LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1301</td>
<td>PHY 131</td>
<td>MECHANICS &amp; HEAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1302</td>
<td>PHY 132</td>
<td>ELECTRICITY, SOUND &amp; LIGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1305</td>
<td>PHY 101</td>
<td>GENERAL PHYSICS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1307</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>GENERAL PHYSICS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1311</td>
<td>AST 105</td>
<td>CLASSICAL &amp; MODERN ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2125</td>
<td>PHY 241L</td>
<td>TECHNICAL PHYSICS I LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2126</td>
<td>PHY 242L</td>
<td>TECHNICAL PHYSICS II LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2325</td>
<td>PHY 241</td>
<td>TECHNICAL PHYSICS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2326</td>
<td>PHY 242</td>
<td>TECHNICAL PHYSICS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2301</td>
<td>PSY 133</td>
<td>GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2306</td>
<td>PSY 153</td>
<td>HUMAN SEXUALITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2315</td>
<td>PSY 143</td>
<td>PSYCHOLOGY OF ADJUSTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAL 1301</td>
<td>FIN 265</td>
<td>REAL ESTATE PRINCIPLES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGNL 1301</td>
<td>SPH 172</td>
<td>BEGINNING AMERICAN SIGN LANG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGNL 1302</td>
<td>SPH 272</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE AMER SIGN LANG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1301</td>
<td>SOC 137</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1306</td>
<td>SOC 138</td>
<td>CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL ISSUES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 2319</td>
<td>SOC 139</td>
<td>MINORITY RELATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 2326</td>
<td>SOC 253</td>
<td>SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 1411</td>
<td>SPA 131</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY SPANISH I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 1412</td>
<td>SPA 132</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY SPANISH II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2306</td>
<td>SPA 235</td>
<td>SPANISH CONVERSATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2311</td>
<td>SPA 231</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE SPAN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2312</td>
<td>SPA 232</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE SPAN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2313</td>
<td>SPA 241</td>
<td>SPAN HERITAGE SPEAKERS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2315</td>
<td>SPA 242</td>
<td>SPAN HERITAGE SPEAKERS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCH 1315</td>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>PUBLIC SPEAKING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCH 1318</td>
<td>COM 170</td>
<td>INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stephen F. Austin State University

Faculty

G indicates full membership on the graduate faculty. AG indicates associate membership on the graduate faculty.

Carolyn Davidson Abel, Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., University of Pittsburgh; M.A., Penn State University; Ed.D.; University of Nevada, Reno-G

Charles F. Abel, Professor of Political Science & Public Administration, Chair Department of Government-B.S., M.A., University of Pittsburgh; J.D., Duquesne University School of Law; Ph.D., University of Maryland-G

Jeffery Adkins, Assistant Professor of Agriculture, B.S.A., M.S., University of Georgia; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Luis E. Aguerrevere, Instructor of Psychology - B.S., Tennessee Tech University; M.S., University of New Orleans

Mario P. Ajero, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., M.M., Temple University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

Joseph A. Alberti, Assistant Professor of Theatre - B.S., University of Massachusetts; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas

Vi Cain Alexander, Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.S., University of Texas; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Betty J. Alford, Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership, Chair of Secondary Education-B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-G

Charlotte A. Allen, Associate Professor of Marketing-B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.B.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-AG

Fred J. Allen, Director of Bands-B.Mus.Ed., Abilene Christian University; M.M., Texas Tech University

Robert B. Allen, Associate Professor of History-B.A., M.A., Southern Methodist University; Ph.D., Columbia University-G

Beth Bontempo Anson, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University

Peter Andrew, Professor of Art-B.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design; M.F.A., University of Massachusetts-G

Kwame Badu Antwi-Boasiako, Assistant Professor of Political Science & Public Administration-B.A., M.P.P.A., University of North Texas; Ph.D., Mississippi State University-AG

Neill Armstrong, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-AG

Danny R. Arnold, Professor of Marketing, Dean, Rusche College of Business - B.S., M.B.A., D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University

William Edward Arscott, Regents Professor 1984-1985, Professor of Art-B.A., M.A., M.F.A., Michigan State University-G
Carol Athey, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Kenneth Austin, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.S., Georgia Southern University; M.F.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG

Norjuan Q. Austin, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Illinois State University-AG

Traci L. Austin, Assistant Professor of General Business; B.A., University of Nebraska-Lincoln; M.A., The Ohio State University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln - AG

Freddie Avant, Professor of Social Work, Director of School of Social Work-B.A., Arkansas College; M.S.W., University of Missouri (Columbia); Ph.D., Jackson State University-G

Christopher Ayer, Associate Professor of Music-B.M.E., Acadia University; M.M. New England Conservatory of Music; D.M.A., University of Cincinnati - AG

Angela Bacarisse, Associate Professor of Theatre-B.A., University of Delaware; M.F.A., University of Memphis-AG

Clayton Bailey, Assistant Professor of Agriculture - B.S., M.S., University of Arkansas, Ph.D., University of Arizona - AG

Erin Bailey, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.S.N., F.N.T., Texas Tech University

Alan Baily, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.S., Texas A&M, Commerce; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University

Robert G. Ball, Assistant Professor of Computer Science - B.S., M.S., Brigham Young University; PhD., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University - AG

Susan Ballard, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-R.N., B.S.N., M.S.N., Walden University

Joe K. Ballenger, Associate Professor of Marketing-B.B.A., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of North Texas-AG

Julia Ballenger, Associate Professor of Secondary Education-B.S., M.A., East Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG

T. Parker Ballinger, Professor of Economics-B.A., Notre Dame University, M.A., Ph.D., University of Houston-G

Chris A. Barker, Associate Professor of Geology-B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina-G

Dawn Barnes, Assistant Professor - B.S., Centenary College; B.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston, D.N.P, Chatham University.

Ronnie Glenn Barra, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., Lamar University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Louisiana State University-G

Mark D. Barringer, Associate Professor of History; Associate Dean, College of Liberal & Applied Arts-B.A., Eastern Montana College; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Christian University-G

Marsha L. Bayless, Professor of General Business-B.S.E., M.S., Emporia State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-G

Brian Beavers, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Louisiana Tech; M.S., Louisiana Tech; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-Baton Rouge-AG

Jeremy Becnel, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Nicholls State; M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University-AG
Jennifer Perky Beisel, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., Baker University; M.A. University of Missouri-Columbia; D.A., Middle Tennessee State University-AG

Kathleen Belanger, Associate Professor of Social Work-B.A., Catholic University, MSSW, University of Texas-Austin; Ph.D., University of Houston-AG

Christine Bergan, Assistant Professor of Speech and Communication Disorders, B.M.E., Evangel University, M.M. University of Northern Iowa, M.A. University of Iowa, Ph.D. University of Iowa-AG

Debbie Berry, Lecturer in Music-B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Richard Arnold Berry, Professor of Music; Provost/Vice President of Academic Affairs-B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.M.A., University of Missouri at Kansas City-G

Patty Berthot, Lecturer of Kinesiology and Health Science-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Lesa L. Beverly, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., University of Virginia-Wise; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University-G

Sara Elizabeth Bishop, Assistant Professor of Nursing-B.S., Indiana State University; M.SHP., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University

Judith L. Biss, Lecturer of General Business-B.A., M.S.J., Northwestern University

Linda Black, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.A.M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University, PhD, Texas A & M University, College Station

Marsha Blount, Assistant Professor of Art-B.A., M.A., Ed. D. Stephen F. Austin State University

Vikki Boatman, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education, ECH Coordinator-B.S.Ed., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., University of North Texas-AG

Linda Bobo, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., Northeast Louisiana University; M.A., Northwestern State University; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi-AG

Michael Stanford Bobo, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.F.A., Florida State University

Linda Thorsen Bond, Assistant Professor of Communication-B.A., Texas Tech; M.A., University of Texas - Permian Basin, Ph. D., Texas A&M University

Carol Bradley, Instructor Human Sciences-Food, Nutrition, & Dietetics, B.S., Suny University; M.A., University of Texas at Austin

Stephen R. Bradley, Instructor of Computer Science-B.B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Jennifer Brancato, Assistant Director, ETRC/Archivist, B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Joey L. Bray, Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University, PhD., Texas A&M University, AG

Jeff R. Bremer, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., M.A., California State University Bakersfield; Ph.D., University of Kansas

Elizabeth R. Brice, Lecturer of General Business-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; J.D., South Texas College of Law

Leisha M. Bridwell, Associate Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.F.A., Louisiana Tech University-G
Andrew Brininstool, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., University of North Texas at Denton; M.F.A., University of Houston - AG

Frank L. Brister, Associate Professor of Human Services-B.A., Mississippi College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi-G

Erin Gwen Brown, Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S. Michigan State University-Lansing, Ph.D., Texas A&M University-AG

Todd A. Brown, Assistant Professor of Finance-B.S., Kansas State University; Ph. D., University of Nebraska-AG

Wesley Brown, Assistant Professor of Geology-B.S., University of West Indies; M.S., Ph.D., UT at El Paso

Mary Nelle Brunson, Associate Professor of Elementary Education, Associate Vice-President of Academic Affairs-B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Texas-AG

William Dan Bruton, Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Steven H. Bullard, Professor of Forestry and Dean, Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture - B.S., M.S., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University - G

Esther S. Bunn, Lecturer of Accounting, B.B.A., M.P.A. Stephen F. Austin State University

Brandon K. Burr, Assistant Professor, Child and Family Development - B.S., Brigham Young University; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University - G

D. Brent Burt, Professor of Biology-B.S., Angelo State University; M.S., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Arizona-G

Deborah Bush, Lecturer in English-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Deborah J. Buswell, Associate Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., University of Maine; M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-AG

Carrie H. Butler, Assistant Professor of Social Work - B.S., State University of New York at Oswego; M.Ed., St. Lawrence University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Thomas O. Callaway, Regents Professor 1998-1999, Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.S., M.S., West Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas-G

David Campo, Assistant Professor of Music, Associate Director of Bands-B.M.E., M.M., Louisiana State University, D.M.A., University of Oklahoma

Sarah C. Canterberry, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Ellen Caplan, Librarian III (Head of Cataloging Services) - B.A., University of Rochester; MLS, Columbia University

Court P. Carney, Assistant Professor of History-B.A. Baylor University; M.A., Ph.D. Louisiana State University

Jill E. Carrington, Associate Professor of Art History-B.A., Pomona College; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., Syracuse University-G

Wade Carter, Librarian IV (Web Development)-B.F.A., M.L.S., University of North Texas

Philip E. Catton, Associate Professor of History-B.A., University of East Anglia; M.S., University of Wales; Ph.D., Ohio University-AG
Leslie Cecil, Assistant Professor of Sociology-B.A., Baylor University; M.A. University of Montana; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University

Karol Chandler-Ezell, Assistant Professor of Sociology-B.S., University of Central Arkansas; M.S. Oklahoma University; M.P.E., Washington University; Ph.D. University of Missouri

Larry H. Chasteen, Assistant Professor of Management-B.S., M.S., Southern Methodist University; M.S., University of Southern California; M.E., Stanford University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas-AG

Wynter Chauvin, Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., East Texas State University; M.Ed. Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG

Cher Weixia Chen, Assistant Professor of Political Science - L.L.B., Beijing University; L.L.M., National University of Singapore; M.S., Ph.D., University of Southern California

Kimberly M. Childs, Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Dallas Baptist University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Robert O. Choate, Professor of Human Services-B.S., M.Ed., Mississippi State University; Ed.D., University of Reno-G

Beatrice Ann Clack, Associate Professor of Chemistry, Director for Development, College of Sciences & Mathematics-B.S., Texas A & M University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas-G

Wilbur Rhea Clark, Associate Professor of Accounting-B.S., Louisiana State University; M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., University of Missouri-AG

William Dean Clark, Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S. Ed., Central Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-G

Susan Clarke, Librarian II (Head of Research Services) - B.A., Sam Houston State University; MLS, University of North Texas

Timothy Wayne Clipson, Professor of General Business-B.A., Bethany Nazarene College; M.Ed., University of North Texas; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-G

Dean W. Coble, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.S.F., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.F., University of Washington; Ph.D., University of Montana-AG

Theresa Coble, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.A., Concordia College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota-AG

Sandra Sue Cole, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.P.Ed., Indiana University-G

Anne Collier, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler;

Kenneth E. Collier, Associate Professor of Political Science-B.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG

Michael Collyer, Assistant Professor of Biology-B.S., University of Minnesota-B.S., North Dakota State University-M.S. & Ph.D.-AG

Petra Collyer, Assistant Professor of Biology-B.S., University of Berne, Switzerland-Ph.D.-AG

Robin Connell, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Rhode Island College; M.S.N., University of Rhode Island

Christopher E. Comer, Assistant Professor of Forestry-B.A., Carleton College; M.S., Pennsylvania
State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-AG

**Luisa Ballester Concepcion**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., University of Puerto Rico; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University

**Carolyn Conn**, Assistant Professor of Theatre-B.A., Ball State University; M.F.A., Indiana State University

**Warren C. Conway**, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.S., University of Rhode Island; M.S., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG

**Della Elaine Connor**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

**David S. Cook**, Assistant Professor of Computer Science-B.S., University of Central Florida; M.S., University of Southern Mississippi; Ph.D., Texas A&M University-AG

**Michelle Cook**, Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

**Dana Cooper**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., Angelo State University; M.A., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., Texas Christian University

**Haskell S. Cooper**, Assistant Professor of Social Work-B.S., M.S.W., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG

**Sam Copeland**, Associate Professor of Social Work-B.A., University of Nevada Las Vegas; M.S.W., Ph.D., University of Houston-AG

**Wilma Cordova**, Assistant Professor of Social Work-B.S.W., New Mexico State University; M.S.W., Michigan State University

**John S. Cotner**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., M.M., University of Arizona; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison-AG

**Neal Cox**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., Brigham Young University; M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Randi Barnes Cox**, Associate Professor of History, B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University-G

**Jill Crane**, Librarian I - Cataloging Services - B.A., M.A., Michigan State University; MLIS, Wayne State University

**Robert Mitchell Crocker**, Associate Professor of Management-B.S., M.B.A, University of South Alabama; Ph.D., Auburn University-AG

**Robert A. Culpepper**, Professor of Management-B.A., M.B.A., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., University of Alabama-G

**James Kelly Cunningham**, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Methodist University-AG

**Larry Cupit**, Instructor Elementary Education-B.A., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

**John William Dahmus**, Professor of History-B.A., Ohio State University; M.A., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Cornell University-G

**Jennifer Dalmas**, Associate Professor of Music-B.M., Mary Washington College; M.M, Florida State University; D.M.A., Florida State University-AG

**Deborah A. Dalton**, Associate Professor of Music-B.M., Trinity University; M.M., The Cleveland Institute of Music; D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin-G
Ray Darville, Professor of Sociology-B.A., East Texas Baptist University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-G

Carolyn B. Davis, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., Ed. M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Troy D. Davis, Associate Professor of History, Chair of Department-B.A., Texas Christian University; M.A., Ph.D., Marquette University-G

Connie Delaney, Lecturer of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Dianne Dentice, Assistant Professor of Sociology-B.A., University of North Texas; M.A., Texas Woman's University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University

Shirley Dickerson, Director of Library-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.L.I.S., Texas Woman's University

Erica Dillard, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Angela Dixon, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics-B.S. University of Central Arkansas; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Ben Dixon, Assistant Professor of Philosophy-B.A., University of Nevada, Las Vegas; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.

John Donihoo, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Wendy Donnell, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Hilary Dosser, Lecturer of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., University of Texas; M.S. Stephen F. Austin State University

Michael O. Doughty, Assistant Professor of Social Work-B.A., M.S.S.W., University of Texas at Arlington, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG

Harry Dennis Downing, Professor of Physics & Astronomy, Chair of Department -B.S., Arkansas State University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University-G

Jason Dormady, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., M.A., University of Montana; Ph.D., University of California-Santa Barbara

Anthony Joseph Duben, Professor of Chemistry, Dean, College of Sciences & Mathematics-B.S., Marquette University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University-G

Debbie D. DuFrene, Professor of General Business, Interim Associate Dean Rusche College of Business--B.S., M.Ed., Ed.S., Nicholls State University; Ed.D., University of Houston-G

C. Henry Dunn, Lecturer of General Business-B.B.A. East Tennessee State University; M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Deborah L. Dunn, Associate Professor of Computer Science-B.B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG

Shelia Dyer, Lecturer of Human Services-B.S. East Central State University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Jean Y. Eldred, Associate Professor of Communication-B.S., M.A., Northern Arizona University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma-G

Florence E. Elliott-Howard, Associate Professor of General Business-B.A., Louisiana State University; J.D., South Texas College of Law-G
Ann K. Ellis, Librarian III (Head of Bibliographic Control)-B.A., Shippensburg University of Pennsylvania; M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh

Deborah Ellisor, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.A., Simmons College; M.S.N., Texas Woman's University

Shari Watterston Ellsworth, Lecturer in Theatre-B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Pedro Manuel Escamilla, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., University of Texas; M.A., Texas A&M University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Jack Ray Ethridge Jr., CPA, Professor of Accounting-B.B.A., M.B.A., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas

Anne Marie Eubanks, Lecturer of Computer Science - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Rhiannon Fante, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Western Michigan University

Daryl Farmer, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., Adams State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln

Kenneth W. Farrish, Arnold Distinguished Professor of Forestry, Director, Division of Environmental Science-B.S., M.S., Michigan Technological University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota

Robert Fritz Feistel, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas-Dallas

Piero Fenci, Professor of Art-B.A., Yale University; M.F.A., New York State College of Ceramics

Juanita Finkenberg, Lecturer in Theatre-B.A., M.A., California State University, Los Angeles

Mel E. Finkenberg, Regents Professor 1997-1998, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science, Interim Dean, College of Education -B.S., Southern Connecticut State University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., University of Houston

Warren W. Fisher, Professor of Management-B.S., University of Southwestern Louisiana; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Robert R. Fleet, Lecturer of Mathematics & Statistics-B.A., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., Texas A & M University

William Forbes, Assistant Professor of Geography-B.A., B.S., Humboldt State; M.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Texas

Jon Foster, Instructor of Military Science-Sergeant First Class, Armor Division

Patricia Foster, Instructor of Psychology - B.A., University of Houston Downtown, M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Bruce E. Fowler, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.M., University of North Texas

Nancy Fox, Lecturer in English-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Russell J. Franks, Assistant Professor of Chemistry-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

George R. Franks Jr., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice and Public Administration -B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., MPA., University of Arkansas-Little Rock; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

Alyx S. Frantzen, Associate Professor of Chemistry-B.S., Texas Lutheran College; M.S., Ph.D., New
Francis Ruth Jackson Freeman, Professor of Human Services-B.A., M.S., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; Ph.D., City University of New York-AG

Kwang Fricke, Assistant Professor of Military Science-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Robert B. Friedfeld, Associate Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.S., Seton Hall University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida Institute of Technology-G

Gary Q. Frields, Professor of Art-B.F.A., Baylor University; M.A., M.F.A., Stephen F. Austin State University-G

Jason M. Fritzler, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S, Ph.D. Texas A&M University - AG

Jerry K. Frye, Professor of Communication-B.S.S.Ed., University of Texas-Austin; M.F.A., Texas Christian University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Michigan-G

Steven Eric Galatas, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia-AG

Charles Gavin, Professor of Music-B.M.Ed., University of Southern Mississippi; M.A., D.M.A., University of Iowa-G

Jeffrey Gergley, Associate Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., University of Florida; M.A., Ed.D., University of Central Florida-G

William W. Gibson, Professor of Biology-B.S., University of Rhode Island; M.S., Ph.D., Kansas State University-G

Phyllis Gilbert, Lecturer of Human Sciences-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University Emiliano Giuduci, Assistant Professor of Finance - B.S., M.S., Ph.D. University of Texas Pan American - AG

Emiliano Giuduci, Assistant Professor of Finance - B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas Pan American - AG

Michael W. Given, Associate Professor of English-B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University-AG

Dana C. Gloege, Assistant Professor of Theatre-B.F.A., Texas Tech University; M.F.A., Brandeis University

Volker W. Gobel, Professor of Geology-B.Sc., M.Sc., J. Liebig University (Germany); Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines-G

John W. Goodall, Professor of Music, Associate Dean, College of Fine Arts- B.M., East Carolina University; M.M., Kent State University; D.M.A., University of North Texas-G

David Goodman, Lecturer of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.A., University of Texas at Arlington; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Joe Edwin Gotti, Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Fort Hays Kansas State College; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-G

Elizabeth Gound, Visiting Instructor, Secondary Education and Educational Leadership-B.S. Stephen F. Austin State University; M.Ed., University of North Texas

Dennis A. Gravatt, Associate Professor of Biology, Chair of Department-B.S., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-G

Becky Greer, Professor of Human Sciences-B.A., East Texas State University; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-G
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title &amp; Institution</th>
<th>Education Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gloria Gresham</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Elementary Education-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University-AG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan L. Greule</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>Communication-B.A., State University of New York at Oswego; M.A., Ohio University; Ph.D., Texas A &amp; M University-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jodi Greve</td>
<td>Instructor</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science, Assistant Women's Basketball Coach - B.S. Ed., University of Arkansas; M.E., University of Montevallo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paula Griffin</td>
<td>Instructor</td>
<td>Elementary Education - B.S. Ed., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Keaton Grubbs</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>General Business-B.B.A., M.B.A., J.D., Texas Tech University-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert William Gruebel</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Physics &amp; Astronomy-B.S.H.H., M.S., Ph.D., University of Arkansas-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christina Guenther</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Music-B.A., State University of New Jersey; M.M., Ph.D., Florida State University-AG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marc S. Guidry</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>English-B.A., Loyola University; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University-AG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David E. Gundersen</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Management-B.S., M.B.A., Illinois State University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysa Hagan</td>
<td>Instructor</td>
<td>Elementary Education; Program &amp; Campus Leader for SFA Charter School-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greta E. Haidinyak</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>Nursing-B.S.N., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; J.D., South Texas College of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maki Hajikano</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Art-B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kayce C. Halstead</td>
<td>Librarian</td>
<td>III (Reference/Documents/Maps)-B.A., University of Missouri (Columbia); M.S.L.S., University of North Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greg T. Harber</td>
<td>Instructor</td>
<td>Computer Science-B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lori McGough Harkness</td>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christine J. Harper</td>
<td>Clinical Instructor</td>
<td>Nursing-B.S.N., M.S., University of Texas; M.S.N., Texas Woman's University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie Harrelson-Stephens</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Political Science-B.S., University of Texas at Austin; Ph.D., University of North Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patricia Harrington</td>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>Social Work-B.A., North Carolina A&amp;T, MSW University of Michigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linda Harris</td>
<td>Clinical Instructor</td>
<td>Social Work-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University, M.S.W., University of Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linda Harris</td>
<td>Clinical Instructor</td>
<td>Social Work - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University, M.S.W., University of Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michele R. Harris</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Chemistry-B.S., University of Central Oklahoma; Ph.D. University of Arkansas-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roy Joe Harris</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A &amp; M University-G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scott Holden Harris, Associate Professor of Music-B.M., University of Massachusetts; M.M., East Carolina University; D.M.A., University of Oklahoma-AG

Tammy Harris, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

Carol Harrison, Associate Professor of Human Services-Ed.D., Texas A & M University-AG

Jason W. Hart, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

Megan Hartley, Assistant Professor of Military Science - B.A.A.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Captain, Aviation

Tracey Covington Hasbun, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Jeremy Heider, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.A., Augustana College; M.A., Illinois University; Ph.D., Northern Illinois University-AG

Jack L. Heifner, Visiting Professor of Theatre, Playwright in Residence-B.F.A., Southern Methodist University

Cathy R. Henderson, Lecturer of Management-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.B.A., Texas A & M University

Robert K. Henderson, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.A., Trinity University; M.S., Southern Methodist University; M.B.A., University of Delaware; Ph.D., Southern Methodist University-AG

John Allen Hendricks, Professor of Communication and Director, Division of Communication and Contemporary Culture-B.A., Southern Arkansas University; M.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi.

Janice Hensarling, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch

Richard Joseph Herzog, Professor of Political Science & Public Administration-B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point; M.P.A., Ph.D., University of New Orleans-G

Addison C. Himes, Jr., Professor of Music, Dean College of Fine Arts-B.S. Elon College, M.M.E., Ph.D., University of North Texas

Ericka Hoagland, Assistant Professor of English-B.A. Eastern Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University

Hossein Hosseinpour, Lecturer in Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

David Howard, Assistant Professor of Music, Associate Director of Choirs-B.M.E., M.M., University of Central Oklahoma; D.M.A., Michigan State University

Keith Hubbard, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.A., Point Lorna-Nazarene; M.S., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame-AG

Nita Hudson, Lecturer of Music-B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

I-Kuai Hung, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.S., M.S., National Taiwan University; Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University-AG

George Hunt, Assistant Professor of Accounting-B.B.A., Texas A&M University; B.S., M.A.,
Southwest Texas State; Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG

Elizabeth Anne Hutchison, Lecturer of Computer Science-B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Lora Jacobi, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.S., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., Old Dominion University - AG

Jere Langdon Jackson, Regents Professor 1996-1997, Professor of History-B.A., Baylor University; M.A., George Washington University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina-G

Michael A. Janusa, Professor of Chemistry, Chair of Department-B.S., Louisiana Tech University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-G

Stephen P. Jeffcoat, Instructor of Forensics-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Arlen L. Jeffrey, Assistant Professor of Chemistry - B.S., Friends University; Ph.D., University of Iowa - AG

Dusty Dawn Jenkins, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.S., University of Houston-Clear Lake; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Auburn University

Karen Embry Jenlink, Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership - B.S., East Texas Baptist University; M.Ed., University of Texas at Tyler; Ed.D., Texas A&M University at Commerce-G

Patrick M. Jenlink, Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.S., M.Ed., Northwestern Oklahoma State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-G

Susan Evans Jennings, Professor of General Business-A.A.S., B.S.E., M.Ed., Southern Arkansas University; Ed.D., Grambling State University-- AG

Sheryll B. Jerez, Assistant Professor of Environmental Science-B.S. University of Philippines; M.S. Kansas State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urban Champaigne--AG

Stephanie Jevas, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., Texas A&M University; M.A., Western Michigan; Ph.D., University of Houston

Betty S. Johnson, Professor of General Business-B.S.E., M.S.E., Arkansas State University; Ed.D., University of Arkansas-G

Danielle Johnson, Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Joyce Carlton Johnston, Associate Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., Trinity University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University at Bloomington-AG

Clifton T. Jones, Professor of Economics, Chair of Department-B.A., University of Texas-Austin; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG

Eric Jones, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science; B.S., Southeast Missouri State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama-G

Michelle Jones, Instructor, Fashion Merchandising - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.Ed., Texas A&M University at Commerce

Richard C. Jones III, Associate Professor of Theatre-B.A., Dartmouth College; M.A., University of Birmingham; Ph.D., University of Kansas-AG

S. Kyle Jones, Associate Professor of Finance-B.S., M.S., Georgia Southwestern College, Ph.D., University of Mississippi-G
Steven A. Josephsen, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., Nyack College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia-G

Thomas W. Judson, Associate Professor of Mathematics-B.S., University of Illinois, Urbana; M.A., University of Oregon; Ph.D., University or Oregon-AG

Marlene C. Kahla, Associate Professor of Marketing-B.B.A., M.B.A., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University -AG

Korey E. Kahler, Lecturer of Computer Science - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Matthew Kaplan, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., M.S., California State University-Northridge; Ph.D., University of Minnesota-Twin Cities

Kim Archer Kato, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science - B.A., M.A., Catholic University of American; Ed.D., University of Kansas

Kevin D. Kelleher, Instructor of Music - B.M. (Composition) and B.M. (Education), M.M., Old Dominion University

Wendy Killam, Associate Professor of Human Services-B.A., Baylor University; M.S., Texas A&M-Commerce; Ph.D., University of Arkansas-AG

Larry J. King, Professor of Communication-B.A., M.A., Southern Nazarene College; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma-G

Tim R. King, Professor of Music, Director of Choirs-B. Mus. Ed., M.M., Texas Tech University; D.M.A. University of Illinois-G

Robert P. Kinsell, Professor of Art-B.A., Depauw University; M.A., M.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison-G

Michelle Klein, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - BSN, University of Texas Medical Branch

Dean Kniss, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science- B.S.E., Washburn University, M.S.E. Ph. D., University of Kansas-G

Stephen M. Kosovich, Assistant Professor of Economics-B.A., Williamette University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Oregon-AG

Mikhail Kouliavtsev, Associate Professor of Economics, B.A. Lyon College, M.A., Ph.D., Temple University AG

James C. Kroll, Regents Professor 1995-1996, Professor of Forestry, Henry M. Rockwell Chair, Director of Forest Resources Institute-B.S., M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Gary D. Kronrad, Bone Hill Foundation Distinguished Professor of Forestry-B.A., C.W. Post College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-G

David L. Kulhavy, Regents Professor 1996-1997, Professor of Forestry-B.A., San Diego University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Idaho-G

Matthew Kwiatkowski, Assistant Professor of Biology-B.S., New Mexico State University; M.A., University of South Dakota; Ph.D., Colorado State University

Scott LaGraff, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., University of Cincinnati College-Conservatory of Music, M.M., State University of New York at Binghamton, D.M.A., Louisiana State University

J. Kevin Langford, Associate Professor of Biology; Director of Pre-Professional Programs-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Medical College of Wisconsin-AG

Richard H. Langley, Professor of Chemistry-B.S., M.S., Miami University; Ph.D., University of
Andrew C. Lannen, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., University of South Florida; M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-AG

Alan Larson, Instructor of Human Services-B.S., University of Illinois; M.A., Western Washington University-AG

Judith L. Lauter, Professor of Human Services-M.A., Ph.D., Washington University of St. Louis-G

David Lawson, Professor of Human Services-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-G

Jay T. Lee, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Houston-AG

Linda Levitt, Assistant Professor of Communication-B.A., University of Texas at Austin; M.F.A., Texas State University; M.A., Carnegie Mellon University; Ph.D., University of South Florida

David A. Lewis, Associate Professor of Art History-B.A., University of Southern Indiana; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University at Bloomington-G

John Harry Lewis, C.F.A., Professor of Finance-B.B.A., M.B.A., Texas A & M University; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University-G

Stephen Lias, Associate Professor of Music-B.S., Messiah College; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.M.A., Louisiana State University-AG

Matthew Douglas Lindsey, Assistant Professor of Management - B.S., Texas A&M University; M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., The University of North Texas-AG

Kyle Locke, Instructor of Military Science - B.A.A.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; First Lieutenant, Military Police

Laura M. Logan, Instructor of Nursing-B.S., Lamar University; M.S. Texas Christian University

Jane Holsapple Long, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics - A.B., M.A., Bryn Mawr College; Ph.D., University of Maryland - AG

Nicholas Long, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland - AG

William W. Long, Instructor of Computer Science-B.B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Regina Low, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Phoenix

Mark R. Ludorf, Professor of Psychology-B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas-G

Elizabeth Deanne Malpass, Professor of History-B.A., College of William and Mary; M.A., University of Miami; Ph.D., Texas Christian University-G

Kristina S. Mao, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.A., M.A., California State University, Long Beach; Ph.D., University of Arizona

Norman Lee Markworth, Regents Professor 2000-2001, Professor of Physics and Astronomy-B.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Florida-G

Brenda G. Marques, Assistant Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., University of West Florida; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-G

Steven J. Marsden, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., Northern
Illinois University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

**Treba A. Marsh**, CPA, Professor of Accounting, Director, Gerald W. Schlief School of Accountancy-B.B.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University-G

**Lynda J. Martin,** Professor of Human Sciences, Chair of Department-B.S., M.S. University of North Texas; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University-G

**Michael J. Martin,** Assistant Professor of English-B.A., Quincy University; M.A., Ph.D., Illinois State University-AG

**Paige Renee Mask,** Assistant Professor of Human Services-B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-AG

**Brad Maule,** Lecturer of Art and Theatre-B.F.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

**Michael Maurer,** Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., California State University; Ph.D., University of Florida-AG

**Gary H. Mayer,** Associate Professor of Communication - B.J., B.A., M.J., University of Texas; Ph.D., Baylor - G

**Lauren McAdams,** Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., Murray State; M.F.A., Arizona State University

**Davanna McAnnich,** Lecturer of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

**Matthew McBroom,** Assistant Professor of Forestry- B.S.F., M.S.F., Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University-AG

**Cynthia A. McCarley,** Associate Professor of Nursing-B.S.N., University of Texas-Tyler; M.S.N., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; D.S.N., University of Texas at Houston

**Natasha McClelland,** Lecturer of Accounting - B.B.A., M.P.A , Stephen F. Austin State University

**Neal F. McCord,** Assistant Professor of Biology-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

**Ron McCown,** Instructor of Kinesiology and Health Science-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

**Glen L. McCuller,** Professor of Human Services-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Ph.D., Utah State University-G

**Sandra Luna McCune,** Regents Professor 2004-2005, Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

**Christine B. McDermott,** Assistant Professor of English-B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University-AG

**John A. McDermott,** Assistant Professor of English-B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.A., Marquette University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee-AG

**Darrel Lee McDonald,** Professor of Forestry-B.A., M.A., M.S., Chadron State College; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

**David R. McDonald,** Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership, Director of Instructional Technology-B.A.A., Abilene Christian University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed. D., Texas A & M University at Commerce-AG

**Susan M. McDonald,** Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Herbert H. Lehman College; M.S.N., Pace University; F.N.P., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston Melanie Jephson McGill, Professor of Human Services-B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
Melanie Jephson McGill, Professor of Human Services - B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - G

Michael Dean McKaig, Professor of Human Services-B.A., University of North Texas; M.A., M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma University-G

Debbie McMillion, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - Nursing Diploma, Touro (New Orleans) School of Nursing; B.S.N., University of Phoenix; M.S.N., University of South Alabama

Kay McRae, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., The University of Texas at Tyler

Joseph G. McWilliams, Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., McNeese State University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Methodist University-G

Dixie Mercer, Associate Professor of Human Services-B.A., M.Ed., Ed.D., Texas Tech University-AG

Edward J. Michaels Jr., Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy-B.S., University of Texas at Dallas; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Edward J. Michaels Jr., Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., University of Texas at Dallas; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Herbert Midgley, Lecturer of Music-B.M., M.M., Stephen F. Austin State University

Karen Sue Migl, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., University of Alabama-Birmingham; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

Gregory Keith Miller, Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Southern Methodist University-G

Sanford Miller, Instructor of Kinesiology & Health Science, Athletic Trainer-B.S., University of Nebraska; M.Ed., Northwest Missouri State University-AG

Denise T. Millstein, Assistant Professor of English-B.S., B.A., University of Texas at Austin; M.A., San Jose State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University

Gabriela Miranda-Recinos, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., University of California - Los Angeles; M.A., California State University - Los Angeles; Ph.D., University of California - Riverside

Lisa R. Mize, Associate Professor of Human Sciences & Associate Dean of Education-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-G

F. Michael Moode, Associate Professor of Kinesiology-B.A., M.A., California State University-Los Angeles; Ed.D., University of Southern California-G

Gene H. Moon, Instructor of Music-B.A., University of Central Oklahoma; M.A., New York University

Perry Donald Moon, Instructor in French and Spanish-B. A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Indiana University at Bloomington

John Thomas Moore, Regents Professor 2008-2009, Professor of Chemistry-B.A., Asheville-Biltmore College; M.S., Furman University; Ed.D., Texas A & M University-AG

Craig Morton, Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Texas A & M University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-AG

Brian M. Murphy, Professor of Political Science, Dean, College of Liberal & Applied Arts - B.A., University of Dayton; M.A., Ph.D., Miami University

Joseph A. Musser, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., West Texas State
Nathan Nabb, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign; M.M., D.M., Northwestern University

Kirsten Nelson, Assistant Professor of Music - B.M., West Texas A & M University; M.M., D.M.A., University of Georgia

Susan K. Nelson, Instructor of Early Childhood Education, Director of Early Childhood Laboratory - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Jannah Nerren, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., A.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Capella University, Minneapolis

Tara Newman, Assistant Professor of Human Sciences - B.S., M.A., Ph.D. Stephen F. Austin State University

Alan Nielsen, Professor of Theatre - B.S.Ed., Concordia Teachers College; M.A., University of Nebraska; Ph.D., City University of New York

R. LaRell Nielsion, Professor of Geology, Chair of Department - B.S., M.S., Brigham Young University; Ph.D., University of Utah

H. A. Chris Ninness, Professor of Human Services - B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Texas; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University

Kelly Gail Noe, Assistant Professor of Accounting - B.B.A., M.P.A, Stephen F. Austin State University

Odutayo O. Odunuga, Assistant Professor of Chemistry - B.S. Ogun State University; M.Sc. University of Ibadan; Ph.D., Rhodes University

Darla R. Daniel Odwyer, Associate Professor of Nutrition, Human Sciences - B.S., Sam Houston State University; M.S., Ph.D., Texas Tech University

Heather Olson Beal, Assistant Professor, Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.A., Brigham Young University; M.A. Texas A&M University; Ph.D. Louisiana State University

Kefa Karimu Onchoke, Assistant Professor of Chemistry - B.S., University of Nairobi; M.S., Hampton University; Ph.D., Ohio State University

Larry R. O'Neal, Associate Professor of Marketing - B.B.A, M.B.A., Ph.D., Texas A & M University

Emmerentie Oliphant, Associate Professor of Social Work - B.A., M.A., University of Pretoria; Ph.D., University of Johannesburg

Mary Olle, Instructor of Family and Consumer Sciences - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Joseph G. Ormsby, Professor of Management and Chair of Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business - B.S., M.B.A., Middle Tennessee State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas

Allen H. Oster, Professor of Theater - B.C.S., Dickinson State University; M.A., North Dakota State University; M.F.A., University of Utah

Brian P. Oswald, Lacy Hunt Professor of Forestry - B.S., Michigan State University; M.S., Northern Arizona University; Ph.D., University of Idaho

Tina Teresa Oswald, Librarian II (Social Sciences Reference) - B.A., Winthrop College; M.L.S., University of South Carolina

Amy Owen, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Texas Tech University Health Sciences; M.S.N.
Texas Woman's University

Deborah A. Pace, Professor of Mathematics and Statistics, Department Chair-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington-G

Mary Margaret Pack, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., University of Texas at Austin; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Gary R. Parker, Instructor of Art-B.S., Grove City College; M.F.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Andrew J. Parr, Professor of Music-B.M., M.M., Kent State University; D.M.A., Yale University-G

Jimmy Partin, Lecturer of Elementary Education-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., University of Texas at Austin

Charles Patterson, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., Utah State University; M.A., University of New Mexico; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Greg Patterson, Lecturer in Communication-B.S., M.I.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Robert B. Patterson, Lecturer of Human Services, Counseling Clinic Supervisor-B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Janice Sue Pattillo, Professor of Elementary Education, Chair of the Department-B.A., Baylor University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Jeana Paul-Ureña, Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Chair of Department--B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG

Emily Payne, Lecturer of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Lee W. Payne, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Houston

Robert M. Payne, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Mitzi R. Perritt, Professor of Human Sciences-B.M.Ed., East Texas State University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-G

Roger Dale Perritt, Professor of Agriculture, Chair of Department-B.S., M.S., East Texas State University; Ed.D., Mississippi State University-G

Ronald T. Petti, Associate Professor of Music-B.M., Heidelberg College; M.M., Bowling Green State University; D.M., Florida State University-AG

Carl Pfaffenberg, Associate Professor of Human Sciences--Hospitality-B.A., M.B.A., Michigan State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee-G

Donna Pharris, Instructor of Human Sciences-Interior Design; B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S. University of Houston

Ryan T. Phelps, Assistant Professor of Economics, B.S. Pensacola Christian College; MS, Ph. D., University of Kentucky.

Michael Mayo Pickard, Professor of Computer Science, Chair of Department -B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Mississippi State University-G

Ali A. Piran, Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy-B.S., Lamar University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

James Pitts, Lecturer of Music, Staff Accompanist-B.M., Baylor University; M.M., D.M.A., University
of North Texas

**Linda Post**, Assistant Professor of Art - B.F.A., Massachusetts College of Art; M.F.A., Bard College-AG

**Rose Powell**, Assistant Professor of Nursing-B.S.N., Fort Hays State University; M.D., Wichita State University, Ph.D., George Mason University

**Donald Benjamin Pratt**, Associate Professor of Biology-B.S., Brigham Young University, M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University-AG

**Cindy L. Pressley**, Assistant Professor of Political Science and Public Administration-B.A., University of Florida at Gainesville; J.D., University of Richmond; Ph.D., Florida Atlantic University

**Karren Price**, Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; J.D., Mississippi School of Law-AG

**Becky Price-Mayo**, Lecturer of Social Work-B.S.W., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.W., Stephen F. Austin State University

**Jose Neftalí Recinos**, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., University of California-Irvine; Ph.D., University of California at Riverside

**Todd M. Reichert**, Professor of Military Science, Chair of Department-B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S. Central Michigan University; U.S. Army Lieutenant Colonel, Military Intelligence

**Linda L. Reynolds**, Librarian III (East Texas Research Center)-B.A., Western Illinois University; M.L.I.S., University of North Texas

**Ronald Philip Reynolds**, Librarian II-B.A., Western Illinois University; M.L.S., M.A., University of Kentucky

**Elizabeth Rhodes**, Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science-B.A., Sonoma State University, M.F.A., Mills College-AG

**Kim Rich-Rice**, Assistant Professor of Social Work-BSW, University of Arkansas-Pine Bluff; MSW, University of Arkansas at Little Rock; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

**Brett A. Richardson**, Instructor of Music, Assistant Director of Bands, B.M., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.M., Texas A & M University at Commerce

**Clint Richardson**, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., Angelo State University; M.S., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG

**Kent E. Riggs**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., Sam Houston State University; M.S., Ph.D., Baylor University-AG

**Pamela Roberson**, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., M.S., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Houston-G

**John N. Roberts**, Professor of Music; Director, School of Music - B.M., M.M., Eastman School of Music of the University of Rochester; M.M.A., D.M.A., Yale University

**Kerry Roberts**, Assistant Professor, Secondary Education and Educational Leadership-B.A., Washington State University; M.Ed., Whitworth College; Ph.D., Washington State University-AG

**Violet C. Rogers**, CPA, Professor of Accounting, B.B.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-G

**Jackie Rosenfeld**, Lecturer in Theatre - B.A., Angelo State University; M.F.A., Texas Tech University

**Jeffrey Roth**, Assistant Professor of Geography-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University,
Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

**Sudeshna Roy**, Assistant Professor of Communication-B.A., M.A., University of Calcutta; Ph.D. Washington State University

**Michelle Rozic**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., Columbus College of Art & Design, M.F.A., Indiana University

**Amanda Rudolph**, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership-B.A., M.A., Trinity University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas

**Robin Rumph**, Associate Professor of Human Services, B.A., Hendrix College; M.S., M.Ed., University of North Texas; Ph.D., Texas Women's University

**Chay Runnels**, Assistant Professor of Human Sciences Hospitality Administration-B.A., M.S., University of Texas at Austin; Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University

**DawnElla M. Rust**, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science, Interim Chair-B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.S., Emporia State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-G

**Christopher Ryan**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., Texas Woman's University

**Jorge D. Salas**, Instructor of Music-B.A., Baylor University; M.A.

**Kelly J. Salsbery**, Assistant Professor of Philosophy-B.A., B.S., Iowa State University; M.A., Northern Illinois University; M. Phil., Ph.D., Syracuse University

**Pauline M. Sampson**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., Drake University; Ph.D., Iowa State University-AG

**Christopher Sams**, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., Youngstown State University; M.A., University of Colorado; Ph.D., University of Buffalo - AG

**Jessica Sams**, Assistant Professor of English-B.S., Truman State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado.

**Mark Emil Sanders**, Professor of English, Chair of Department-B.A., M.A., Kearney State College; Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Lincoln

**Paul Sandul**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., M.A., California State University, Sacramento; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara and California State University at Sacramento

**Marie Saracino**, Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., University of Hawaii; M.S., Kansas State University; Ph.D., Kansas State University-G

**Sarah Charel Savoy**, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.S., Louisiana State University; M.A., Southeastern Louisiana University; Ph.D., Rutgers University

**Carol Jean Scamman**, Librarian IV (Humanities Reference)-B.A., Grove City College; M.L.S., State University of New York at Albany

**Walter Scalen, Jr.**, Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice - B.S., University of Houston; M.A., Texas Christian University; Ed.D., University of Sarasota

**Mark A. Scanlan**, Assistant Professor of Economics-B.A., Lyon College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida-AG

**Aylee Schaefer**, Instructor of Human Services-B.S., M.A., University of North Colorado

**Suzanne Schmidt**, Assistant Professor of Human Services-B.A., Southern Methodist University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., East Texas State University
Robert Schultz, Instructor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., University of Texas-Austin; M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University

Elton L. Scifres, Professor of Management-B.A., Mississippi College; M.B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-G

Anita Scoggins, Lecturer of Human Services- B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Daniel G. Scognamillo, Assistant Professor of Forestry-B.A., Universidad Nacional de Mar del Plata; M.Sc., University of Florida-Gainesville; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-AG

Debra Scott, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., B.M.E., Texas Tech University; M.M., University of Colorado, D.M.A. University of North Texas-AG

Mark Seaman, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership-B.A., Texas A&M University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Houston

Thomas Segady, Regents Professor 2009-2010, Professor of Sociology-B.A., M.A., University of Colorado at Colorado Springs; Ph.D., University of Denver-G

Dorothy Selman, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S., B.S.N., M.S.N., The University of Texas at Tyler

Scott Shattuck, Associate Professor of Theatre, Director School of Theatre-B.A., Colorado State, M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin

Patricia Shepherd Sharp, Instructor of Geology-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Frank B. Shockley, Instructor of Forestry-B.S.F., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Peter T. Simbi, Professor of Social Work-B.A. (SWSA), Makerere University, Uganda; M.S.W., M.A. Ed. Ad., Ph.D., University of Minnesota-G

Garland D. Simmons Jr., Associate Professor of Finance-B.B.A., M.B.A., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG

Anne Collins Smith, Assistant Professor of Philosophy-B.A., M.A., Catholic University of America; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG

Owen M. Smith, Assistant Professor of Philosophy-B.A., Catholic University of America; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG

Le'Ann Solmonson, Assistant Professor of Human Services-B.S., University of North Texas; M.A., UT Permian Basin; Ph.D., Sam Houston State University-AG

M. Scott Sosebee, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG

Alan B. Sowards, Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., University of Texas-Dallas; Ed. D., Texas A & M University at Commerce-AG

Patricia L. Spence, Instructor of Communication, Director of Student Publications-B.J., University of Missouri; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Elizabeth Spradley, Instructor of Communication-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Robert Tyler Spradley, Assistant Professor of Communication-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Southwestern Theological Seminary; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Dale W. Spradling, Assistant Professor of Accounting - B.S., Florida State University. M.B.A., PhD., University of Houston - AG

Kevin W. Stafford, Assistant Professor of Geology - B.S. University of Texas - Austin; M.S., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., New Mexico Tech - AG
James O. Standley, Professor of Sociology-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Philip E. Stetz, Associate Professor of Management-B.S., Rockhurst College; B.A., University of West Florida; M.B.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG

Robbie J. Steward, Professor, Chair, Department of Human Services - B.S., University of Oklahoma; M.A., University of Central Oklahoma; Ph.D. University of Oklahoma - G

Robert S. Stewart Jr., Associate Professor of Biology, Director of Division of Biotechnology-B.S., M.S., Texas A & M University; Ph.D., University of California-Davis-G

Sandra Stewart, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education-B.S., M.S., Ed.D., Stephen F. Austin State University-G

Dawn Stienecker, Lecturer of Art Education - B.F.A., University of North Texas; M.Ed., University of Houston

Joe Bert Stine, Professor of Finance-B.S., Sam Houston State University, M.B.A., East Texas State University; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University-G

Louise Stoehr, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., M.A., Occidental College at Los Angeles; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG

Jeremy P. Stovall, Assistant Professor of Silviculture - B.S., Clemson University; M.S., University of Vermont; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University - AG

Sarah Triana Stovall, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., University of Texas At Austin; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Robert G. Strader, Professor of Computer Science-A.B., University of California at Los Angeles; M.S., Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Michael D. Stroup, Professor of Economics, Interim Dean, Nelson Rusche College of Business-B.S., Montana State University; M.A., University of Washington, Ph.D., Florida State University-G

Gene Allen Sullivan, Instructor of Biology, Lab Coordinator-B.A., University of Missouri (St. Louis)

Sally Ann Swearingen, Associate Professor of Human Sciences-B.F.A., Louisiana Tech University; M.A., Texas Woman's University; M.F.A., Louisiana Tech University-AG

Frankie Swift, Lecturer of Human Services-B.S., M.Ed., Angelo State University

Robert Frank Szafran, Regents Professor 2002-2003, Professor of Sociology-B.A., Loyola University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison-G

Stephen R. Taaffe, Professor of History-B.A., Grove City College; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio University-G

Christopher K. Talbot, Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., Brigham Young University; M.F.A., University of Houston-AG

Janet Tareilo, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Sam Houston State University-AG

Elizabeth Tasker, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., University of Southwestern Louisiana; M.A., Carnegie Mellon University; Ph.D., Georgia State University

Runcie Tatnall, Assistant Professor of Art - B.A., University of Delaware; M.F.A., University of Miami

Josephine Taylor, Professor of Biology-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-G
Jason M. Tebbe, Assistant Professor of History--B.A., Creighton University; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., University of Illinois

Andrew Terranova, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.A., Southeastern Louisiana University; M.S., Ph.D., University of New Orleans

Leland C. Thompson, Associate Professor of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee-G

Sally Thompson, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Texas Woman's University; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Jay Thornton, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Texas A&M University at Commerce-G

Dillard B. Tinsley, Regents Professor 1988-1989, Professor of Marketing-B.S., Southern Methodist University; M.A., University of Texas at Arlington; Ph.D., Texas Tech University-G

Michael Patrick Tkacik, Professor of Government & Director of School of Honors-B.A., University of Maryland; J.D., Duke University School of Law; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., University of Maryland-G

Lisa D. Topp, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.A., University of Regina - Saskatchewan; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas - El Paso

James Edward Towns, Regents Professor 1994-1995, Professor of Communication-B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University-G

H. Diane Trautman, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership, B.A., M.Ed. University of Houston; Ed.D., Sam Houston State University

Walter L. Trikosko, Associate Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.A., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga; M.S., Memphis State University; Ph.D., Clemson University-G

Ronald Tumelson, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., University of California - Santa Cruz; Ph.D., University of Alabama

Marthea Turnage, Librarian IV-B.A., M.L.S., Texas Woman's University

Mark E. Turner, Associate Professor of Music-B.M., University of North Texas; M.M., D.M.A., University of Houston-AG

Daniel R. Unger, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Penn State University; Ph.D., University of Idaho-G

Kenneth Untiedt, Associate Professor of English-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG

Juan Carlos Ureña, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., Universidad de Costa Rica, M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

Alexandra Martynova Van Kley, Associate Professor of Biotechnology-B.S., Bashker State University; Ph.D., Byelorussian Academy of Science-G

James E. Van Kley, Professor of Biology-B.A., Calvin College and Seminary; M.S., Central Michigan University; Ph.D., Purdue University-G

Sherry VanMeter, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Health Sciences Center at Houston

Elizabeth Vaughan, Professor of Elementary Education, Assistant Chair - B.S. and MEd Stephen F. Austin State University, PhD University South Florida
Nora Vivas, Instructor of Modern Languages-B.A., Eastern Washington University; M.A., University of Houston

Nagalapura S. Viswanath, Associate Professor of Speech and Communication Disorders, B.Sc., Mysore University, India, M.Sc., Mysore University, India, Ph.D., The City University of New York, Graduate Center, New York, New York. -AG

Stephen C. Wagner, Professor of Biology-B.S., Heidelberg College; M.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., Clemson University-G

Bennie Frank Walker, Professor of Chemistry-B.S., M.S., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin-G

Glenda C. Walker, Professor, Director, School of Nursing-B.S.N., Troy State University; M.S.N., D.S.N., University of Alabama at Birmingham

Michael E. Walker, Associate Professor of Psychology-B.S., Georgia State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Mississippi-G

John Paul Walter, Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University

Jan Ward, Lecturer of Human Services-B.S., M.E.D., Southwest Texas State University

J. B. Watson Jr., Associate Professor of Sociology-B.A., Northeast Louisiana University; M.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-G

Jamie G. Weaver, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., Brigham Young University; M.M., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of Oregon-AG

William F. Weber, Professor of Human Services-B.A., M.Ed., University of Texas; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado-G

Kimberly Welsh, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.A., M.Ed., University of Mary Hardin-Baylor; Ed.D., Texas A&M University-Commerce-AG

Kevin R. West, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., M.A., Harding University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University-Bloomington-AG

Sue B. Whatley, Lecturer in English-B.A., Georgia College; M.A., Northeast Louisiana University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University

Claudia Whitley, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Scott Whitney, Associate Professor of Human Services-B.A., North Park College; M.A., Illinois State University; Ed.D., Lamar University

Robert J. Wiggers, Professor of Biology-B.S., Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

Michelle Williams, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.S., Emporia State University

Hans M. Williams, Associate Dean and Nelson Distinguished Professor of Forestry-B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., Auburn University-G

Jerry Williams, Professor of Sociology, Chair of Department-B.S., Eastern Oregon State University; M.A., Ph.D., Kansas State University-AG

Pat Stephens Williams, Assistant Professor of Forestry-B.A., M.A., M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University-AG

Rhonda W. Williams, Library Instruction Coordinator - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
Sherry Williford, Instructor of Communication - B.S., M.S., Arkansas State University
Hope Elizabeth Wilson, B.A., M.A.T., Austin College; M.A., Hardin-Simmons University; Ph.D., University of Connecticut
Shirley Ann Wilson, Associate Professor of General Business-B.S., M.S. Ed., Southern Arkansas University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi-AG
Elizabeth Miranda Witherspoon, Associate Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Alberta, Canada-AG
Sheryl Ann Wittenbach, Associate Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., Texas Tech University; M.S., Texas Woman's University; Ph.D., Kansas State University-AG
Lone B. Wittliff, Lecturer of Marketing-B.A., M.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
Bernice Wright, Librarian III (Education Reference)-B.A., M.L.S., Texas Woman's University
Casandra Wright, Lecturer in Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Dallas Baptist University; M.S. University of North Texas
Gary L. Wright, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.S., University of Tennessee
James Wright, Instructor of Military Science-B.A., Trinity College; U.S. Army Master Sergeant, Field Artillery
Gary T. Wurtz, Associate Professor of Music, Director of Band Camps-B.M.Ed., West Texas State University; M.M.Ed., D.M.A., University of North Texas-AG
Brian Yale, Instructor of Kinesiology & Health Science, Assistant Volleyball Coach - B.S., Bowling Green State University
Jimmie L. Yeiser, T.L.L. Temple Chair and Professor of Forestry-B.S., M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
J. Leon Young, Regents Professor 2007-2008, Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Texas A&I University; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University-G
Yanli Zhang, Assistant Professor of Forestry-B.E., Beijing Forestry University; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-AG

Emeritus
Francis E. Abernethy, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1990-1991, Professor Emeritus of English
Forrest Doyle Alexander, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics & Statistics
Ann Doyle-Anderson, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Modern Language
Mary H. Appleberry, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Thomas Atchison, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics
Clarence W. Bahs, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Theatre
R. Scott Beasley, Ph.D., Professor (Dean) Emeritus of Forestry
Macra Brunson, Ed.D., Assistant Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Leonard F. Burkart, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Sue E. Butts, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Home Economics
Barbara Carr, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Comparative Literature & English, Chair of English & Philosophy

Mingteh Chang, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1998-1999, Professor & Professor Emeritus of Forestry

David Creech, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2006-2007, Professor Emeritus of Agriculture

John Morris Daniel, M.F.A., Professor Emeritus of Art

Robert G. Dean, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics & Statistics

John P. Decker, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy

Joseph A. Devine Jr., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History

James Galen Dickson Jr., Ph.D., Regents Professor 1988-1989, Professor Emeritus of Political Science

James M. DiNucci, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1992-1993, Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science

Gloria E. Durr, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1991-1992, Professor Emeritus of Human Sciences

Joe Ellis Ericson, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Political Science, Chair of Department

Michael S. Fountain, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry, Associate Dean

Thomas Franks, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education

James M. Garrett, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1980-1981, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

Donald Gregory, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Political Science, Geography, & Public Administration

Leon Charles Hallman, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Geography

Patsy Johnson Hallman, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Sciences

Bill W. Hamrick, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Services

John Harlan, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Criminal Justice

Joyce M. Hoffman, Associate Professor of Management

Neal B. Houston, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1987-1988, Professor Emeritus of English

Jerry Lee Irons, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education

June Irwin, D.P.Ed., Regents Professor 1983-1984, Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology & Health Science

Bobby H. Johnson, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1992-1993, Professor Emeritus of History

William R. Johnson, Ph.D., President Emeritus and Professor of History

Carl Ray Kight, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology and Health Science

Ernest B. Ledger, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Geology

Michael H. Legg, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2001-2002, Professor Emeritus of Forestry

Samir N. Maamary, Ph.D., Associate Professor Emeritus of Sociology

Robert Claiborne Mann, D.M.A., Professor Emeritus of Music

Virginia Jobe Mathews, M.Ed., Associate Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology & Health Science

Robert Mathis, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History
Mary Fielding McCleary, M.F.A., Regents Professor 2002-2003, Professor Emeritus of Art
Jack Dennis McCullough, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1981-1982, Professor Emeritus of Biology
Melvin B. Montgomery, M.A., Associate Professor Emeritus of Music & Director of Bands
Morgan Clay Moses, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education
Olin E. Newton, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages
Elray S. Nixon, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1986-1987, Professor Emeritus of Biology
Milton Robert Payne, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Camille C. Price, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Computer Science
Hershel C. Reeves, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Joy B. Reeves, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Sociology
Odis Odean Rhodes, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Allen M. Richman, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2006-2007, Professor Emeritus of History, Director of School of Honors
Paul H. Risk, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Bruce Vincent Roach, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of English
Walter V. Robertson, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1982-1983, Professor Emeritus of Biology
Elvia A. Rodriguez, Ed. D., Regents Professor 1993-1994, Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Jose A. Rodriguez, Ed.D., Regents Professor 1997-1998, Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
Jacob A. Seaton, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
David Shows, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology
Robert Frank Smith, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Sammie L. Smith, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2004-2005, Professor Emeritus of Accounting
James R. Speer, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Psychology
Elnita D. Stanley, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Services
Donnya Elle Stephens, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1995-1996, Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
John T. Thornton, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Carl Richard Voigtel, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Services
R. Montague Whiting Jr., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Wayne Jerome Wilson, Professor Emeritus of Psychology
Craig Adams Wood, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Computer Science

Retired
Kent T. Adair, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
Stanley Gerald Alexander, Ph.D., Professor of English
Talib Ali Alhashimi, Ed.D., Associate Professor of Agriculture
Dorothy Ellen Allen, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science
Roy Dean Alston, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
Ronald Eugene Anderson, Ph.D., Professor of Music
John E. Anson, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
Gladys J. Atherton, M.S., Assistant Professor of Home Economics
John C. Austin, Ed.D., Professor of Secondary Education
Rufus J. Banks, M.A., Associate Professor of English
Verna Lucille Barron, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Psychology
Arthur Benoy, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Secondary Education
Ronald A. Bigoness, M.B.A., Lecturer of Management
Kris Bills, Lecturer of Elementary Education
Louise P. Bingham, CPA, J.D., M.A., Associate Professor of Accounting
Wayne Clark Boring, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry
Bobby F. Boudria, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
John S. Boyd, Associate Professor of Criminal Justice
Donald E. Bowen, Ph.D., Professor of Physics and Astronomy
Terry Joe Box, Ph.D., Professor of English
William Harry Bryan, Professor of Human Services
Julius M. Burkett, M.A., Assistant Professor of Mathematics
Alvin Charles Cage, M.L.S., Director of Libraries
Terry M. Carlton, M.S., Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy
Mary L. Carns, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science
Charles R. Cates, M.S. Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Elton L. Chaney, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
Tim E. Cherry, D.V.M., Professor of Agriculture
Libbyrose D. Clark, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of General Business
Ronald Glen Claunch, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
J. David Cox, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science
Norman Clyde Cox, M.B.A., Assistant Professor of Marketing
Harry D. Dawson, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English
James Carl Dennis, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Physics & Astronomy
Kirby L. Duncan, Ph.D., Professor of English
Kenneth I. Durr, Ed.D., Professor of General Business
Raymond Lynn Eastman, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Psychology
Patty Jean Ellison, Ph.D., Texas Woman's University Houston
Orlynn R. Evans, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Computer Science
Don Fare, Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
Charles Dean Fisher, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology
Charles Gardner, M.A., Assistant Professor of Geography
Heinz Albert Gaylord, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
Dorothy Gottshall, Ed.D., Assistant Professor of Elementary Education
Sharron Marlow Graves, CPA, Assistant Professor of Accounting
Reynolds Griffith, Ph.D., Professor of Finance
Andrew Charles Grimland, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science
Jarrell Craven Grout, Ph.D., Professor of Computer Science
Elaine Hackard, M.L.S., Librarian III (Bibliographic Control)
Bernard-Thomas Hartman, Ph.D., Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
Don Alan Hay, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
Neill S. Hays, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
W. Dale Hearell, Ph.D., Professor of English
James R. Hemingway, Ph.D., Professor of Accounting
Calvin W. Hines, Ph.D., Professor of History
Victor J. Hoff, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
Joyce M. Hoffman, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Management
Jane A. Holland, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Human Services
Newel G. Holland, Ed.D., Associate Professor Human Services
Thomas M. Houston, D.M., Associate Professor of Music
James E. Howard, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Economics
Rosemary Huff, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
Patricia W. Human, Ed.D., Assistant Professor of Elementary Education
Thomas K. Hunter, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Economics
Richard Hurzeler, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Anthropology
David L. Jeffrey, Ed.D., Professor of Human Services
Wayne E. Johnson, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
Charles Douglas Jones, M.F.A., Regents Professor 2003-2004, Professor of Art
Jimmy Ray Jones, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Modern Languages
Wilma Jones, M.Ed., Lecturer of Elementary Education
Richard C.C. Kim, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
Jerry Neal Lackey, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
Billy Ruth LeBouf, M.S., Instructor of Mathematics
Ernest B. Ledger, Ph.D., Professor of Geology
J. David Lenhart, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
John Leonard, Ed.D., Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership
Bill Long, Ph.D., Professor of Agriculture
Mary Ella Lowe, Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
Tommie Jan Lowery, M.A., Associate Professor of History
Gerald L. Lowry, Ph.D. Professor of Forestry
Hebe R. Mace, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English
Albert Machel, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Chemistry
Thomas Martin Matthys, M.A., Associate Professor of Theatre
Archie Phillip McDonald, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1985-1986, Professor of History
Genora McFaddin, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Education
Douglas F. McMillan, Ph.D., Associate Professor of History
Max Lynn Morley, D.M.A., Associate Professor of Music
William Earl Morrison, Ph.D., Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
James Oscar Moses, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Modern Languages
Wanda C. Mouton, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Communication
Sue Ann Eason Muckleroy, M.S.L.S., Librarian III
Patrick A. Mueller, J.D., Professor of Criminal Justice
Charles T. Nall, Ph.D., Professor of History
Linda C. Nicklas, M.L.S., Librarian IV
W. Joseph Oliver, Ph.D., Professor of Communication
Susan Young Ormsby, Ph. D., Professor of Accounting
William D. Parsons, Ph.D., Professor of Theatre
David Lee Petty, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1987-1988, Professor of Sociology
Hugh Douglas Prewitt, Ph.D., Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
Clarke Wayne Proctor, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
Carolyn M. Price, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of General Business
Kenneth Hugh Price, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
Robert Thomas Ramsey, B.S., M.A., Professor of Communication
Fred Leon Rainwater, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
Charles Bert Rees, M.F.A., Associate Professor of Art
Jesse Horace Richardson, M.B.A., Assistant Professor of Economics
Jarrell Richman, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
Paul Risk, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
Jane Fay Ritter, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
Michael N. Roach, Ed.D., Professor of Art
Joseph T. Robbins, M.A., Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
William P. Roberts, Ph.D., Professor of Geology
Fred A. Rodewald, Ph.D., Professor of English
Mary Jean Rudisill, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of General Business
Sherry Rulfs, Ed.D., Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
Dwane Russell, Ed.D., Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
Patricia Read Russell, Ph.D., Professor of English
Isidor Saslav, Ph.D., Director of String Studies
Carroll Robert Schoenewolf, Ph.D., Professor of English
Leon John Schultz, Ph.D., Professor of English
Jacob A. Seaton, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry
Ramona Segrest, M.Ed., Lecturer of Human Services
Robert L. Shepard, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
Wayne G. Slage, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
M. Aileen Smith, Ph.D., CPA, Professor of Accounting
Stephen N. Smith, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science
Weldon Leroy Smith, Ph.D., Professor of Finance
James Ross Snyder, M.F.A., Professor of Art
Lynnette K. Solomon, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1989-1990, Professor of Economics
Robert H. Solomon, Ph.D., Professor of Marketing
Nancy Carter Speck, Ph.D., Associate Professor of General Business
Constance L. Spreadbury, Ph.D., Professor of Sociology
Wendall N. Spreadbury Jr., Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
Jack Spurrier, Ed.D., Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
Kandy Stahl, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
Martha J. Sullivan, J.D., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice
Sharon Templeman, Ph.D., Professor of Social Work
Bonnie E. Todd, Ph.D., Professor of Modern Languages
William Thomas Toney Jr., M.A., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice
R. L. Turner, M.A., Associate Professor of Physics, Head of Department
Rachel A. Underwood, Ed.D., Professor of Human Sciences
Janice Ina Vanderlaan, Clinical Instructor of Nursing
Byron VanDover, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology
Robert Lane Verner, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
Elizabeth Wallace, M.Ed., Librarian IV (Circulation Services)
Shirley Watterston, M.S., Instructor of Music
Peggy Wedgeworth, M.L.S., Associate Library Director for Technical Services/ Automation
Mary Kate "Suzy" Weems, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2003-2004, Professor of Human Sciences
Hendrik Bernard Weyland, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology
Linda Feldmeier White, Ph.D., Professor of English
W. David Whitescarver, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
Nancy A. Wisely, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Sociology
Ellen T. Wood, M.S., Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics
Raymond Worsham, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science
Paulette D. Wright, M.Ed., Lecturer of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
Marietta Lanier Yeates, M.Ed., Lecturer of Human Services
Herman Lawrence Zillmer, Ph.D., Professor of Theatre